1986

Interdisciplinary Research Methodology for Secondary Level Social Studies: A Teaching Unit Concerning the Holy Shroud of Turin

Melinda K. Blade EdD
University of San Diego

INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH METHODOLOGY FOR SECONDARY LEVEL SOCIAL STUDIES: A TEACHING UNIT CONCERNING THE HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN

by

Melinda K. Blade

A Dissertation submitted in partial fulfullment
of the requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Education

University of San Diego

1986

Dissertation Committee

Patricia A. Lowry, Ph.D., Director
James R. Moriarty, III, Ph.D.
Patricia A. Watson, Ed.D.

Then said a teacher, Speak to us of Teaching.

And he said:

No one can reveal to you aught but that which already lies half asleep in the dawning of your knowledge.

Teachers who walk in the shadow of the temple, among their followers, give not of their wisdom but rather of their lovingness.

If they are indeed wise they do not bid you enter the house of their wisdom, but rather lead you to the threshold of your own mind.

Kahlil Gibran
Adapted from The Prophet

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author would like to express her appreciation to her committee for their support.

Additionally, the writer would like to thank sindonologists Father Adam J. Otterbein, C.SS.R., President of the Holy Shroud Guild, Father Peter M. Rinaldi, S.D.B., Vice-President of the Holy Shroud Guild, Brother Joseph Marino, O.S.B., David Schultz, Sister Damian of the Cross, O.C.D., and Dr. Robert Bucklin for their assistance and encouragement.

Furthermore, the researcher would like to thank Dr. Susan Zgliczynski for her encouragement and suggestions.

The writer would like to thank her colleagues at the Academy of Our Lady of Peace and her fellow doctoral students for sharing their ideas and time.

The author's appreciation is extended to Mr. and Mrs. John Thornton for their grant.

Last, the author would like to thank her parents, family and friends for their unflagging support.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS..... v

I. INTRODUCTION AND STATEMENT OF THE ISSUE..... 1

Introduction..... 1

Statement of the Issue..... 15

Limitations of the Study..... 18

Definition of Terms..... 21

II. REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE..... 34

III. RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODOLOGY..... 69

IV. RESEARCH METHODOLOGY RELATED TO THE ACQUISITION OF DATA CONCERNING THE HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN..... 88

Introduction..... 88

Chronology of Research Investigation..... 91

Library Facilities.....104

V. AN INTERDISCIPLINARY TEACHING UNIT: THE HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN.....110

Goals.....111

Section I: The Holy Shroud of Turin.....116

Section II: Aspects of Roman Crucifixion.....126

Section III: The Historical Sequence of the Holy Shroud of Turin: 1st Century Palestine to 1204.....139

Section IV: The Missing Years of the Holy Shroud of Turin: 1204-1353.....154

Section V: The Known History of the Shroud of Turin: 1353-1460.....173

Section VI: The House of Savoy: 1460-1898.....182

Section VII: The History of the Holy Shroud of Turin: The Twentieth Century.....190

Section VIII: The First Crusade and the Establishment of the Latin Kingdoms: 1096-1150.....206

Section IX: Saint Bernard and the Knights Templar.....212

Section X: Secondo Pia (1855-1941).....222

Section XI: Textile and Pollen Analysis of the Holy Shroud of Turin.....231

Section XII: Numismatic Images on the Eyes of the Shroudal Image.....237

Section XIII: Suggested Concluding Activities Related to the Shroudal Unit.....243

Section XIV: Shroud Related Sources.....245

Section XV: Conclusion to the Curriculum Unit.....251

Section XVI: Selected Bibliography Pertaining to the Curriculum Unit.....252

VI. CONCLUSION.....273

APPENDICES.....280

SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY.....495

TABLE OF ILLUSTRATIONS

FIGURES:

1. The Interdisciplinary Nature of the Holy Shroud of Turin. 115

2. Photographic Reversal of the Facial Image of the Shroud of Turin. 121

3. Umberto II and John Paul II. 133

4. Icon Representing the "Archeiropoietos." 147

5. Full Length Body Image of the Shroud of Turin. 166

6. Dr. Paul Vignon. 199

7. Knight Templar. 217

8. Facial Image of the Shroud of Turin. 227

10. Roman Lepton. 240

11. The Continuum of Interdisciplinarity. 281

12. The Scope of Social Studies. 282

13. The Interdisciplinary Nature of Social Studies. 283

14. Teacher Check List of Primary Sources. 285

15. Teacher Check List of Secondary Sources. 300

16. Teacher Check List of Written Secondary Sources. 308

MAP

9. Hypothesized Shroudal Travels (30 A.D.-1578). 234

TABLE OF APPENDICES

Appendix A.....280

The Continuum of Interdisciplinarity.....281

The Scope of Social Studies.....282

The Interdisciplinary Nature of Social Studies..283

Appendix B.....284

Utilizing Primary Sources.....286

Utilizing Secondary Sources.....301

Utilizing Written Secondary Sources.....309

Appendix C.....319

Alternative Social Studies Methodology.....320

Appendix D.....349

Journals Related to the Social Studies, Education and Interdisciplinary Learning.....350

Appendix E.....373

Additional Topics of Shroudal Research.....374

The Wounds on the Shroudal Image Paralleled to Christ's Passion.....378

Appendix F.....386

Where to Locate Sources.....387

ABSTRACT OF THE DISSERTATION

INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH METHODOLOGY FOR SECONDARY LEVEL SOCIAL STUDIES:
A TEACHING UNIT CONCERNING THE HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN

In the past decade, numerous educational leaders have been critical of the quality of achievement of the educational system of the United States. Declining scores on standardized tests and the Scholastic Aptitude Test, illiteracy and the inequality of educational opportunities for America's youth were a few of the concerns documented by educational leaders.

In an effort to correct some of the existing problems, reform measures have been delineated by various commissions and educational authorities. The use of interdisciplinary curriculum, particularly in Social Studies, was among the suggestions for improving the quality of education. The purpose of this study was to present historical research concerning the Holy Shroud of Turin which could be used to demonstrate the development of an interdisciplinary curriculum approach suitable for use by instructors of secondary level Social Studies.

An historical methodology research design was chosen to indicate the techniques utilized in gathering data concerning the Shroud of Turin. Data for the teaching unit

concerning the Holy Shroud was acquired from a variety of sources. Public, university and college libraries were contacted for pertinent materials and the investigator's personal library and files also contained materials related to the Holy Shroud. Written and oral communications with renowned sindonologists yielded invaluable information for this study. Individuals whose Religious Orders, had, at one time, housed the Holy Shroud also proved to be valuable sources of information.

As a result of this extensive research, an interdisciplinary teaching unit concerning the Holy Shroud of Turin was presented. Further, the techniques, skills, tools, and information necessary for use by educational practitioners who wish to integrate interdisciplinary learning into their classrooms were presented. In conclusion, recommendations were made for consideration by educators as a means of improving the curriculum, particularly in relationship to secondary level Social Studies.

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION AND STATEMENT OF THE ISSUE

In the past decade, numerous educational evaluators and researchers have been critical of the quality of the achievement of the students within the educational system of the United States. For example, the National Commission on Excellence in Education, in its report, A Nation at Risk,[1] painted a concerned portrait of American schools. The Commission wrote that statistics related to American education indicated that illiteracy is rampant among Americans; students' average scores on standardized tests are lower in the 1980s than in 1957 when Sputnik was orbited; the test scores of American students compare unfavorably with scores of students from other industrialized nations. Additionally, the Commission cited factors relating to the overall decline of the average score achieved by students on the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT). Furthermore, the Commission noted that the decline of SAT scores considered to be superior (650 or higher of a possible score of 800), were further indices of the decline of achievement in a number of areas in American secondary schools. Moreover, the Commission cited declines in science achievement, the increase of remedial mathematics classes at the college level and the inability to utilize

"higher order" intellectual skills, as overt indicators of the decline in achievement of American education.[2]

In addition to the findings of the National Commission on Excellence in Education, the Paideia Group,[3] composed of educators who met over a seven year span, has been critical of the educational system of the United States. The Paideia Group issued the Paideia Proposal[4] which, in part, stated that the goals of an American school included providing

> "equal educational opportunity not only by giving to all its children the same quantity of public education - the same number of years in school - but also by making sure to give to all of them, all with no exceptions, the same quality of education."[5]

In the opinion of the Paideia Group, the American educational system has met with partial success in regard to educational opportunity: The goal of giving children equal education in terms of quantity has been reached; the goal of equal quality during the twelve years of schooling has not been reached.[6]

In an effort to correct some of the existing problems within the American educational system, the Paideia Proposal delineated reform measures. In part, the reforms proposed by the Paideia Group included the abolition of the multi-track system and its replacement with a one-track system of schooling, the abolition of specialized classes and vocational preparation. Further, the Paideia Group proposed the instituting of schooling which is "general and

liberal"[7] because "it prepares our children to be good citizens and to lead good human lives."[8]

It should be noted that national, state and local educational commissions continue to search for the elusive solution to rectify the ills that plague the American educational system. During that quest, numerous task forces on education made major recommendations concerning reform. For example, the authors of A Nation at Risk proposed that secondary level graduation requirements be augmented nation-wide which would strengthen academic achievement among American high school students. In order to graduate, students would have to demonstrate proficiency in English, Social Studies, Science, Mathematics, and Computer Science. For those students planning to enter college, the authors recommended taking two years of foreign language during their high school program.[9] Additionally, Mortimer Adler, who on behalf of the Paideia Group wrote the Group's recommendations, expressed the belief that curriculum should be diverse in subject content. He proposed that no electives should be offered and that all students should take an identical three-dimensional curriculum. The first of those three areas would concentrate on the students' acquisition of organized knowledge through the study of humanities-oriented subjects, mathematics and science and the social studies. The second academic area of Adler's proposal emphasized the

development of intellectual and learning skills through classes such as reading, writing, calculating and observing. The third and final area of Adler's proposal was designed to expand upon student values through a Socratic teaching approach.[10] Moreover, the College Entrance Examination Board in its study, Academic Preparation for College: What Students Need To Know and Be Able to Do,[11] recommended that curriculum competencies be achieved through the development of specific intellectual skills which the study detailed. The reformers' recommendations, therefore, emphasized that specific guidelines be established by curriculum leaders in order to implement the recommendations expressed by such educational commissions as the National Commission on Excellence in Education and the Paideia Group.[12]

One significant study of secondary education was funded by the Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching. The Trustees commissioning the Carnegie Study agreed that high school education had "been weakened by reduced support, declining public confidence, and confusion over goals."[13] Further, Ernest L. Boyer, the president of the Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, suggested that a large abyss existed between "school achievement and the task to be accomplished."[14] Boyer concluded that the need for reform is justified and that the "battle for the future of America"[15] must be fought in

the public schools by pursuing a carefully delineated framework for reform. A summary of Boyer's guidelines showed that they encompass the following areas: Goals; curriculum; teachers' teaching and learning; technology; structure; school leadership; campus-community ties; community support.[16]

In addition to the guidelines presented by Boyer, he also proposed a "core of common learning"[17] designed to "provide education of high quality for all students."[18] Boyer proposed that language, history, civics, science, mathematics, technology, health, a vocations seminar, and a senior project done independently, be a part of each student's academic preparation. Within each subject area, differing numbers of courses would be required. For example, language courses would be required in five areas and three courses would be required within the history component of Boyer's recommendations. Boyer's concerns for curriculum development included a perceived need for clarification of educationally-related goals and a need to see curriculum in the broad context of global awareness. In those regards, Boyer's report coincided with reports issued by other national commissions, in calling for a core curriculum.

The need for a core curriculum for American students also was expressed by educator John I. Goodlad. In his report, A Place Called School, Goodlad proposed that a core

curriculum be established, not of common courses, however, but of common concepts, principles, skills, and reasoning skills. Goodlad believes that those core concepts should be learned through courses in the "five fingers of human knowledge and organized experience"[19] which Goodlad defines as being the arts, vocations, society and social studies, language and literature, and mathematics and sciences.[20] Goodlad further states that this core curriculum will alleviate the problems present in the American educational system which are declining test scores, lack of parental and societal support, lack of curricular goals and lack of leadership among educators.[21] Further, Goodlad perceives additional problems in the schools as evidenced by declining SAT scores,[22] lack of discipline, mandatory busing, lack of resources, inadequately trained teachers, and reduced levels of literacy.[23] Goodlad, then, concurs with the majority of education reports encouraging curriculum reform which have been published within the past decade.

In conjunction with the preceding recommendations for achieving educational reform, Jo Ann Cutler Sweeney and Gloria Contreras believe that Social Studies curriculum leaders may become pivotal change agents in the vanguard of educational leaders who must re-channel the American educational system from its current state into an era of excellence.[24] In that regard, Social Studies curriculum

leaders may, therefore, have an opportunity to focus upon the totality of the Social Studies domain. That domain refers to the subjects which instruct students about the relationship people have with their social environment as well as with their physical environment. The purpose of Social Studies curriculum, therefore, is seen as the development of "informed, ethical and effective citizens"[25] who understand their "intellectual inheritance and their civic responsibilities."[26]

In the past, Social Studies traditionally have been construed to include history, political science, economics, sociology, geography, and anthropology.[27] However, recent trends in the Social Studies curriculum encompass a broader array of subjects, including psychology, law, women's studies, minority studies and global awareness.[28] Such a profusion of disciplines provides the learner with an opportunity to become knowledgeable in various fields. This expansion of disciplines within the Social Studies provides cohesiveness for the educator who is providing teachers with diverse interdisciplinary curriculum.[29] Additionally, the Social Studies is an avenue in which students may be presented with values held important in both their own culture as well as in the cultures of persons in all areas of the world.

John Goodlad, as a leader in curriculum research, stresses the need for the Social Studies curriculum to

emphasize an understanding and appreciation of cultures different from ours and to see American culture as one society among numerous societies, all of which have an interdependence upon one another.[30] The acknowledgement of diverse values will allow the student not only to become a valuable citizen within his or her own society, but also to become a contributing citizen of global society. This awareness of the "interdependent world"[31] should be compounded with an awareness of futurity. To achieve that end, this global view may be presented by educators through an interdisciplinary curriculum perspective.[32]

Furthermore, William Dobkin declares that the Social Studies is "a dynamic discipline because it relates to an ever-changing world society."[33] To insure that this dynamism is apparent to both teachers and students, it becomes incumbent upon the curriculum leaders of the Social Studies to strengthen the Social Studies curriculum to be presented to the educational instructors of America's youth.[34] Additionally, the strengthening of the Social Studies curriculum underscores the need for the inclusion of practical knowledge. In order to provide guidelines for Social Studies curriculum writers, the National Council for the Social Studies has provided nine delineated curriculum guidelines for the Social Studies. Among those guidelines is one which emphasizes the need to include a practicality within the material presented.[35] Without that

practicality, the strength and value of the Social Studies curriculum will be undermined, because classroom practitioners desire functional materials.

The recommendations given by various educators for strengthening the Social Studies curriculum have stated the need for studying history. History is seen as being "central to all fields of the humanities"[36] and as "a synthesizing discipline."[37] As such, the value of history is underscored by its frequent inclusion in what is referred to by educational reformers as the "core curriculum." In that regard, Ernest Boyer, in his report, High School,[38] stated that he believed history should be part of the core curriculum and should involve a study of United States history and either Western Civilization or Non-Western Civilization. In addition to their overall recommendations concerning the curriculum, the authors of A Nation at Risk specifically recommended three years of Social Studies which incorporated the study of history in order to facilitate an understanding of "both ancient and contemporary ideas that have shaped our world."[39] Likewise, Mortimer Adler espoused the need for studying history in a "sequential and systematic"[40] manner. Historical instruction allows students to "step into another time and place and to experience it as a whole."[41] As such, the inclusion of history in the curriculum may place emphasis on the skills required to research history.

Without that emphasis, the student will not be able to experience fully the flavor of historical studies. Since history is deemed by the previously mentioned educational leaders and authors to have value, the merit of history and its placement within the curriculum should be noted by curriculum leaders in their development of curriculum.

Educators involved in the development of curriculum may find it helpful to remember that historical research could be of primary concern to teachers regardless of their academic area of expertise because it provides the link between subjects of seemingly diverse fields.[42] Since history encompasses many disciplines, it "serves as an excellent medium for handling the interrelationship of human existence."[43] A cogent understanding of this "interrelationship" can be achieved through historical research which effectively utilizes interdisciplinary methodology. It is through historical research that interdisciplinary methodology can be utilized effectively. For example, chemistry is a science utilizing experimental methodology, yet through historical research, chemists of the past are known, and their scientific contributions are known to present chemists and will be preserved for future generations of chemists. Likewise, Charles Darwin's studies while he was on-board the Beagle have scientific implications. The findings and research resulting in his theory of evolution have had vast ramifications in history,

anthropology, religion, and philosophy. Thus, it is the historian who has provided the insightful background through which numerous disciplines have advanced in knowledge. The historian must rely heavily on precise research skills if insightful interdisciplinary background information is to be achieved.

The awareness of the need to emphasize interdisciplinary studies and Social Studies, particularly history, has been received well by historians and those persons who prepare history curriculum for teaching. The role of the historian is diverse and widespread. The noted French historian, Marc Bloch, believed that an historian should observe,[44] analyze,[45] explore,[46] criticize,[47] and entertain.[48] In addition to Bloch's concepts of the role of the historian is the view of the American historian, Barbara Tuchman who sees the historian as a distiller of information,[49] an artist,[50] and an interpreter.[51] Another American historian, Robin W. Winks, views the role of the historian as analogous with that of the detective; that is, one who collects, interprets and explains facts.[52] Winks further perceives the historian as a teacher, researcher and writer.[53] Moreover, James West Davidson and Mark Hamilton Lytle concur with Wink's concept of the historian as detective.[54]

Since historians have been viewed as being multi-talented persons with numerous professional

responsibilities, it would appear that historians would be motivated to solve historical enigmas or to shed light on historical events that lack substantial documentation. In that regard, historians should consider utilizing a multi-disciplinary approach to reach tentative conclusions to historical enigmas.

Most historians relish an historical mystery and the opportunity to solve it, thus adding to the large mosaic of human knowledge.[55] Many classic examples of the historian as detective can be found in history. For instance, the archaeologist Howard Carter solved the mystery of the boy-pharaoh, Tutankhamen, when the young monarch's tomb in the Valley of the Kings was discovered in 1922. Another archaeologist, Heinrich Schliemann, proved that the legendary Troy existed and that the Iliad and Odyssey of the blind bard, Homer, were true. Other historical mysteries have been solved by Thor Heyerdahl's successful re-creation of ancient mariner exploration. His classic voyages onboard the Ra, the Kon-Tiki, the Tigris, and the Brendon have added to the knowledge which we possess concerning the capabilities of ancient seamen.[56] Historians face numerous unsolved historical mysteries: Is Arthur's Camelot fact or fable?[57] Did Richard III murder his two nephews in order to usurp their claims to the throne of England?[58] Did the Norsemen land in North America centuries before Columbus sailed from Spain for the

New World? Those elusive mysteries have yet to be resolved. However, historians continue to search for clues.

In order to search for historical clues, an interdisciplinary approach is suggested by historian Robin W. Winks.[59] For centuries, historians have pondered the significance of Stonehenge. Additionally, archaeologists have attempted to determine the capability of the Chinese to have explored the American west coast as early as the fifth century. Likewise, archaeologists and anthropologists have endeavored to decipher the sudden collapse of the Mayan empire. Numerous researchers from various academic disciplines have speculated on the existence, fate and subsequent demise of Atlantis. Such captivating and multi-disciplinary enigmas surely should pique the curiosity of both teachers and learners. To that end, curriculum leaders may provide an opportunity to help teachers present those mysteries to their students.

In fulfilling curriculum needs for students and teachers, a dilemma may arise for curriculum designers. This dilemma pertains to the teacher's research competencies in obtaining data related to historical mysteries. Frequently teachers are unaware of methods available to obtain factual information about topics which are not routinely covered in textbooks. For example, topics of an interdisciplinary nature readily provide

students with the opportunity to explore the connection concerning the diverse subjects which they have studied, yet teachers rarely utilize an interdisciplinary approach in their methodology. For instance, numerous artifacts of renown could be studied efficaciously from an interdisciplinary framework. Two examples from American history and two examples from a global approach follow to demonstrate this concept.

One example from American history is the Statue of Liberty. In 1986, the Statue of Liberty centennial is being celebrated. An interdisciplinary study of Lady Liberty provides an opportunity to focus on curriculum involving architecture, art, French history, American history, Franco-Anglo relations, immigration studies, literature about the Statue of Liberty, as well as numerous related areas.[60] A second example from American history is the Brooklyn Bridge. In 1982, the centennial of the Bridge was commemorated. A study of the Brooklyn Bridge might focus on curriculum concerning engineering, architecture, social implications of the persons affected by the Bridge's presence, and other Bridge-related topics. Two internationally significant and well-known monuments which offer opportunities to focus on interdisciplinary learning are the Eiffel Tower in Paris and the Great Pyramid near Cairo. The list of possible examples is limited only by the teacher's imagination and creativity.

STATEMENT OF THE ISSUE:

Educational researchers stress the responsibility of curriculum leaders to provide tools which fellow educators need to present meaningful and relevant materials.[61] The purpose of this research is to present historical research concerning the Holy Shroud of Turin in order to demonstrate the development of an interdisciplinary curriculum approach for use in secondary level Social Studies classes.

An historical enigma worthy of interdisciplinary research first came to this researcher's attention in a one-page article of the December 10, 1973 issue of Newsweek[62] The article served as an introduction to the Holy Shroud of Turin by presenting a brief historical overview of the Shroud and a reference to the possibility that the Shroud was the burial cloth of Christ. This author's curiosity was piqued and led to avocational investigative research concerning the Shroud, an internationally recognized artifact. As the author's contacts with renown sindonologists[63] multiplied, it became apparent that a study of the Shroud encompasses multi-disciplinary fields and that the Shroud has significant interdisciplinary ramifications. Since the Holy Shroud of Turin is an object which has provided sindonologists within multiple disciplines an opportunity to add knowledge to the Shroud's history, the investigator desired to develop an interdisciplinary curriculum guide concerning the Shroud

that would be useful to fellow Social Studies practitioners. For example, philosophers might choose to study the nature of man in relationship to the ordeal of crucifixion and the manner of man who would inflict that form of execution upon another man. Additionally, biologists might wish to study the Shroud to determine if the features of the image anatomically are correct. Further, scientists might elect to study the Shroud in order to date the shroudal material. Moreover, historians might prefer to view the Shroud's historical sequence as an area of research interest. Botanists may choose to study the pollens imbedded in the material to ascertain the various geographic locations where the Shroud has been retained. Thus, it can be seen that the interdisciplinary avenues of research available to sindonologists are plentiful. Therefore, teachers within numerous disciplines may choose to utilize the data obtained by Shroud researchers to introduce interdisciplinary learning into their classrooms. This introduction of interdisciplinary learning might employ the Shroud as the artifact used, or some other artifact of interdisciplinary significance could be used as the subject to be studied.

In pursuing interdisciplinary research concerning the Shroud of Turin, this researcher is intrigued by two primary factors. First, the Holy Shroud of Turin is a remarkable artifact which has garnered attention from

diverse academic disciplines. The focus on its possible use as the burial cloth of Jesus has netted attention from a wide spectrum of organizations and from devoutly religious persons, as well as from non-religious persons. For each person ready to confess belief in the authenticity of the Shroud, there is a committed non-believer who is ready to offer evidence against the Shroud's authenticity. It is that clash of contradictory and differing positions which this author believes lends credence to studying the Shroud from an interdisciplinary perspective.

Second, the interdisciplinarity of the Shroud is evidenced by studies conducted on the Shroud from the perspective of various academic disciplines: History; Archaeology; Art; Physics; Chemistry; Theology; Medicine; Anatomy. The rationale for selecting the Holy Shroud of Turin as an example of an interdisciplinary curriculum is that the research offers an historical study as a curriculum example to utilize various skills of the historian and to share the development of those skills with fellow educators. This example primarily will emphasize secondary level education, although the research skills propounded are viable across the curriculum spectrum. The research will be interdisciplinary in nature and the researcher will apply the research steps necessary for teachers to prepare and to present interdisciplinary studies. Mastery of those elementary research skills will

allow teachers to present innovative curriculum to their students.[64]

LIMITATIONS OF THE STUDY:

Research, whether quantitative or qualitative in nature, has certain limitations.[65] In the field of historical research, obtaining primary sources is in itself, a limitation confronting the historian. To have the primary sources translated accurately and objectively is a further limitation affecting the study. In addition, forged documents, missing links between related documents, fragmentary pieces of evidence, and low quality documents are also specific limitations facing the historian. Moreover, documents in which the author has taken literary or artistic license may plague the historian.[66]

This study primarily is limited to documents which have been translated into English.[67] This limitation is designed to permit easier teacher facilitation of this research and to permit similar duplication of research by the teacher. When translated documents are used, the translator's credentials will be determined prior to using sources which have been translated. Documents in foreign languages will be translated by qualified translators within San Diego county. Additionally, the translation services available through the Association of Scientists and Scholars International for the Shroud of Turin (ASSIST) will be utilized. Moreover, the author will note

discrepancies within a document or between documents and will take any such discrepancies into account. For instance, a significant discrepancy which occurs in Shroudal research concerns the spelling of the surname of the original owner of the Shroud. Frequently, the family name is spelled as de Charny, yet, in some documents, it is spelled as de Charnay and de Charney. The difference in spelling seems unworthy of lengthy semantical arguments, yet sindonologists have not determined conclusively whether or not the two spellings refer to one family or to two different families, or to different branches of the same family.

One critical limitation concerning this study involves the authenticity of the Shroud as the cloth in which Jesus was buried. It is not the expectation nor the purpose of this researcher that persons reading this historical research will be convinced that the Shroud is, or is not, the burial cloth of Christ. That decision must be made on an individual basis and the researcher will not attempt in this research document to sway persons to either decision.

When the historian has obtained documents applicable to the research, the historian will use two tests to probe the authenticity of the documents: Internal criticism, to ensure against the usage of biased or subjective perspectives, and external criticism, a second standard against which an historian measures documents.[68]

External validity includes questioning the document's origins to determine if the document is an original, a copy or a forgery.[69] Further questions might include determining the authorship of the document, where the document was written and the circumstances under which the document was written. Moreover, external validity concerns determining whether more than one copy of the document exists and if so, whether or not there are discrepencies in the copies. Further, the historian uses external validity to determine if the document contains anachronisms. In short, if historical accuracy and objectivity are to be achieved, the historical researcher cannot allow himself or herself to be deluded.

The test of internal validity involves the historian's critique of a document.[70] For example, an historian would want to check the credibility of the author: Could the author have experienced the event in the manner which he or she claims? Could the author have been present where he or she purported to be? Did the author have verifiable expertise relating to the event being described? What was the purpose for which the author was writing? How much time had elapsed between the event and the author's writing? Is the evidence presented in the source corroborated by any other contemporary sources? Does the author seem to have presented a generally credible source? In sum, the historian must analyze the documents being used

for internal validity prior to accepting the material contained within the document. The ultimate determinant as to whether or not the historian considers usage of a document, is painstaking scrutinization of both the external and internal characteristics of a document.[71]

DEFINITION OF TERMS:

In order to facilitate common conceptualization of information, the following terms are defined:

CURRICULUM:[72]

Curriculum is the course of study, the instructional materials and the experiences which are designed to achieve broad goals and objectives. The purposes of curriculum are grounded in a viable theoretical framework. That theoretical framework involves the establishment of curriculum criteria, which are the underlying guidelines upon which curriculum decisions are based. The criteria might include cognizant awareness of the need for flexibility, allowance for individual differences, the teaching of values, etc. Planning of curriculum implies that curriculum is thoughtfully and rationally delineated, based on experience, theory, research, past methodology, and ideology.

GOALS:[73]

Goals encompass the desired end product. The goals may be global in content and are determined frequently for

societal expectations. Additionally, goals of the curriculum leader should concern futurity.

HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN:[74]

The Holy Shroud of Turin is a linen cloth approximately fourteen feet long and four feet wide. It bears the anatomically correct image of a man who was crucified. The cloth traditionally has been believed to be the cloth in which Jesus was buried following His crucifixion.

To date, no evidence concerning the Shroud has been unearthed which would disprove the theory that Jesus is the man whose image is visible. Conversely, no irrefutable evidence has been found to support the contention that the cloth was wrapped around the crucified Jesus.

IMAGE OF EDESSA:[75]

In 544, a cloth which had on it the image of a man's face was discovered in a brick wall in Edessa (now known as Urfa, in southern Turkey). This image was considered to be that of Christ's head or face. The cloth was considered to possess miraculous powers.

INTERDISCIPLINARY:[76]

Interdisciplinary refers to any program which encompasses more than one discipline. Interdisciplinary learning is seen as an opportunity to integrate material in

a broader context than would be possible through the study of an isolated subject, topic or discipline.

KNIGHTS TEMPLAR:[77]

The Knights Templar were a Religious Military Order formed by St. Bernard of Clairvaux, who preached the Second Crusade. The purpose of this Religious Military Order was to escort Christian pilgrims safely through the Holy Lands, which were controlled by the Moslems. The Templars took the three traditional monastic vows of poverty, chastity and obedience. The Order was dissolved for political purposes in 1310 by Philip IV of France. Charges of treason were advanced and the Templars' Master and numerous other Templars were executed.

OBJECTIVES:[78]

Objectives involve the purposes which the curriculum designers desire the curriculum to achieve. Objectives are the means through which goals may be realized and consequently, must consider societal expectations. Objectives are also an integral part of curriculum criteria.

PRIMARY SOURCE:[79]

A primary source is the testimonial accounting of an event by an eye-witness to that specific event. The primary source is a valuable tool with which researchers

work because none of the facts surrounding a specific event have been interpreted by non-witnesses. Primary sources are essential to the researcher since an eye-witness account is information that is "underived [and] first-hand."

SECONDARY SOURCES:[80]

Secondary sources are used heavily by the typical researcher. Those sources include information which is not accumulated through first-hand experience of an eye-witness. Secondary sources are in essence a compilation of information contained within primary sources. Researchers utilizing secondary sources should realize that the facts contained within the source are the interpretation of primary sources by another researcher. Thus, bias, either intentional or unintentional, may be present within a secondary source.

SINDONOLOGY:[81]

Sindonology is the study of the Holy Shroud of Turin. The word *sindon* is Greek and it means shroud. *Logos* is Greek and it means "study of."

CHAPTER I
NOTES

[1]National Commission on Excellence in Education, A Nation at Risk: The Imperative for Educational Reform (Washington, D.C., 1983).

On August 26, 1981, the then Secretary of Education, T. H. Bell, directed a task force to present a report on the quality of education in the United States. On April 26, 1983, the eighteen members of the National Commission on Excellence in Education released its report, entitled A Nation at Risk: The Imperative for Educational Reform. The commission members were chaired by David P. Gardner and the Vice-Chair was Yvonne W. Larson. The other members of the Commission were William O. Baker, Anne Campbell, Emeral A. Crosby, Charles A. Foster, Jr., Norman C. Francis, A. Bartlett Giamatti, Shirley Gordon, Robert V. Haderlein, Gerald Holton, Annette Y. Kirk, Margaret S. Marston, Albert H. Quie, Francisco D. Sanchez, Jr., Glenn T. Seaborg, Jay Sommer, and Richard Wallace.

[2]Ibid., pp. 8-9.

[3]The Paideia Group was chaired by Mortimer J. Adler and was comprised of twenty-two members. The Group was funded by the John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Foundation whose support allowed the members to initiate their research. The members of the Paideia Group were Jacques Barzun, Otto Bird, Leon Bostein, Ernest L. Boyer, Nicholas L. Caputi, Douglas Cater, Donald Cowan, Alonzo A. Crim, Clifton Fadiman, Dennis Gray, Richard Hunt, Ruth B. Love, James Nelson, James O'Toole, Theodore T. Puck, Adolph W. Schmidt, Adele Simmons, Theodore R. Sizer, Charles Van Doren, Geraldine Van Doren, and John Van Doren.

[4]Mortimer Jerome Adler, The Paideia Proposal (New York: Macmillan Publishing Co., 1982).

[5]Ibid., p. 4.

[6]Ibid., p. 6.

[7]Ibid., p. 18.

[8]Ibid., p. 20.

[9]A Nation At Risk, p. 24.

[10]Mortimer, The Paideia Proposal, pp. 21-36.

[11]College Entrance Examination Board, Academic Preparation for College: What Students Need to Know and Be Able to Do (New York: CEEB, 1983).

[12]For the role and importance of the curriculum leader, see Charles A. Speiker, ed., Curriculum Leaders: Improving Their Influence (Washington, D. C.: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1976).

[13]Ernest Boyer, High School: A Report on Secondary Education in America (New York: Harper and Row, 1983), p. XI.

In the Spring, 1980, the Board of Trustees of the Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching approved a proposal to study the secondary education system of the United States. The twenty-eight members of the National High School Panel were Myron Atkin, Beverly Joyce Bimes, Derek Bok, Anne Campbell, Joan Ganz Cooney, Lawrence A. Cremin, Alonzo Crim, Walter Cronkite, Emeral A. Crosby, Patrick L. Daly, Norman Francis, Mary Hatwood Futrell, James R. Gaddy, Peggy Hanrahan, Leslie Koltai, Marigold Linton, William M. Marcurren, Ralph McGee, James L. Olivero, Rayma C. Page, Alan Pifer, Lauren Resnick, Tomas Rivera, Adele Simmons, Virginia V. Sparling, Robert R. Wheeler, W.Willard Wirtz, and Daniel Yankelovich.

Simmons, Cremin, Crim, Koltai, Linton, Pifer, Resnick, and Rivera are also Trustees of the Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching. The final report of the Panel was prepared by the President of the Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, Ernest L. Boyer, who released the report in 1983.

[14]Ibid., p. 6.

[15]Ibid.

[16]Ibid., p. 7.

[17]Ibid., p. 116.

[18]Ibid.

[19]John I. Goodlad, A Place Called School: Prospects for the Future (New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1984), p. 286.

John Goodlad's research efforts for A Place Called School were conducted under the patronage of the Institute for the Development of Educational Activities, Inc. and the

Laboratory in School and Community Education, affiliated with the Graduate School of Education at the University of California at Los Angeles. The advisory committee to Goodlad's research consisted of the chairman, Ralph W. Tyler and members Gregory Anrig, Stephen K. Bailey, Lawrence A. Cremin, Robert K. Merton, and Arthur Jefferson.

[20]Ibid.

[21]Ibid., pp. XV-XVI.

[22]Ibid., p. 13.

[23]Ibid., p. 14.

[24]See Jo Ann Cutler Sweeney and Gloria Contreras, "Curriculum Improvement: A Sampler of Noteworthy Experience," in Raymond H. Muessig, ed., Social Studies Curriculum Improvement (Washington, D. C., National Council for the Social Studies, 1978), p. 46 for the role of the Social Studies leader in affecting change.

[25]Jack Allen, ed., Education in the 80's: Social Studies (Washington, D. C.: National Education Association, 1981).

[26]Matthew T. Downey, ed., History in the Schools (Washington, D. C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1985), p. X.

[27]Charles B. Myers, "Teachers for the Social Studies," in Jack Allen, ed., Education in the 80's: Social Studies, p. 132.

[28]Matthew T. Downey, "The Status of History in the Schools," in Matthew T. Downey, ed., History in the Schools, p. 10. See also William S. Dobkin, et al, A Handbook for the Teaching of Social Studies, 2nd ed. (Boston, Massachusetts: Allyn and Bacon, Inc., 1985), p. 250 and Jan L. Tucker and William W. Joyce, Social Studies Teacher Education: Practices, Problems and Recommendations (Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1979), p. 14. See Appendix A, page 282 for a visual representation of the scope of Social Studies.

[29]For a discussion on the breadth of the Social Studies, see Michael Scriven, "The Structure of the Social Studies," in G. S. Ford and Lawrence Pugno, eds., The Structure of Knowledge and the Curriculum (Chicago, Illinois: Rand McNally and Company, 1964), pp. 87-105. See Appendix A, page 283 for a visual representation of the

interdisciplinary nature of Social Studies.

[30]Goodlad, A Place Called School, p. 213.

[31]John Naisbitt: Megatrends (New York: Warner Books, 1982), p. 75. See also James M. Becker, ed., Schooling For A Global Age (New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1979) and Douglas D. Alder and Matthew T. Downey, "Problem Areas in the History Curriculum," in Matthew T. Downey, ed., History in the Schools, p. 13 for the role of world citizens. See also Dorothy J. Skeel, "Global Education," in Jack Allen, ed., Education in the 80's: Social Studies, pp. 78-87.

[32]See Howard D. Mehlinger, et al, Global Studies for American Schools (Washington, D. C.: National Education Association, 1980) for a summary of the rational for global studies. For an overview of the Social Studies curriculum in twenty-two countries, see Richard E. Gross and David Dufty, ed., Learning To Live in Society: Toward A World View of the Social Studies (Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1980). See also John I. Goodlad, School Curriculum and the Individual (Waltham, Massachusetts: Blaisdell Publishing Company, 1966), pp. 148-152 for the deepening awareness of our global interconnection and its impact on society.

[33]William S. Dobkin, et al, A Handbook for the Teaching of Social Studies, 2nd ed., (Boston, Massachusetts: Allyn and Bacon, Inc.,1985), p. 285.

[34]See Dale L. Brubaker,ed., Social Studies in a Mass Society (Scranton, Pennsylvania: International Textbook Company, 1969), pp. IX-X for the role of Social Studies teachers in the improvement of curriculum.

[35]Allen, Education In The 80s, p. 18.

[36]Downey, History In The Schools, p. X.

[37]Ibid., p. 11.

[38]Ernest Boyer, High School: A Report on Secondary Education in America (New York: Harper and Row, 1983).

[39]A Nation at Risk, p. 26.

[40]Adler, The Paideia Proposal, p. 25.

[41]Downey, History In The Schools, p. 11.

[42]See Richard E. Gross, "The Uses of History," in Jack Allen, ed., Education in the 80's: Social Studies, pp. 38-50 for a view of history in the curriculum and Darrell L. Roubinek, "Integrating the Curriculum Through the Social Studies," in Wentworth Clark and Frederick E. Green, eds., Contemporary Initiatives in Social Studies (Boca Raton, Florida: Social Issues Resources Series, Inc., 1985), pp. 180-189.

[43]Allen, Education In The 80s, p. 43.

[44]Marc Bloch, The Historian's Craft. Translated by Peter Putnam (New York: Vintage Books, 1953), p. 50.

[45]Ibid., p. 138.

[46]Ibid., p. 55.

[47]Ibid., p. .79.

[48]Ibid., p. 5.

[49]Barbara W. Tuchman, Practicing History (New York: Ballantine Books, 1981), p. 17.

[50]Ibid., p. 18.

[51]Ibid., p. 6.

[52]Robin W. Winks, ed., The Historian as Detective (New York: Harper Torchbooks, 1968), p. XIII.

[53]Ibid., p. XIV.

[54]James West Davidson and Mark Hamilton Lytle, After the Fact: The Art of Historical Detection (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1982), p. VI.

[55]See, for example, note 52 above, for Winks' analogy of the historian as detective.

[56]See Thor Heyerdahl, Aku-Aku (Chicago, Illinois: Rand McNally and Company, 1958), Kon Tiki (Chicago, Illinois: Rand McNally and Company, 1950) and The Tigris Expedition (Garden City, New York: Doubleday and Company, 1981).

For other voyages which have been undertaken to replicate early sea voyages, see the story related to the 1607 voyage of the Godspeed, "The Good Ship Godspeed off on Historic Journey," The Tribune, May 1, 1985, p. A-18, c. 1 and "An Historical Enactment in Virginia," Family, May, 1985, pp.

70-71. For attempts to replicate a voyage of 2,000 years ago in ancient Greece, see "Greek Ship Replica To Re-create Voyage," The Tribune, November 16, 1984, p. AA-4, c. 4 and "Replica Sets Sail," San Diego Union, June 23, 1985, p. A-24, c. 1. For an explanation concerning the re-creation of Jason's search for the Golden Fleece, see Tim Severin, The Jason Voyage (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1986).

[57]See Geoffrey Ashe, The Discovery of King Arthur (Garden City, New York: Doubleday, 1985) for one historian's explanation of the Camelot legend. Ashe approached his research by utilizing the historian's role as detective.

[58]See "British TV Jury 'Acquits' Richard in Princes' Killings," The Tribune, November 6, 1984, p. A-15, c. 1.

[59]Winks, The Historian as Detective, pp. XIV-XV. See also Will and Ariel Durant, The Lessons of History (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1968), p. 13.

[60]For an overview of teaching aids concerning the Statue of Liberty, see Liberty Centennial Student Campaign Manual (New York: The Statue of Liberty Ellis Island Centennial Commission, 1984). For additional information concerning the Statue of Liberty, see Joel Sleed, "The Lady's Light Led Millions to Ellis Island," The Tribune, July 4, 1985, p. C-1, c. 1 and "Has Miss Liberty Towered in New Jersey All This Time?" The Tribune, August 12, 1985, p. A-14, c. 5.

[61]James E. Davis, ed., Planning A Social Studies Program: Activities, Guidelines and Resources (Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1983), p. 15.

[62]"The Shroud of Turin," Newsweek, December 10, 1973, p. 74.

[63]A sindonologist is a person who studies the Shroud.

[64]This innovative curriculum must not be viewed as enrichment studies, but rather as being fundamental and necessary. Only through vigorous efforts to improve curriculum will the American educational system be improved.

[65]For a critical look at historical research, see Carter V. Good, Essentials of Educational Research; Methodology and Design, 2nd ed. (Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1972), pp. 148-200.

The American historian Henry Steele Commager provides insight into a philosophical limitation which faces the historian. Commager refers to the "role of fortuity" (p. 4) as being what he calls a "sobering limitation" (p. 44). He reminded historians that what sources are available are only a small part of the totality of sources. He points out that Polybius wrote forty volumes of his Histories and that only five have survived; that Livy's History of Rome had 142 books and that thirty-five have survived. Survival sources, according to Commager, are a matter of luck (p. 4). See Henry Steele Commager, The Nature and Study of History (Columbus, Ohio: Charles E. Merrill Books, Inc., 1965).

[66]Allan J. Lichtman and Valerie French, Historians and the Living Past (Arlington Heights, Illinois: Harlan Davidson, Inc., 1978), p. 200.

[67]Most of the documents concerning the Shroud were translated into English during the twentieth century. However, some documents related to the Knights Templar were available in English during the mid-nineteeeth century.

[68]Internal criticism also is referred to as internal validity. External criticism also is referred to as external validity.

[69]For a wide array of previously accepted "facts" which have proven to be false, see Carter V. Good, A. S. Barr and Douglas E. Scates, The Methodology of Educational Research (New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, Inc., 1941), pp. 259-263 and Carter V. Good, Essentials of Educational Research: Methodology and Design, pp. 172-177. A recent example of the acceptance of past historical events was the "discovery" of Adolph Hitler's diaries in 1983. See also Amos Elon, "A Hoax That Embarrassed the Experts," Parade, February 3, 1985, pp. 11-14.

[70]See Louis Gottschalk, Clyde Kluckhorn and Robert Angell, The Use of Personal Documents in History, Anthropology and Sociology (New York: Social Science Research Council, n.d.), chapter four for an in-depth presentation on internal criticism.

[71]Paul L. Ward, Studying History: An Introduction to Methods and Structure, 3rd ed. (Washington, D.C.: American Historical Association, 1985), pp. 8-9, p. 23, p. 26.

[72]J. Gaylen Saylor and William M. Alexander, Planning Curriculum for Schools (New York: Holt, Rinehart and

Winston, 1974), p. 6. See also Hilda Taba, Curriculum Development: Theory and Practice (New York: Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, 1962), pp. 11-12, Albert I. Oliver, Curriculum Improvement: A Guide to Problems, Principles, and Process, 2nd ed. (New York: Harper and Row, 1977), p. 8, and A. V. Kelly, "Ideological Constraints on Curriculum Planning," in A. V. Kelly, ed., Curriculum Context (New York: Harper and Row, Publishers, 1980), pp. 7-30.

[73]Ronald S. Brandt and Ralph W. Tyler, "Goals and Objectives," in Fenwick W. English, Fundamental Curriculum Decisions (Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1983), pp. 40-41.

[74]John H. Heller, Report on the Shroud of Turin (Boston, Massachusetts: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1983), p. XII.

[75]Luigi Fossati, S.D.B., "Was The So-Called Acheropita of Edessa the Holy Shroud?" Shroud Spectrum International I (June, 1982), p. 18-31. See also Heinrich Pfeiffer, S.J., "The Shroud of Turin and the Face of Christ in Paleochristian, Byzantine and Western Medieval Art," Part II, Shroud Spectrum International III (March, 1984), p. 2-19.

[76]See Alvin M. White, ed., Interdisciplinary Teaching (San Francisco, California: Jossey-Bass, Inc., 1981), pp. 6-7. See L. Richard Meeth, "Interdisciplinary Studies: A Matter of Definition," Change 10 (August, 1978): 10 for an overview of interdisciplinarity in its fullest continuum. For a visual representation of that continuum, see Appendix A, page 281.

[77]See G. A. Campbell: The Knights Templars: Their Rise and Fall (London: Duckworth, 1937) and Edward J. Martin, The Trial of the Templars (London: George Allen and Unwin, Ltd., 1928).

[78]See Olivia, Developing the Curriculum, p. 154.

[79]Jacques Barzun and Henry F. Graff, The Modern Researcher, 3rd ed. (New York: Harcourt, Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 1977), p. 94. See also Norman F. Cantor and Richard I. Schneider, How To Study History (New York: Thomas Y. Cromwell Company, 1967), chapter 4.

[80]Barzun and Graff, The Modern Researcher, p. 94 and Cantor and Schneider, How To Study History, chapter 5. See Commager, The Nature and the Study of History, pp. 53-56 for a commentary on historians' bias.

[81]Peter F. Dembowski, "Sindon in the Old French Chronicle of Robert de Clari," Shroud Spectrum International I (March, 1982), pp. 13-18. The term "sindonology" was coined by Pietro Scotti, S.D.B., who first used the word in 1940.

CHAPTER II

REVIEW OF THE LITERATURE

Educators increasingly are turning to interdisciplinary curriculum as an alternative means of presenting information to students. Interdisciplinary studies are not to be construed as the panacea which will resolve all the needs in the American educational system. Rather, interdisciplinary methodology may be seen as a viable alternative to present methods used to educate America's youth. Interdisciplinary courses are seen by Robert R. Newton, S.J., as providing "coherence and a reassuring sense of the underlying unity of the educational process..."[1] Further, Newton refers to the interdisciplinary curriculum as one of the "most persistently urged and consistently neglected efforts"[2] which could enhance curriculum presentations. Newton advocates interdisciplinary classes so that students and teachers may see the unity of subjects and their relationship to each other.[3]

Interdisciplinary studies have both positive and negative factors which should be weighed by curriculum leaders before the introduction of interdisciplinary studies is a _fait accompli_. The majority of teachers are schooled in a specific discipline and are not the

recipients of an interdisciplinary education and consequently, may feel uncomfortable presenting interdisciplinary materials. With increasing demands on teachers, few teachers are able to keep abreast of the latest research in their specific discipline and it becomes more difficult for educators to keep current in an interdisciplinary atmosphere. Further, interdisciplinary courses require a profuse amount of preparation on the part of the participating faculty members, preparation time which may be difficult to allocate.[4]

In addition to a lack of time for teacher preparation, Louis Barrilleaux and Edward L. Norman believe that teachers tend to ignore interdisciplinary learning because it "is difficult to promote"[5] and consequently, educators have returned to the traditional lecture approach. Barrilleaux and Norman continued their critique of the American education system by stating that the lack of interdisciplinary learning has led to "mistrust, insecurity and institutional thinking"[6] compounded with a decrease of identity, the self-perpetuation of hierarchies and a dearth of creativity.[7] Barrilleaux and Norman suggested introducing interdisciplinary learning into the educational system as a means of rectifying some of the existing problems.[8]

Barrilleaux and Norman believe that the educational leaders of the American school system are willing to adopt

interdisciplinary learning and that the educational system currently contains four concepts which the authors referred to as "essentials"[9] if interdisciplinary learning is to occur: All learners need a healthy self-concept; all learners must realize that life experiences are learning experiences; all learners must be prepared to examine content and method instead of exclusively relying upon what the instructor imparts; all learners must realize that learning is a life-long activity.[10] Barrilleaux and Norman concluded that interdisciplinary learning is possible and that the survival of the American education system is dependent upon it.[11]

Jean L. Pottle is an educator who concurs with Barrilleaux and Norman that interdisciplinary learning is needed and that it can provide a "solid foundation for learning."[12] Pottle believes that students are unable to perceive the relationship between subjects because "they see different techniques, times and textbooks assigned to different subjects."[13] Her solution to this problem is to recommend the introduction of interdisciplinary learning into the curriculum, even though that approach does require more time to plan and organize.[14]

Pottle's belief that interdisciplinary learning can provide students with the capability to see relationships was echoed by Benjamin I. Troutman, Jr., who stated that the combining of disciplines leads to a "more complete and

coherent canvas of man - one that provides more power, penetration, and insight than any single isolated discipline can."[15] Further, Troutman saw all disciplines as being "mutually reinforcing"[16] and he believed that through an interdisciplinary approach, learners are able to "gain a broader and more comprehensive view of man."[17]

In addition to the beliefs of Pottle and Troutman, Mary Cohen noted the problems facing persons who wish to implement interdisciplinary learning within the American educational system. Cohen saw the major stumbling blocks as inadequate teacher preparation, a lack of broad goals and guidelines by which to institute an interdisciplinary curriculum and a lack of funds with which to implement new educational programs.[18] Cohen stated, however, that interdisciplinary learning "is a stage in the development of new disciplines"[19] and that impediments to interdisciplinary learning will be transcended, ultimately so that "we will prepare youth and ourselves to understand and perhaps to shape the world."[20]

The concept that the teaching of interdisciplinary studies could lead to influencing world events was seconded by Pat Watters who saw interdisciplinary studies as providing an "increasing awareness about global issues...and the community at large."[21] Additionally, Watters perceived interdisciplinary learning as being analogous to "an umbrella stretching across all

disciplines."[22] Watters saw the major problems facing educators desiring to incorporate interdisciplinary learning into the curriculum, as being teachers' hesitation to undertake presenting interdisciplinary studies and the lack of funding for such programs.[23]

An educator who concurs with proponents of interdisciplinary learning who believe that relationships are amplified effectively, is Marjorie C. Miller. She sees the "ability to take disparate 'units' and to note that they are relevant to a wide variety of wholes"[24] as a value of interdisciplinary curriculum. Further, Miller believes that traditional learning approaches impede students from making connections necessary to perceive the whole. To Miller, however, interdisciplinary learning "encouraged diversity"[25] and allows learners "a unique mode of querying the world."[26]

Further proponents of interdisciplinary learning are Barbara Hursch, Paul Haas and Michael Moore who present an interdisciplinary learning model which they believe would "loosen, although not discard, the shackles of the disciplines."[27] Their model, they believe, eliminates the deficiencies of utilizing the traditional disciplines as the vehicle through which learning is transferred. Those deficiencies include ignoring some aspects of cognitive development, such as the ability to integrate or organize information from diverse disciplines; specialized terms

used in specific disciplines not being understood universally or used across disciplines.[28] Their model, they maintain, would include integrative studies grounded in the learning theories of John Dewey, Jean Piaget and William Perry. Usage of the learning theories of those three educators would provide a common foundation upon which to base an interdisciplinary curriculum.[29] That common foundation, according to the authors, would have several attributes: It would provide a skills-oriented approach to teaching; it would be applied to a wide range of topics; it would provide students with the tools with which to reflect upon material presented to them.[30] Additionally, the authors present the teacher's obligation to develop interdisciplinary curriculum around concepts which are significant and which are related to more than one discipline.[31] If more than one discipline is incorporated into the goals, the "students can challenge conclusions and eventually work toward a more comprehensive understanding of the problem at hand."[32] According to Hursch, Haas and Moore, once students achieve the goal of challenging and reflecting upon information received, they no longer will be passive, but be capable of, and expected to, "think, challenge, infer, and synthesize disparate elements of information."[33]

Earl J. McGrath concurs with Hursch, Haas and Moore that interdisciplinary work should have as its chief

purpose the task of integrating "relevant knowledge around a significant issue,"[34] but he believed that the Soviet launching of Sputnik in 1957 sounded "the death blow for integrated courses"[35] because "experimental curriculum adventures [such as interdisciplinary classes]...were abandoned."[36] McGrath, however, believes that there is room for optimism that interdisciplinary learning can be revived. McGrath believes that the leaders of the educational systems of the United States are moving toward a curriculum emphasizing "a broader education directed at the key human issues of our time."[37] Additionally he maintains that Americans are desirous of having the skills necessary to handle societal issues such as "crime, pollution, political corruption, unemployment, inflation, and a host of other equally pressing matters of social policy"[38] which will cause educational leaders "to conduct an incisive review of current educational policies and cpractices."[39]

To help educators accomplish such goals, McGrath presents an overview of the steps needed for the introduction of interdisciplinary courses into the curriculum: The first step needed is the identification of the "major social, personal, and civic problems of the day."[40] McGrath then believes that representatives of the academic departments which would be involved in those "problem areas" should meet to determine what aspects of

their disciplines would be helpful in shedding light on the topics. After common ground has been established, the task of designing a program which would address the issues needed to be accomplished. McGrath cautions that the program of instruction must avoid the "superficial treatment of complicated subjects,"[41] yet, he provided few suggestions concerning the development of the course, except to suggest that representatives of each department involved and an ad hoc committee of qualified members and administrators be involved in the program development.

M. Gordon Wolman is in agreement with numerous proponents of interdisciplinary learning concerning the difficulties of establishng an interdisciplinary curriculum. Wolman sees the problem areas as being multiple: Philosophical concepts; faculty involvement; students' interest; curriculum content; funding of the program; evaluation of the program.[42] Like McGrath, Wolman believes that "society's needs appear to warrant continued multidisciplinary efforts despite the educational programs."[43]

William H. Newell concurs with interdisciplinary learning supporters who believe "that the problems now faced by our society transcend the bounds of disciplines and that their solution requires the breadth of vision and the skills of synthesis and integration developed by interdisciplinary liberal education."[44] Newell posits

several reasons why he believes that interdisciplinary courses are not widespread: Declining enrollment in schools; fiscal problems; student disinterest. However, Newell believes that those problems can be overcome, thus allowing interdisciplinary studies to emerge "in symbiotic relationship with the disciplines, rather than [being] competitive and antagonistic"[45] for "interdisciplinary studies build directly upon the disciplines while offering their distinctive contributions..."[46] Newell believes that interdisciplinary studies are necessary in order to train students to see "the larger picture, to develop skills of integrative thinking or synthesis."[47] As a consequence of the value of interdisciplinary learning, Newell believes that integrated studies will expand in the 1980s.[48]

Kenneth D. Roose agrees with advocates of interdisciplinary curriculum who maintain that interdisciplinary learning provides insight into other disciplines and that interdisciplinary practitioners are "the most creative and advanced thinkers in the disciplines who pose cutting-edge questions..."[49] Additionally, Roose believes that practitioners in the interdisciplinary field are active in that area because of "their ability to see interrelations."[50] Roose posed several difficulties which may face curriculum leaders who champion interdisciplinary learning. He believes that a lack of co-operation between departments might retard attempts to integrate the

curriculum. Additionally, he foresees problems with funding, faculty expertise or faculty willingness to teach interdisciplinary classes.[51] The final difficulty which he predicts will cause a problem in introducing interdisciplinary curriculum is gaining administrative support because of the intricacies inherent in the execution of an interdisciplinary program.[52]

Musafer Sherif and Carolyn Sherif present four theses concerning interdisciplinary learning. The Sherifs state that the need for interdisciplinary curriculum will continue; curriculum co-ordinators have failed to define the rationale and necessity for interdisciplinary courses; disciplines need each other to complement the knowledge of separate disciplines; most problems of implementing an interdisciplinary curriculum are minor in nature.[53]

Edmund C. Short and Thomas J. Jennings, Jr. believe that a narrow view of curriculum causes educators and students to be isolated from the realities of the world in which they live. Consequently, Short and Jennings believe that an interdisciplinary approach which is "holistic and makes use of the collective effort of the disciplines"[54] should be incorporated into the curriculum. That incorporation, according to the two authors, would allow for the optimum "inputs available in a complex, global society. It attempts to deal with the conjunctive domain in a way which separate disciplines cannot."[55] Finally,

according to Short and Jennings, incorporation of interdisciplinary learning "compensates for global problems, change, information growth and changing truth by utilizing all available human resources."[56]

Theodore J. Kowalski opines that an integrated curriculum has as its foundation the intent "to combine concepts, skills and generalizations from several disciplines"[57] and that one of the major strengths of interdisciplinary learning is the "intended emphasis upon greater generalizations in learning and upon developmental processes..."[58] Kowalski provides his list of possible hinderances for the implementation of an interdisciplinary curriculum and among those problems, Kowalski believes that teacher preparation, funding and lack of administrative support are foremost.[59] In those regards, Kowalski concurs with the majority of proponents of interdisciplinary learning.

Georges Gusdorf postulates his theory that educators view interdisciplinarity "as a kind of epistemological panacea"[60] and that interdisciplinary learning "sometimes seems more like a slogan...in the ideological debate [of scholars and educators]."[61] Gusdorf believes that interdisciplinarity involves not the "juxtaposing, but rather the pooling of knowledge"[62] which "focuses on the borders and intersections between disciplines"[63] in order to provide "a point of convergence"[64] between various

disciplines. Additionally, Gusdorf believes that interdisciplinary learning is valuable because it opens communications between different disciplines and allows for a mutually beneficial exchange of knowledge between various disciplines.[65] Gusdorf cautions, however, against the reduction of knowledge within the numerous disciplines to what he refers to as "a lowest common multiple or a highest common factor."[66] Rather, he states that interdisciplinarity should allow for the growth of the individual in a holistic manner and that the compartmentalization of knowledge could restrict the range of knowledge to which an individual could be exposed, particularly the knowledge which could be absorbed from "the multiplicity of individual vocations and the many different aspects of world cultures."[67]

Another opinion concerning interdisciplinary learning is expressed by Arthur E. Garner who believes that there are three specific reasons why educators choose to implement interdisciplinary curriculum: To enhance the usage of equipment, resources and facilities; to use effectively the skills and talents of the faculty; to facilitate effective instruction.[68] Garner continues his remarks by stating that interdisciplinary course planning involves careful planning, faculty co-operation and effective administrative leadership and support.[69] Garner concurs with numerous supporters of interdisciplinary

curriculum who believe that there are difficulties in implementing interdisciplinary courses. Garner foresees problems in relationship to teacher expertise, funding, availability of appropriate instructional materials, and teacher incompatability in planning mutual objectives and reaching mutual consensus concerning the philosophical parameters of the program.[70] In conclusion, Garner states his belief that in the implementation of an interdisciplinary curriculum, the "gain will be worth the pain."[71]

In regard to interdisciplinary learning, George Beltz and John Shaughnessy maintain that the major emphasis of interdisciplinary curriculum is the improvement of instruction.[72] Beltz and Shaughnessy's views concerning obstacles in implementing interdisciplinary learning within the curriculum coincide with other major advocates of interdisciplinary courses: Teachers must be able and willing to teach interdisciplinary classes; careful planning must be involved; students must see the program as valuable.[73] Additionally, the administration must be supportive and committed to the interdisciplinary program.[74]

Concepts concerning interdisciplinary learning and its implementation into the curriculum are issues which have been addressed by Social Studies curriculum leaders. Richard E. Gross believes that one important aspect of

interdisciplinary learning in the Social Studies curriculum "is related to process and techniques."[75] Gross thinks that too little time is spent within Social Studies classes on relational aspects of topics because teachers do not utilize varied methodology and teachers do not challenge students. Additionally, Gross maintains that Social Studies educators must "emphasize the development and acquisition of the key knowledges, skills, and attitudes"[76] in order for Social Studies curriculum to "achieve their major impact on U. S. youth."[77] Gross is of the opinion that Social Studies educators could achieve success within their field by utilizing interdisciplinary learning.[78]

Another supporter of interdisciplinary learning is Joe B. Hurst who maintains that any methodology used within the Social Studies classroom should rely on a number of disciplines in order to help students learn concepts and relationships.[79] Additionally, Hurst expresses his belief that teachers must be prepared and willing to conduct personal research in order to present interdisciplinary material to students.[80] Hurst believes that through personal research, teachers can present material which includes "powerful, relevant generalizations"[81] so that the Social Studies curriculum will not remain "devoid of powerful content..."[82]

Another proponent of the positive aspects of interdisciplinary learning is Raymond H. Muessig who

believes that interdisciplinary learning within the Social Studies could provide more flexibility in the curriculum. Muessig also believes that interdisciplinary learning would allow faculty expertise to surface, since teachers could present material which interests them. Muessig cautions Social Studies teachers who choose to approach their subjects from an interdisciplinary perspective not to add components to their curriculum and to view those additions as being interdisciplinary in nature. Rather, Muessig suggests that since "materials do not paste on or plug in,"[83] teachers should "infuse [materials], integrate [materials], or forget it."[84]

Among those who support an interdisciplinary approach in the classroom is Jonathon C. McLendon. He believes that the Social Studies "have become interdisciplinary to a considerable degree"[85] because educators have seen interdisciplinary courses as a solution to the problems faced by Social Studies educators concerning the myriad topics that are needed to be included within the Social Studies framework of curriculum.[86] McLendon views those numerous topics as being a part of the so-called new Social Studies, consisting of classes such as ecology, international relations and contemporary issues and he believes that a multidisciplinary learning environment best prepares students to assume their positions as citizens of the United States.[87]

The Social Studies curriculum, according to Leonard S. Kenworthy, "lends itself best to integration"[88] and it is the Social Studies curriculum which "needs to be enriched by other areas in the curriculum."[89] Additionally, Kenworthy believes that the Social Studies can be combined effectively with curriculum related to science, health, art, music, and language arts.[90] In conclusion, Kenworthy believes that "the opportunities for integration and correlation"[91] between the Social Studies and those courses are plentiful.

According to Dale L. Brubaker, interdisciplinary learning in the Social Studies provides for an "integrated or unified approach"[91] through which educators may present significant topics. Brubaker believes that for Social Studies to utilize interdisciplinary learning effectively, teachers should be proficient in one or two areas of the Social Studies disciplines, which he defines as sociology, anthropology, economics, political science, psychology, geography, and the field of history.[94] If teachers possess that capability, Brubaker believes that students will learn more because of the diversity of information to which they will be exposed.[95]

Although Geoffrey Partington is a proponent of interdisciplinary learning, he cautions Social Studies curriculum leaders against attempting to integrate the Social Studies curriculum <u>in toto</u>. He avers that it is

impossible for "all parts of the seamless robe of knowledge"[96] to be examined simultaneously. Additionally, Partington cautions against attempts by Social Studies teachers to make forced connections within the curriculum in order to have the curriculum appear to be interdisciplinary in nature.[97] Those "casual assemblages"[98] according to Partington, are of "dubious value"[99] and do not enhance the Social Studies curriculum, nor the students' learning atmosphere. Partington, therefore, advises that interdisciplinary curriculum planning involves the careful selection of materials and topics.[100]

The link between acceptable curriculum and the success of interdisciplinary learning is further stressed by Len Herbst who maintains that it is the Social Studies curriculum which will allow for the integration of key social and societal issues into the learning experiences of students. Additionally, Herbst believes that Social Studies curriculum leaders are needed to prepare materials which will reflect the integrated wholeness of the Social Studies so that key concepts will be presented which will allow "children to develop understandings, skills, attitudes, and abilities to deal with human relationships and to solve social problems."[101] If those key concepts are developed, as Herbst suggests, teachers will welcome the opportunity to present issues of societal

importance.[102]

Anthony E. Conte and John D. McAuley are proponents of interdisciplinary learning in the Social Studies because "Social Studies is a multidiscipline science...[which] has the potential to expose students to major and significant concepts from diverse disciplines...."[103] Those two adherents of interdisciplinary learning within the Social Studies curriculum believe that an on-going evaluation of interdisciplinary curriculum will allow for "the optimal use of multidisciplinary materials and ensures a continuum of learning."[104] Additionally, Conte and McAuley believe that interdisciplinary learning within the Social Studies curriculum can be achieved best through the implementation of an Individually Guided Education (IGE) program.[105] The IGE allows each student to progress at an individual pace and Conte and McAuley deem the IGE as the means "by which a multidisciplinary approach can be achieved"[106] because "opportunities abound for the interfacing of curricular areas."[107]

Based upon the current literature, it would appear that innumerable Social Studies teachers have experimented with interdisciplinary learning in their classrooms. Innovative educators have combined Social Studies curriculum with disciplines ranging from English to engineering. For example, stamp collecting has been used to teach history, biography, significant historical events,

language arts, science, geography, and art.[108] The musical ballads of the contemporary Canadian musician Gordon Lightfoot were used by one educator to teach geography skills. Those skills included general geographical concepts, nautical charts, map annotation, map compilation, and weather maps.[109] The teaching of medieval monasticism became the vehicle through which one educator presented information on medieval art, architecture and music.[110] Additionally, information was presented by students on monastic Orders, hermits and saints, while other classmates painted windows to resemble the stained glass windows of medieval churches.[111]

Other avenues of interdisciplinary learning have been used by Social Studies teachers to relate the value of archaeology to various Social Studies disciplines.[112] Archaeology is seen within an interdisciplinary light, providing "hands on" educational experiences for students. One educator involved both a speech class and a drama class in conjunction with an archaeology class by having the drama and speech students videotape the archaeology dig. Additionally, the art classes were involved in the preparation of still photographs of the excavation.[113] Another approach utilizing audiovisual materials involved the use of film and drama within the history classroom. By co-ordinating textbook topics with appropriate films such as a study of the Depression with the 1935 play, Waiting

for Lefty, and the 1937 film, The River, students were able to discern the impact of the Depression without having to rely completely on a textbook or teacher lectures.[114]

Language arts frequently are co-ordinated with the Social Studies in order to foster an integrated curriculum. In Chula Vista, California, for example, The Young Historians Project was implemented to integrate the language arts, mathematics and the Social Studies. Additionally, the Project involved oral history which utilized various language arts skills and involved the construction of historical time-lines, graphs and charts which foster mathematics skills.[115] A second approach used to co-ordinate Social Studies and language arts skills was developed to utilize community resources. That approach used community resources such as museums, historic sites, local business industries, and governmental agencies in an effort to allow students to practice both Social Studies skills as well as language arts skills. Those skills were fostered by having students prepare interviews, written reports, comparisons of the accuracy of data, and by using written sources, such as periodicals, magazines and almanacs.[116]

Foreign languages and the Social Studies have the propensity to be incorporated successfully into an interdisciplinary environment. For example, according to Anna S. Ochoa and Lorraine A. Strasheim, a powerful display

of interdisciplinary co-ordination between the Social Studies and foreign languages could be achieved by blending an historical study of Latin America with a study of the Spanish language. Likewise when French, German and Italian language teachers combined their efforts with history classes involving European history, interdisciplinary learning has been achieved. Moreover, cultural fairs or festivals also have been an excellent means of combining interdisciplinary learning with Social Studies and foreign languages.[117]

In attempts to infuse interdisciplinarity into the curriculum, a profusion of Social Studies teachers have combined aspects of the Social Studies with aspects of English or literature. In a 1935 publication, M. J. Stormzard and Robert H. Lewis urged an integration of American history and American literature in the senior year of high school. The authors stated that the integration of the Social Studies and English would result in the students' deeper understanding of the material.[118]

A further example of course integration occurred in Mayfield, Ohio, where an experimental curriculum was designed to incorporate American history and American literature into an interdisciplinary course. The results of the integration allowed teachers to incorporate into the curriculum aspects of American art, architecture, music, and films, in addition to the literature and history of our

country.[119] The success of the interdisciplinary venture on the eleventh grade level prompted faculty members to develop an interdisciplinary course offering for the twelfth grade students. That course combined three classes, English literature, sociology and civics, into a humanities class which utilized information from anthropology, art, sociology, literature, philosophy, history, architecture, and music to form one interdisciplinary course.

Mary Helen Dohan maintains that the Social Studies curriculum and English combine effectively to help students learn the etymology of words. That combination of classes allows students to understand words in the context of their origins and the historical events which led to the coining of the word. Examples which Dohan maintains are viable lessons for both the Social Studies and English are the words abolitionist and New Deal (U. S. history), ranch, bonanza and cafeteria (Spanish influence), banjo, jazz, and gumbo (African origin), moccasin, raccoon and squash (American Indian), zodiac (Greek), and algebra (Arabic).[121]

Additional examples of the interdisciplinarity of Social Studies and English include the co-ordination of American literature reading lists with comparable time periods in American history. Combining a study of the Puritans in American history using readings from the Puritan time period or of writings about the Puritans, such

as The Scarlet Letter, provides students with a larger perspective of the Puritans and their impact on American society.[122] According to Maurice Baer, an interdisciplinary approach to co-ordinate Western civilization with literature could involve the parallel reading of Shakespeare's Anthony and Cleopatra or Julius Caesar with a study of ancient Rome. Another example of Baer's would be to use Dicken's A Tale of Two Cities as background reading for an historical study of the French Revolution. Further, Baer suggests that the poetry of Rupert Brook, Edward Thomas and Wilfred Owen could be used to supplement the historical study of World War I. Baer also believes that using contemporary materials from the Social Studies and English could allow for a broader understanding by students.[123]

Another example of integrating courses involves two Los Angeles, California teachers who combined their interests and expertise in history and literature into an American culture class through the use of novels, in lieu of traditional textbooks. That interdisciplinary approach included not only history and literature, but also art, philosophy and music. The five novels chosen to depict American history and literature were The Scarlet Letter, The Deerslayer, The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn, The Red Badge of Courage, and The Great Gatsby. When it was deemed appropriate, audiovisual materials were introduced to

reinforce lecture information. The class structure was designed to allow students an opportunity to see patterns and relationships which might not have been evident if the class had been conducted as two separate entities.[124]

Two Dallas, Texas teachers combined units from the seventh grade History of Texas class, with the seventh grade English class. By using the novel, Shane, in conjunction with a unit on Texas frontier life, students were presented with an interdisciplinary learning experience, through the harmonization of Social Studies and English curriculum. As part of the unit, the teachers provided written assignments applicable to both classes. A mock convention simulating an 1859 convention debating whether Texas should secede from the Union concluded the history unit, while an old-style Texas barbecue, attended by students in pioneer costumes, concluded the English unit. The teachers found the experience rewarding, as did the students.[125]

According to Harry Stein and Barry K. Beyers, one approach to combining the Social Studies and English curriculum involves the writing of historical résumés. After students in a history class have completed studying specific people of historical importance, the students are asked to prepare a written résumé, using correct English, grammar and sentence structure, concerning one of the persons in the study module. For example, after studying

Russia, students were asked to prepare a résumé for Ivan the Terrible using knowledge learned from their history class. Additionally, the authors suggest that students could prepare interviews of historical persons whom they have studied or they could prepare fictional diaries depicting historical epochs studied. Further, imaginary letters could be used to convey material learned in history class.[126]

In two college level courses, interdisciplinary co-ordination was utilized to present undergraduates with an integrated perspective of materials. At the California State College campus at Stanislaus, a semester course was designed to cover the Soviet Union in five areas: Economics, Literature; Geography; History; Political Science.[127] Additionally, students attended a weekly cultural event which usually featured a film or speaker with topics relating to the Soviet Union. Students and professors perceived the course as having numerous advantages and one spin-off of the class was the introduction of a course entitled "The Medieval Scene." That class involved faculty from the departments of history, English, drama, art, music, and philosophy. Those professors presented a one-semester course on the Middle Ages utilizing an interdisciplinary approach to medieval life. Student response to "The Medieval Scene" was positive and the author, Samuel A. Oppenheim, believes that

additional interdisciplinary classes should be introduced into the curriculum.[128]

A second collegiate approach to interdisciplinary learning was presented at the University of Denver. The course, "The Age of Newton," was a science class which was designed for the non-science major. The course outline covered the seventeenth century contributions of Isaac Newton in the fields of mathematics, astronomy, optics, and mechanics. While the class did not involve intensive Social Studies content, merely a brief historical overview of the seventeenth century, its purpose was to provide humanities-oriented majors an opportunity to experience science in a different manner, utilizing an interdisciplinary team of teachers from the fields of astronomy, mathematics and physics.[129]

A third college providing interdisciplinary learning for the students is Worcester (Massachusetts) Polytechnic Institute, a private engineering college. The engineering students take one-fourth of their graduation requirements either in humanities-oriented classes or social science-oriented classes. Additionally, a seven-week project is assumed by each student with an emphasis on the relationship of technology to society, with each student being directed by faculty from both the sciences as well as the humanities or social sciences. The four-year curriculum of Worcester Polytechnic Institute, then, is

interdisciplinary in scope, with the institute's goal being to graduate engineers who see the role of the humanities and social sciences as being an integral component of the engineer and his or her role of society.[130]

Thus, a review of the literature indicates that a considerable number of leading educators and curriculum designers state that interdisciplinary learning should become an integral part of the curriculum. Education leaders such as Newton, Troutman, Miller and Newell[131] agree that interdisciplinary learning allows for the integration of material and that the integration of information into the curriculum seems to afford teachers an opportunity to challenge students in their learning environment. Additionally, integration of material within the classroom is seen as significant by Troutman, Watters and Miller.[132] Moreover, Roose believes that interdisciplinary practitioners are able to understand relationships to a higher degree than non-practitioners of interdisciplinary learning.[133]Interdisciplinary learning, then, can be seen to enhance curriculum through the opportunities given to learners to perceive relationships and assimilate integrated materials.[134]

CHAPTER II

NOTES

[1]Robert R. Newton, S.J., "The High School Curriculum: Search for Unity and Coherence," High School Journal 62 (April, 1979): 287.

[2]Ibid.

[3]Ibid.: 288.

[4]Ibid.

[5]Louis Barrilleaux and Edward L. Norman, "Interdisciplinary Learning: or - Let's Do Away With Spray and Pray," Learning Today 8 (Summer, 1975): 30.

[6]Ibid.: 31.

[7]Ibid.

[8]Ibid.: 30.

[9]Ibid.: 33.

[10]Ibid.

[11]Ibid.: 36.

[12]Jean L. Pottle, "Combination to Learning," Teacher 94 (March, 1977): 89.

[13]Ibid.: 82.

[14]Ibid.

[15]Benjamin I. Troutman, Jr., "An Interdisciplinary Approach to Curriculum and Instruction: From Purpose to Method," The Clearing House 50 (January, 1977): 200.

[16]Ibid.: 201.

[17]Ibid.

[18]Mary Cohen, "Whatever Happened to Interdisciplinary Education?" Educational Leadership 36 (November, 1978): 124.

[19]Ibid.: 125.

[20]Ibid.

[21]Pat Watters, "The Interdisciplinary Umbrella," Change 12 (May-June, 1980): 61.

[22]Ibid.

[23]Ibid.: 62.

[24]Marjorie C. Miller, "On Making Connections," Liberal Education 69 (Summer, 1983): 103.

[25]Ibid.: 107.

[26]Ibid.

[27]Barbara Hursch, Paul Haas and Michael Moore, "An Interdisciplinary Model to Implement General Education," The Journal of Higher Education 54 (January-February, 1983): 43.

[28]Ibid.

[29]Ibid.: 43-44.

[30]Ibid.: 49-50.

[31]Ibid.: 50.

[32]Ibid.: 54.

[33]Ibid.: 57.

[34]Earl J. McGrath, "Interdisciplinary Studies: An Integration of Knowledge and Experience," Change 10 (August, 1978): 8.

[35]Ibid.

[36]Ibid.

[37]Ibid.

[38]Ibid.

[39]Ibid.

[40]Ibid.: 9.

[41]Ibid.

[42]M. Gordon Wolman, "Interdisciplinary Education: A Continuing Experiment," Science 198 (November 25, 1977): 800-803.

[43]Ibid.: 803.

[44]William H. Newell, "The Role of Interdisciplinary Studies in the Liberal Education of the 1980s," Liberal Education 69 (Fall, 1983): 245.

[45]Ibid.

[46]Ibid.

[47]Ibid.: 248.

[48]Ibid.: 255.

[49]Kenneth D. Roose, "Observations On Interdisciplinary Work in the Social Studies," in Muzafer Sherif and Carolyn W. Sherif, eds., Interdisciplinary Relations in the Social Sciences (Chicago, Illinois: Aldine Publishing Company, 1969), p. 323.

[50]Ibid., p. 324.

[51]Ibid., p. 325.

[52]Ibid., pp. 326-327.

[53]Muzafer Sherif and Carolyn W. Sherif, "Interdisciplinary Co-ordination as a Validity Check: Retrospect and Prospects," in Muzafer Sherif and Carolyn W. Sherif, eds., Interdisciplinary Relations in the Social Sciences (Chicago, Illinois: Aldine Publishing Company, 1969), p. 5.

[54]Edmund C. Short and Thomas J. Jennings, Jr., "Multidisciplinary: An Alternative Approach to Curriculum Thought," Educational Leadership 33 (May, 1976): 592.

[55]Ibid.: 593. By conjunctive domain, Short and Jennings are referring to the integrative nature of interdisciplinary learning.

[56]Ibid.

[57]Theodore J.Kowalski, "Organizational Patterns for Secondary School Curriculum," NASSP Bulletin 65 (March, 1981): 4.

[58]Ibid.: 5.

[59]Ibid.: 8.

[60]Georges Gusdorf, "Past, Present and Future in Interdisciplinary Research," International Social Science Journal 29 (1977): 580.

[61]Ibid.: 588.

[62]Ibid.

[63]Ibid.

[64]Ibid.

[65]Ibid.: 595.

[66]Ibid.: 597.

[67]Ibid.: 599.

[68]Arthur E. Garner, "Interdisciplinary Team Teaching: Is Your Middle School Ready?" NASSP Bulletin 6 (November, 1976): 98.

[69]Ibid.: 99.

[70]Ibid.: 99-101.

[71]Ibid.: 102.

[72]George Beltz and John Shaughnessy,"Interdisciplinary Team Teaching: An Approach That Works With Seventh Graders," NASSP Bulletin 54 (September, 1970): 51.

[73]Ibid.: 48-51.

[74]Ibid.: 57

[75]Richard E. Gross, "Social Studies in the United States: Confusion, Restructing, and a Slow Slow Reconstruction," in Richard E. Gross and David Dufty, eds., Learning To Live In Society: Toward a World View of the Social Studies (Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1980), p. 262.

[76]Ibid.

[77]Ibid.

[78]Ibid.

[79]Joe B. Hurst, "Putting Power into the Social Studies," The Social Studies 69 (July/August, 1978): 141.

[80]Ibid.

[81]Ibid.: 142.

[82]Ibid.

[83]Raymond H. Muessig, ed., Social Studies Curriculum Improvement (Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1978), p. 78.

[84]Ibid.

[85]Jonathon C. McLendon, ed., Readings on Social Studies in Secondary Education (New York: The Macmillan Company, 1966), p. 129.

[86]Ibid.

[87]Ibid.

[88]Leonard S. Kenworthy, Social Studies for the Seventies, 2nd ed. (Lexington, Massachusetts: Xerox College Publishing, 1973), p. 206.

[89]Ibid.

[90]Ibid., pp. 207-209.

[91]Ibid., p. 210.

[92]Dale L. Brubaker, Alternative Directions for the Social Studies (Scranton, Pennsylvania: International Textbook Company, 1967), p. 28.

[93]Ibid., p. 25.

[94]Ibid., pp. 28-29.

[95]Ibid., p. 29.

[96]Geoffrey Partington, The Idea of an Historical Education (Windsor, England: NFER Publishing Company, 1980), pp. 208-209.

[97]Ibid., p. 209.

[98]Ibid.

[99]Ibid.

[100]Ibid., p. 208.

[101]Len Herbst, "Integration of the Social Sciences: The Challenge," Social Studies Review 23 (Fall, 1983): 67.

[102]Ibid.: 69.

[103]Anthony E. Conte and John D. McAuley, "The Need for Individually Guided Social Studies," The Social Studies 69 (March/April, 1978): 52.

[104]Ibid.: 55.

[105]Ibid.: 52.

[106]Ibid.: 55.

[107]Ibid.

[108]Maryanne M. Garbowsky and Dennis D. Raabe, "Stamp Lessons on Students," Instructor 94 (January, 1985): 45-48.

[109]Jeffrey J. Gordon, "How to Teach Comprehensive Geography Skills: 'The Wreck of the Edmund Fitzgerald,'" The Social Studies 75 (September/October, 1984): 186-192.

[110]Adolph B. Crew,"Life in a Monastery: A Unit in Group Creativity," The Social Studies 75 (November/December, 1984): 273-275.

[111]Ibid.: 274.

[112]John R. Stone, "Archaeology and the Teaching of History," The History and Social Science Teacher 13 (Summer, 1978): 283-288 and Elmo B. Barden, "Digging," Curriculum Review 24 (November/December, 1984): 5-6.

[113]Ibid.: 6.

[114]Neale McGoldrick, "History in the Classroom: Drama and Film in Juxtaposition," AHA Perspectives 22 (October, 1984): 14-18.

[115]JoAnn Caldwell, "Teaching Young Historians How to Read, Write, Interview, and Compute," Social Studies Review 23 (Winter, 1984): 16-22.

[116]James B. Kracht and James Patrick McGuire, "Developing Social Studies and Language Arts Skills Using Community Resources," Social Education 47 (November/December, 1983): 536-540.

[117]Anna S. Ochoa and Lorraine A. Strasheim, "Social Studies and Foreign Languages: Strengthening the Bonds Between Us," Social Education 47 (February,1983): 123-124.

[118]M. J. Stormzand and Robert H. Lewis, New Methods in the Social Studies (New York: Farrar and Rinehart, Inc., 1935), pp. 120-156.

[119]Harold S. Davis and Ellsworth Tompkins, How to Organize an Effective Team Teaching Program (Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1966), pp. 28-31.

[120]Ibid., p. 30.

[121]Mary Helen Dohan, "In a Word-History," American Education 13 (November, 1977): 10-12.

[122]Jean E. Brown and Frederick J. Abel, "Revitalizing American History: Literature in the Classroom," The Social Studies 73 (November/December, 1982): 279-283.

[123]Maurice Baer, "English and History Interdisciplinary Teaching," The Clearing House 50 (October, 1976): 93-94.

[124]Robert W. Blew and Josephine McLean, "American History and Literature: Team-Teaching High School History," The History Teacher 9 (August, 1976): 556-565.

[125]Carol Rawitscher and Sharon Childs, "Shane is Alive and Well and Living in Texas," English Journal 73 (December, 1984): 62-63.

[126]Harry Stein and Barry K. Beyer, "Ivan the Terrible Writes His Résumé," Instructor 92 (October, 1982): 46-50.

[127]Samuel A. Oppenheim, "The Soviet Semester: An Historical Interdisciplinary Experience," The History Teacher 10 (May, 1977): 373-379.

[128]Ibid.: 378.

[129]J. B. Calvert et al., "The Age of Newton: An Intensive Interdisciplinary Course," The History Teacher 14 (February, 1981): 167-190.

[130]Liva Baker, "The Greening of an Engineer: Humanism and the Erie Canal," Change 10 (August, 1978): 15-19.

[131]See notes 3, 15, 24, and 44 above.

[132]See notes 15, 21, and 24 above.

[133]Roose, "Observations on Interdisciplinary Work in the Social Sciences," p. 323.

[134]Information concerning alternative instructional methodologies is provided in Appendix C, page 319. The use of alternative methodologies within the Social Studies classroom could enhance students' ability to perceive relationships and further assimilate integrated materials.

CHAPTER III

RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODOLOGY

The methodology employed in this research was an historical methodology research design which indicated the techniques used to gather the interdisciplinary data concerning the Holy Shroud of Turin. The historical research was gathered in order to present an interdisciplinary curriculum approach for use in secondary level Social Studies classes. For example, the techniques presented in chapter five and Appendix B included the skills and information needed to acquire and use primary sources, the value of secondary sources and the means by which data may be obtained. To amplify the value of both primary and secondary sources, the research included sections on the divergent avenues through which educators may obtain interdisciplinary reference materials.

The methodology used by the author to integrate interdisciplinary learning into the classroom, therefore, did not rely solely on theoretical concepts of historical research, nor was heavy emphasis placed on the philosophical standards of historical research. In regard to the methodology used, the author was cognizant of the need for teachers to feel comfortable when pursuing information which encompassed the broad areas of knowledge

inherent in interdisciplinary data. To that end, it was suggested that teachers pursue information on topics of personal interest, thus enabling them to draw upon strengths. Detailed research best explicates the subject being studied, yet teachers cannot be expected to spend an inordinate amount of time preparing only a small segment of a course. For that reason, materials used in the Shroudal research unit were those which could be obtained readily by classroom teachers and which had a practical application in the instruction of their students.

In keeping with this author's premise that educators presenting interdisciplinary curriculum in the classroom should select topics of personal interest, a topic of educational significance that was of interest to this investigator was chosen: How topics might be presented in an integrated manner. The author chose to conduct research on interdisciplinary learning in secondary level Social Studies because of past and present teaching experiences with Social Studies related courses.

Upon determining that the research would concentrate upon the value of interdisciplinary learning within the secondary level Social Studies curriculum, the author then determined a topic which could be presented in an interdisciplinary manner within the Social Studies classroom. The list of potential interdisciplinary topics was narrowed to five which could be of value within

secondary level Social Studies education: The development of an Archaeology textbook; the development of a curriculum concerning the Holy Shroud of Turin; the development of a curriculum designed to teach European history through novels; the development of a curriculum designed to teach a humanities class at the senior year level; the development of a studies skills curriculum for ninth grade students in a Social Studies class, concentrating on skills applicable across the curriculum.

The researcher determined that her strongest interest rested in research concerning the Holy Shroud of Turin, a topic which has intrigued this investigator for several years. An interdisciplinary approach to studying the Shroud could include material related to disciplines as diverse as history, mathematics, philosophy, physics, theology, and textiles.

Research conducted in an Advanced Research and Statistics class taken by the author in 1984 indicated that no legal impediments existed which would prohibit instruction on a religious subject, such as the Shroud of Turin, in either the public or private sector of the American education system.[1] Assuaged by those legal caveats, the author chose to pursue extensive research on the Holy Shroud of Turin. Since 1979, this investigator has been collecting materials on the Shroud and communicating with internationally recognized

sindonologists. Historical research is painstaking and cannot be conducted in a haphazard manner. The research must be planned carefully if the research is to be of value to other historians. To that end, the research theory should be outlined in a preliminary manner so that the researcher has a tentative course of research.

In preparing to conduct historical research, it was necessary to determine answers to the following questions:[2]

1. Will the research to be undertaken contribute to historical knowledge?

2. Are the desired research materials available to the researcher?

3. Does the researcher have the monetary means needed to undertake and maintain this research?

4. Does the researcher have the capability and desire to conduct research which will be on-going and could be of long duration?

5. Does the researcher realize and accept the possibility that the research may indicate that a definitive conclusion may not be reached?

The researcher determined that the five questions could be answered affirmatively. Then, the framework in which the research would be pursued was outlined in a more definitive manner. After analyzing those five queries and outlining the tentative framework, it was determined that the desired topic had merit and could add information to the pool of educational knowledge concerning interdisciplinary learning and could contribute to the historicity of the Shroud.

In the preparation of this research, the investigator began the search for materials on interdisciplinary learning by using various descriptors to seek the desired information. The basic descriptors included: Interdisciplinary learning; interdisciplinary curriculum; multidisciplinary learning; curriculum development; high school curriculum; interdepartmental; secondary level curriculum; Social Studies; history; integrated curriculum; team-teaching. In searching for those descriptors, the Readers' Guide to Periodic Literature and the Current Index to Journals in Education (CIJE) were used to make a preliminary list of potential sources. Additionally, the following sources intially were used to locate sources of information: Education Index; Educational Administration Abstracts; Resources in Education (RIE).

In addition to the previously mentioned sources, information was gathered from local colleges. Books and articles were obtained from libraries at the University of San Diego, San Diego State University and the University of California at San Diego. The MELVYL computer system at the University of California at San Diego, which has an on-line catalog containing approximately 4,618,600 book titles as well as 1,610,185 periodical titles, was used to locate books and articles contained within the libraries of the University of California system and the library system of Stanford and the State University systems. When desired

articles were found to be housed at the University of California at Los Angeles and the University of California at Irvine, the researcher went to those universities and conducted research using those facilities. Additionally, the University of Southern California Library in Los Angeles was utilized to obtain material.

Not every article necessary to conduct this research was found within the Southern California area. To obtain materials from other geographic locations, the author utilized the inter-campus loan system through the University of San Diego library. After the University of San Diego librarian received bibliographical information from this writer the librarian then sent for articles at the University of California at Berkeley, Stanford University, the Graduate Theological Union at the University of California at Berkeley, the University of California at Davis, and the Oakland Public Library. Additionally, the researcher frequented public libraries in San Diego County, using the Serra System to obtain books from different libraries within the county which use that inter-library loan system.

In conjunction with the computer systems within the University of California system, the author also used the Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC) system to obtain information. The ERIC system was founded in 1965 by the Office of Education with the intent of making public to

interested parties the findings of current educational research. To that end, ERIC publishes Resources in Education (RIE) and the Current Index to Journals in Education (CIJE). The ERIC system has sixteen clearinghouses, each responsible for the cataloging, abstracting and indexing of documents pertinent to the clearinghouse. For example, the ERIC clearinghouse for Social Studies/Social Science Education was used frequently by this investigator to obtain research information on interdisciplinary learning and the Social Studies. Each clearinghouse publishes a newsletter available to persons who request it. Through that medium, the author was able to ascertain what, if any, research was being conducted concerning interdisciplinary learning. Additional services available to the researcher through ERIC include on-line computer searches and full text searches, where specific words, phrases or topics are programmed into a computer. Once programmed, the computer produces research cataloged with ERIC which contains the descriptors.

In searching for materials, this writer wrote over 100 publishing companies requesting that publication catalogs be sent. Addresses for those companies were found in different sources: Associations' Publications in Print: 1984-1985; Books in Print: 1984-1985; A Guide to Publications of the Executive Branch; Third World Resource Directory. Additionally, through professional contacts

with publishing companies and Social Studies Associations, the researcher regularly receives information from Social Studies-related firms. Those materials also were used to obtain addresses.

In combination with contacting publishing companies, the researcher also contacted numerous education associations and requested that each association send available publication catalogues and association-related literature. Associations contacted included the Council for Basic Education, the American Council on Education, the National Association of Secondary School Principals, and the National Education Association.

In addition to publishing firms and education-related organizations, this investigator frequented bookstores on college campuses, ranging from the San Diego area to as far north as the University of California at Santa Barbara. Through the bookstores, the author was able to learn what education texts were being used in different curriculum development classes at the following colleges and universities: The University of San Diego; San Diego State University; Point Loma College; Loyola-Marymount College; Mount Saint Mary's College; the University of California at San Diego, Los Angeles, Irvine, and Santa Barbara. In addition to those college bookstores, the author wrote various university and college-affiliated presses requesting that catalogues be forwarded. In that manner,

materials were received from universities such as Harvard, Yale, Princeton, Notre Dame, Purdue, Georgetown, Catholic University of America, the University of North Carolina, University of Oklahoma, University of Nebraska, University of Georgia, and the University of Chicago. In addition to college bookstores and presses, public bookstores were frequented for books which would prove useful. Bookstore owners from San Diego to San Francisco were contacted in search of useful material. Furthermore, other teaching professionals were contacted.

In order to complement the written sources obtained from journals and education-related publications, the researcher also used materials culled from newspapers and news-oriented magazines. For example, local San Diego area newspapers such as the Union, the Tribune and the Los Angeles Times were read in search of education-related articles. While the author realized that journalists frequently must rush such copies to press, information gained usually was verifiable and could provide insight into local, state and national trends related to the American education system. Likewise, magazines such as Time, Newsweek, and U.S. News and World Report provided information concerning the national mood as it related to the American education system. The author's professional reading related to education also proved to be a valuable source of information concerning curriculum trends in

American schools. Publications such as Education Week, Educational Leadership and NASSP Bulletin are read regularly by this researcher and are good sources of information. Those professional publications, coupled with the author's personal library, provided varied sources of material from which the author could draw.

In addition to written sources, this writer contacted educators who would be able to provide first-hand information concerning the value of interdisciplinary learning. Over 100 educators were contacted and asked to comment on the effectiveness of interdisciplinary learning based on their observations. The educational levels taught by those educators ranged from elementary school through college, in both the private and public sectors of education. Their input, based on actual teaching experience, complemented the theoretical nature of much of the written material accumulated for this study. In addition to written sources and private communication with local and state educators, this investigator also received valuable information concerning research through daily interactions with colleagues.

In the evaluation of curriculum, a myriad of meanings may be perceived by the term evaluation. The evaluation process may be broad, encompassing evaluatory methods for the curriculum of an entire school or school district, to encompassing the relatively small evaluation of a few

students' comprehension of one section of one chapter in a textbook.[3] For the evaluation of a large project, it might be feasible to utilize the paradigms of such evaluators as Robert E. Stakes,[4] Daniel L. Stufflebeam,[5] Ralph W. Tyler,[6] and Malcolm Provus.[7] For small projects, such as a component of a curriculum, it might be appropriate to rely on the paradigm presented by curriculum leaders such as Leo H. Bradley.[8] John D. McNeil[9] and Fenwick W. English.[10] Regardless of the evaluation methods used, the purpose of evaluation is constant: To measure the degree to which the purpose of the curriculum has been achieved; to ascertain the validity of the purpose of the curriculum; to determine the degree of appropriateness of the curriculum for the students to whom the material is being presented; to consider the activities chosen to help students attain the curricular goals; to consider the appropriateness of the materials chosen as vehicles to convey the curricular goals.[11]

For the classroom teacher, evaluation methods could range from formal testing to the development of student-designed projects fashioned to indicate the student's comprehension of a topic. The teacher's evaluation tools should be designed to measure various levels of cognitive development[12] so that student's thinking skills will be challenged and broadened.

At the end of each of the sections of research

concerning the Holy Shroud of Turin is found a check-list of specific terms and goals which students studying the specific sections should be able to answer. Each check-list is furnished for the instructor's use. Specific behavorial objectives are provided, realizing that teachers' objectives may vary, based on the material that has been covered. Furthermore, teachers' objectives should be based on the age of the students and the degree to which their cognitive skills have been developed. Based on those two factors, the lack of non-exhaustive specific behavorial objectives is not to be viewed as a lack of direction for educators using this interdisciplinary unit.

According to the English curriculum leader, Paul Hirst, objectives are a necessity, for objectives allow educators to know what it is that students are to learn.[13] Although Hirst believes that objectives are needed, he does not perceive objectives as being inflexible. In fact, Hirst sees objectives as allowing individual responses to the objectives.[14] The guidelines for the Shroudal interdisciplinary unit are founded on Hirst's premises that "teachers know what is to be learnt sufficiently specifically to be able to know when that is being achieved and when [it is] not."[15]

Concurring with Hirst are the Scottish curriculum leaders, Steuart H. Kellington and Alison C. Mitchell.[16] Kellington and Mitchell use objectives for a science

curriculum which are designed for the "less able,"[17] the "average and more able"[18] and the "most able."[19] Even though those student capabilities are delineated for a science curriculum, the three generalizations universally are appropriate and applicable to any class.

This researcher also had a philosophical rationale for not presenting detailed and definitive behavioral objectives: Teachers should be viewed as having the expertise to implement a curriculum within their classroom and armed with personal proficiency and a professional demeanor, the men and women who work within the American educational system should be given the freedom to implement this curriculum unit within their classrooms as they deem appropriate. In that regard, this investigator echoes the thoughts of Stanford educator, Elliot W. Eisner: "Teachers need to have a stake in what they teach. They are not merely passive tubes or mechanical conveyors of someone else's ambitions and interests."[20] With those considerations in mind, this investigator presented a unit concerning the Shroud of Turin designed to be implemented and evaluated within a classroom in a manner that the teacher perceives would be appropriate for the students to whom the material is being presented.[21]

The value of incorporating interdisciplinary learning into the curriculum within the school systems has been documented. Further, guidelines for using an historical

methodology research design have been delineated to assist educators who wish to present an interdisciplinary curriculum. Moreover, decisions which led to the specificity of the topic presented have been stated. Furthermore, techniques used to ferret out appropriate materials for presenting interdisciplinary curriculum involved a multiciplicity of research methods, among which were written sources, professional contacts and personal communications.

CHAPTER III

NOTES

[1]Virtually no legal precedent exists concerning the instruction of religious matter in private schools. The Supreme Court has upheld the rights of individuals to attend either private or public schools and the right of the schools to instruct in curriculum of a non-secular manner. However, the objective presentation of religious material within the public school classroom has guidelines which have been delineated by the United States Supreme Court. For instance, the Supreme Court has specified that the teaching of religion within an academic context is allowable within the public school system. Moreover, the Court affirmed the following principles in Abington Township v. Schempp:

1. A student's education is incomplete without instruction in comparative religions.

2. The Bible is a valuable literary and historical work.

3. School curriculum should include objective studies of various religions and the Bible.

Keeping the guidelines of the Supreme Court in mind, instructors within the public school sector should not hesitate to use the proposed curriculum merely because of its religious overtones. However, the Court cautioned in Abington Township v. Schempp that religion is legal as a proper academic pursuit only if the following criteria are met:

1. No preference is given to a specific religion (This is referred to as "affirmatively impartial").

2. There are no derogatory presentations of any religion, nor are there indications of approval or disapproval of any religious practice.

3. The purpose of the introduction of religious material into the classroom is done to provide instruction on what the religious material teaches and is not introduced for devotional reasons.

Thus, it would appear that the interdisciplinary curriculum concerning the Holy Shroud of Turin effectively

could be applied within the public school sector if the method of instruction conformed to the Supreme Court rulings concerning the academic pursuit of religious studies.

For further amplification of the Supreme Court's rulings concerning religious material in the classroom, see Pierce v. Society of Sisters, 268 U.S. 510, 45 S. Ct. 571, 69 L.Ed. 1070 (1925), Abington Township v. Schemmp, 374 U.S. 203 (1963) and Florey v. Sioux Falls School Dist, 49-5, 619 F. 2nd 1311 (1980).

[2]Walter R. Borg and Meredith D. Gall, Educational Research: An Introduction, 4th ed. (New York: Longman, 1983), pp. 804-806.

[3]See for example, Robert McCormick and Mary James, Curriculum Evaluation in Schools (London: Croom Helm, 1983), p. 1, for an overview of the breadth of evaluation.

[4]For information concerning Stake's model of evaluation, see Robert E. Stake, Evaluating Educational Programmes: The Need and the Response (Paris, France: Organization for Economic Co-Operation and Development, 1976): Robert E. Stake, Program Evaluation, Particularly Responsive Evaluation, Occasional Paper No. 5 (Kalamazoo, Michigan: Evaluation Center of Western Michigan University, 1975); Robert E. Stake, "The Countenance of Educational Evaluation," in Teachers College Record 68 (April, 1967): 523-540.

[5]For information concerning Stufflebeam's model of evaluation, see Daniel L. Stufflebeam, ed., Evaluation Models (Boston, Massachusetts: Houghton Mifflin, 1983); Daniel L. Stufflebeam, Educational Evaluation and Decision Making (Itasca, Illinois: F.E. Peacock, Publisher, 1971); Daniel L. Stufflebeam and Anthony J. Shenkfield, Systematic Evaluation: A Self-Instructional Guide to Theory and Practice (Boston, Massachusetts: Kluwer-Njhoff, 1985).

Stufflebeam's evaluation model is categorized as a decision-facilitative model known as the CIPP model. Stufflebeam's CIPP model contains four components: Context, which refers to the environment in which a program occurs and from which the goals are determined; input, which refers to the information available which will allow for the establishing and obtaining of program objectives; process, which refers to the effectiveness of procedures used to implement the program; product, which refers to the report submitted at the conclusion of the program which interprets the effect of the program.

[6]See for example, Ralph Tyler, Perspectives of Curriculum Evaluation (Chicago, Illinois: Rand McNally, 1967). Tyler maintains that curriculum should be evaluated in four specific stages:

1. Stage one involves the pre-planning of the proposed curriculum. This stage involves determining the potential value and effectiveness of the proposed curriculum through a review of the experiences of other people who have used similar curricular proposals and programs.

2. Stage two occurs when the program is implemented. This stage involves determining if the program implemented is the program desired; that is, are essential components of the program in effect or are some components being overlooked or ignored? This second stage may include insight into procedures which, if implemented, could prove to be more efficacious than the original procedures.

3. Stage three involves the need for continual feedback to persons involved in the program in order to keep the participants apprised of the status of the program.

4. Stage four occurs at the conclusion of the program when an analysis of the program's effectiveness is made. In stage four, the recommendation could be made that the program continue in its present form, or that the program, with modifications, continue, or the evaluation in stage four could recommend that the program be discontinued.

See Ralph Tyler, "Specific Approaches to Curriculum Development," in Henry A. Giroux, Anthony Penna and William E. Pinar, eds., Curriculum and Instruction (Berkeley, California: McCutchan Publishing Corp., 1981), pp. 17-30.

[7]See Malcolm M. Provus, Discrepancy Evaluation for Educational Program Improvement and Assessment (Berkeley, California: McCutchan Publishing Corp., 1971). Provus' model of evaluation is referred to as a discrepancy model. This evaluatory method delineates the standards of the program being implemented and then determines if a disparity exists between the standard previously determined and the actual execution of the program. If information is received which indicates that an inconsistency exists between the standards and the reality of the program, the

model then allows for the modification of either the program's standards or of the program's operation.

[8]See Leo H. Bradley, Curriculum Leadership and Development Handbook (Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1985).

[9]John D. McNeil, "Evaluating the Curriculum," in Henry A. Giroux, Anthony N. Penna and William E. Pinar, eds., Curriculum and Instruction (Berkeley, California: McCutchan Publishing Corp., 1981), pp. 252-269.

[10]Fenwick W. English, "Curriculum Mapping," Educational Leadership 37 (April, 1980): 558-559.

[11]Glenys G. Unruh and Adolph Unruh, Curriculum Development: Problems, Processing, and Progress (Berkeley, California: McCutchan Publishing Corp., 1984), p. 263.

[12]For information concerning cognitive development, three major theorists to consult are Jean Piaget, Benjamin S. Bloom and Lawrence Kohlberg. See for example, Jean Piaget, The Origins of Intelligence in Children, trans. Margaret Cook (New York: International Universities Press, 1952); Jean Piaget and Bärbel Inhelder, The Growth of Logical Thinking from Childhood to Adolescence, trans. Anne Parsons and Stanley Milgram (New York: Basic Books, 1958); Jean Piaget and Bärbel Inhelder, The Psychology of the Child, trans. Helen Weaver (New York: Basic Books, 1969); Jean Piaget, The Development of Thought: Equilibration of Cognitive Structure, trans. Arnold Rosin (New York: Viking Press, 1977).

For an explanation of cognitive skills by Bloom, see Benjamin S. Bloom, ed., Taxonomy of Educational Objectives, (New York: D. McKay, 1956). For information concerning Kohlberg's theory of moral and cognitive development, see Lawrence Kohlberg, The Meaning and Measurement of Moral Development (Worcester, Massachusetts: Clark University Press, 1981); Lawrence Kohlberg, The Philosophy of Moral Development: Moral Stages and the Idea of Justice (San Francisco, California: Harper and Row, 1981); Lawrence Kohlberg and Charles Levine, Moral Stages: A Current Formulation and a Response to Critics (New York: Karger, 1983).

[13]Paul Hirst, "The Logic of Curriculum Development,"in Maurice Galton, ed., Curriculum Change (Leicester, England: Leicester University Press, 1980), p. 11.

[14]Ibid.

[15]Ibid.

[16]S. H. Kellington and Alison C. Mitchell, "Evaluation of the Scottish Integrated Science Course," in Pinchar Tamir, ed., The Role of Evaluators in Curriculum Development (London: Croom Helm, 1985), pp. 104-121.

[17]Ibid., p. 104.

[18]Ibid.

[19]Ibid.

[20]Elliot W. Eisner, The Educational Imagination: On the Designing and Evaluation of School Programs (New York: Macmillan Publishing Company, 1985), p. VI.

[21]One model of evaluation which could be used appropriately for the interdisciplinary unit on the Shroud of Turin is the model advocated by Egon Guba, which is referred to as a naturalistic evaluatory model. Guba's model presents his belief that evaluation should be on-going and should be viewed as an integral component of the program, rather than an externally imposed program. This externally imposed evaluation, somewhat akin to the ex deus machina of the ancient Greek plays, may, according to Guba, become a politically motivated statement, rather than a truly qualitative evaluation.

See Egon G. Guba, Toward a Methodology of Naturalistic Inquiry in Educational Evaluation. CSE Monograph Series in Education, No. III (Los Angeles, California: Center for the Study of Evaluation, UCLA, 1978) and Egon G. Guba and Yvonne S. Lincoln, Effective Evaluation: Improving the Usefulness of Evaluation Results Through Responsive and Naturalistic Approaches (San Francisco, California: Jossey-Bass, 1981).

A second evaluation model which could be used legitimately for the Shroudal unit is that model advocated by Robert E. Stake (see note four above). Stake's model is a descriptive evaluation model which allows for evaluation response to the requirements of the program's participants. Responsive evaluation such as Stake espouses, relies on normal communication with participants rather than the formalized communication elucidated through goals, objectives and standards which have been pre-determined prior to the advent of the program.

CHAPTER IV

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY RELATED TO THE ACQUISITION OF DATA CONCERNING THE HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN

This chapter contains a unit which will demonstrate how interdisciplinary research on a specific topic was conducted by this researcher and how that research could be utilized in a secondary level Social Studies classroom. The topic selected by this author to convey aspects of interdisciplinarity was the Holy Shroud of Turin. Specifically, the selection of the Holy Shroud of Turin as the example used in the interdisciplinary teaching unit enables the student to gather information from diverse disciplines such as History, Medicine, Anatomy, Chemistry, Art, Archaeology, and Physics and to comprehend the relationship among the disciplines. Further, a teaching unit concerning the Shroud could enable the student to collect information from wide-ranging sources and to organize significant ideas. A brief historical sequence concerning the Shroud is presented to provide a summation for educators who choose to use the Shroudal unit within their classrooms.

INTRODUCTION:

The Holy Shroud of Turin has been the object of religious veneration for centuries. The first known

presence in Europe of the Holy Shroud of Turin came at the close of the Fourth Crusade when it is hypothesized that a member of the Religious Military Order of the Knights Templar returned the relic to his home in France.[1] The Shroud has been an object of religious veneration for centuries, yet, within the past century, it also has become an object of scientific curiosity. Within the past decade, a marked increase in the interest of the scientific community has been evident. Concurrent with the increased scientific interest is the interest shown internationally by historians who believe that the Shroud's past transcends academic disciplines and who wish to fashion the Shroud's past history through the involvement of numerous disciplines and their adherents.

Even though the historicity of the Shroud is incomplete and at times, ambiguous, various sindonologists have investigated specific areas of concern about the Shroud. Until the late nineteenth century, the reputation of the Shroud as being the burial cloth of Jesus was based on devotional piety. In the late nineteenth century, however, this reputation was enhanced and broadened through the then relatively new development of photography. The Shroud was seen to possess unusual photographic properties which were discovered in 1898 by Secondo Pia. At that time, Pia, an amateur photographer from Piedmont, Italy, was given permission to photograph the Shroud while it was

on public display in the Cathedral of St. John the Baptist in Turin, Italy. Pia's photographic negatives and developed photographs showed that the Shroud had an inverse effect, that is, a non-developed negative appeared to be developed, and a developed photograph seemed to have the contrasts reversed. Pia's response to this unique reversal of photographic expectations was to believe that the Shroud possessed some extraordinary qualities which were the cause of the reversed images.[2]

Medical research concerning the Shroud which has been conducted since the early 1900s by Dr. Paul Vignon,[3] to contemporary physicians such as the Americans, Dr. Anthony Sava[4] and Dr. Robert Bucklin,[5] has provided detailed data about the man buried in the Shroud. Within this past decade, physicists, chemists, radiologists, and biologists have added to that information by probing specific areas of Shroudal interest. That scrutiny has illuminated various facets of previously unknown Shroudal facts. The information gathered by diverse sindonologists has been done in a highly scientific manner. Despite their avid interest in Shroudal research, some of the prominent sindonologists acknowledge their lack of belief in Christian doctrines and beliefs: Yves Delage[6] and Silvio Curto[7] are self-avowed agnostics. Walter McCrone is a self-acknowledged skeptic about the authenticity of the Shroud and he believes that it is the work of a clever art

forger.[8] The diverse background of sindonologists and their respective theories surrounding Shroudal research lends itself to interdisciplinary research. This research could be applied to an interdisciplinary curriculum for secondary level Social Studies classes.

CHRONOLOGY OF RESEARCH INVESTIGATION:

For the educator who is considering utilizing an interdisciplinary approach to curriculum, the importance of the various sources of historical research involved in this author's construction of a comprehensive overview of the Shroud's interdisciplinary background and how those resources were located is stressed. For example, in an effort to gain Shroudal information, this investigator wrote to the Holy Shroud Guild in March, 1979. From that initial resource, written communication was established with several internationally known sindonologists, first of whom was Father Peter M. Rinaldi, S.D.B., Vice-President of the Holy Shroud Guild. Father Rinaldi, author of four books about the Shroud, sent resources concerning the Shroud and placed the author's name on the Guild's mailing list, thus enabling this researcher to receive the latest information regarding Shroudal research.[9]

To further assist this investigator, Father Rinaldi provided name of persons whom he believed might share their Shroudal expertise, one of whom was Dr. John P. Jackson,

then affiliated with the United States Air Force Academy. Dr. Jackson's contribution to this research was the gift of a book, Proceedings of the 1977 United States Conference of Research on the Shroud of Turin, which was out of print at that time, but since which has been reprinted. Dr. Jackson also furnished the address of British sindonologist and author, Ian Wilson.[10] Unfortunately, several attempts throughout 1981-1983 by this writer to contact Ian Wilson at his Bristol, England residence were fruitless. Likewise, efforts to contact Wilson through Doubleday Publishing Company, publishers of Wilson's book, The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Jesus Christ? were unsuccessful.

The initial contact with the Holy Shroud Guild served to trigger correspondence between this researcher and Father Adam J. Otterbein, C.SS.R., President of the Holy Shroud Guild. From June, 1979, to the present time, the correspondence primarily has centered on the possible connection between the Knights Templar and the Holy Shroud of Turin. Further, Father Otterbein has been supportive by sending numerous printed materials concerning the Shroud, suggesting book titles regarding the Shroud and forwarding to this author names and addresses of sindonologists throughout the United States whom he felt might be of assistance in Shroudal research.[11]

As this investigator's Shroudal research advanced, it

became clear that numerous references alluded to papal statements concerning the Shroud. In an effort to verify those papal remarks, in June, 1979, this author wrote to the Archivist of the Vatican Library in Rome, Italy, requesting copies of specific papal statements. The July, 1979 response from the Archivist's secretary was disappointing, however: Research in the Vatican Library must be conducted in person by the researcher.[12]

As this research developed further, the possibility of a link existing between the Holy Shroud of Turin and the Knights Templar appeared to grow stronger. For that reason, this author wrote to the Temple Church in London, England, in an attempt to gain knowledge concerning the Temple of the Knights Templar in England during the latter part of the Middle Ages. The Anglican Vicar of London's Temple Church responded by sending a booklet which traced the history of the Temple Church and a copy of a contemporary prayer service held in the Temple Church.[13]

A further reference to the possible link between the Shroud and the Knights Templar was found in Ian Wilson's book, The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Jesus Christ? That reference led this researcher to write to the Vicar of Temple Bruen in Lincolnshire, England. The Vicar, in turn, forwarded the address of the Anglican Vicar of St. Mary Templecombe in Templecombe, England who personally wrote a short history of the Knight Templar's use of St.

Mary Templecombe Church which he sent to this researcher.[14]

The next avenue of research that was pursued in the search for information concerned the twelfth century Cistercian priest, St. Bernard of Clairvaux, who was the founder of the Templar Order. Since the Cistercian Order does not have a religious community in San Diego, this author located at the University of San Diego library, a book entitled, Ministries for the Lord, which lists the addresses of all Catholic Religious Orders for men. From information gained from that listing, this researcher was able to write to a Cistercian Abbot, Anselm Nagy, of Irving, Texas, and a Cistercian monk, Father Basil Pennington of Spencer, Massachusetts for information concerning St. Bernard. As a result of those correspondences, in July, 1979, Abbot Nagy sent a list of Cistercian publications which were in turn used to obtain several books about St. Bernard.[15] In March, 1982, after reading Father Pennington's book, Jubilee, in which Father Pennington mentioned St. Bernard, this researcher wrote to Father Pennington requesting information about the writings of St. Bernard. In response, Father Pennington sent a list of Cistercian publications which concerned the requested resources.[16]

Membership in the Medieval Academy of the Pacific (MAP) entitled this researcher to receive, among other benefits, an annual membership roster, complete with

members' names, addresses, their individual areas of interest, and their fields of expertise. In June, 1980, after utilizing the MAP directory to determine which fellow members shared an interest in monasticism, St. Bernard of Clairvaux, the Knights Templar, or Church history of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, this researcher wrote three letters of inquiry. The letters were sent to MAP members Dr. Caroline Walker Bynum of the University of Washington, Dorette Sabersky of Santa Barbara, California Although Sabersky did not respond, Bynum and Boswell provided additional sources of materials.[17]

In addition to the MAP membership directory, the author has obtained information from Chronica, MAP's quarterly publication. For example, the Spring, 1980 issue of Chronica contained an abstract of a paper concerning the Knights Templar which Dr. Anne Gilmour-Bryson of the University of Montreal had delivered at a conference sponsored by the Medieval Academy of America and which had been hosted by the Medieval Association of the Pacific. That abstract was the catalyst for writing to Gilmour-Bryson in June, 1980 to request a copy of the paper which had been presented at the Conference. In a July, 1980 response, Gilmour-Bryson declined to provide the requested copy, stating that the paper was only a preliminary study. Gilmour-Bryson did, however, make beneficial suggestions to aid this researcher in obtaining Templar Rule resources.[18]

Since Ian Wilson's book, The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Jesus Christ? mentioned that a fire had swept the Poor Clare Monastery in Chambery, France in 1532, a time when the Shroud had been housed in the Poor Clare Monastery's Chapel, this researcher sought to contact someone in authority in the Poor Clare's French Monastery. The first inquiry was sent to the Poor Clare Monastery in Aptos, California in June, 1980, to seek the Chambery address. In answer to that query, Mother Mary of the Aptos monastery referred this author to Mother Superior Mary Frances of the Poor Clare Monastery in Roswell, New Mexico, who in August, 1980 sent the address of the Poor Clare Monastery in Paris, France.[19]

This researcher then composed a letter in English to send to the Mother Superior in Paris. The letter then was translated into French by a colleague, Kathleen Franzese, and one of the author's students, Natasha Piton, prior to its being mailed. In August, 1980, this investigator received a letter from Antoine Legrand of Versailles, France, to whom the Mother Superior of the Paris Poor Clare Monastery had forwarded this author's letter because Legrand is a sindonologist. Legrand's letter informed this researcher that his book, Le Linceul de Turin was being published and he planned to send a copy, which he did at a later date. Enclosed with the copy of Legrand's book was his request that this author mail him a copy of an article

concerning the Shroud which was in the June, 1980 issue of the National Geographic magazine.[20] This writer complied with his request since a quid pro quo arrangement is commonplace among fellow sindonologists in an attempt to share their knowledge of the Shroud, which may, in turn, solve the enigma of the cloth.

In March, 1981, this researcher received a letter from Father Adam J. Otterbein which contained information about an April, 1981 exhibit concerning the Shroud, to be displayed in Santa Barbara, California at the Brooks Institute of Photography. For further details about the exhibit, this author wrote to the Public Relations Officer of the Institute. In response to that letter, Peter Skinner, the Institute's Director of Public Affairs, sent a letter concerning the exhibit, a press release and a map of the Santa Barbara area. Shortly thereafter, this investigator traveled to the exhibit which was of sixty days duration. The exhibit consisted of photographs taken by Vernon Miller, Chairman of Brooks' Industrial Scientific Department, and by other photographers who were present at the 1978 scientific investigation of the Shroud. The investigation took place in the Turin Cathedral where the Shroud is housed. At the Santa Barbara exhibit, this writer obtained literature which provided new avenues of information relating to this research.

A spin-off from the Santa Barbara exhibit was the

July, 1984 establishment of Educational Resources. In response to the public's requests for information concerning the Shroud, Vernon Miller of the Brooks Institute and a colleague, Barrie M. Schwortz formed the Santa Barbara (later moved to Los Angeles) firm which publishes a catalogue listing Shroud-related materials ranging from videotapes, slides and photographs, to written information. Upon request, the firm will send interested persons an updated publication list.[22]

This author's initial contact with internationally known Jesuit sindonologist, Father Francis L. Filas, came as the result of an advertisement in the August, 1981 issue of Biblical Archaeology Review. Father Filas had devoted several decades to studying the Shroud before he identified the characters on the coins which had been placed on the eyelids of the Shroudal image as being characters found on a Pontius Pilate coin. The Filas identification, which was confirmed by Drs. Alan and Mary Whanger and Dr. Robert Haralik, helped to pinpoint the date of the crucifixion of the man whose image is on the Shroud. The advertisement in the Biblical Archaeology Review concerned Father Filas' 7,000 word monograph of July, 1980, The Dating of the Shroud of Turin from Coins of Pontius Pilate, for which this researcher sent. In response to this investigator's August, 1981, request for the monograph, Father Filas sent the monograph and two photographs of the lepton showing its

placement on the eye of the Shroudal image. Moreover, Father Filas wrote a letter describing additional items available concerning his eye-coin identification. Those items were mailed, per this author's August, 1981, request, and were received in September, 1981.

This writer's request for Father Filas' monograph and other Shroud-related items led to placement on the Jesuit priest's mailing list. As a result of being on that list, literature was forthcoming concerning revised editions of Father Filas' monograph. In June, 1982, the 14,000 word revised edition of the monograph was issued. It was purchased by this researcher. Again, in January, 1984, a third and revised monograph containing 16,000 words became available and it was purchased for use in this research. In the latter part of 1984, Father Filas sent this author a gift of a 1985 calendar which he had assembled. Each month of the calendar featured a photograph of the Shroud. Sindonologists mourned the February 15, 1985, death of Father Filas, who died prior to the completion of his numismatic theory concerning the dating of the Shroud.

In a further effort to expand the knowledge base for this research, an editor in Nashville, Indiana was contacted after this researcher had read an article in a 1982 issue of the San Diego Catholic Diocesan newspaper, the Southern Cross. The article concerned Dorothy Crispino, the editor of a new publication, Shroud Spectrum

International. This author was unable to contact Crispino through the Southern Cross article; therefore, a Nashville, Indiana telephone operator was contacted to request the phone number and address of Crispino. Crispino was then contacted and arrangements were made for this writer's receipt of a subscription to the Shroud Spectrum International quarterly, which resulted in the acquisition of articles concerning the Shroud and the names and addresses of organizations which specialize in Shroud-related materials.

In 1982, the Reverend Albert K. Driesbach, Jr., founder and president of the Atlantic Center for Continuing Study of the Shroud of Turin, Inc., (ACCST), located in Atlanta, Georgia contacted this author, via telephone. Father Adam J.Otterbein had served as a liaison between this researcher and Father Driesbach, an Episcopalian priest, neither of whom had met or communicated prior to the telephone contact. Father Driesbach's call served a twofold purpose: Father Driesbach furnished the names of two Americans who are engaged in Shroudal research, Dr. Alan Whanger and Frank C. Tribbe; Father Driesbach requested a copy of this writer's Shroudal research findings for inclusion in the Center's collection of Shroud-related materials.

In 1983, an announcement in the Shroud Spectrum International stated that an exhibit about the Holy Shroud

was being shown in Santa Cruz, California at St. Joseph's Shrine. The article named Father Aldo Grasso, O.S.J. of St. Joseph's Shrine as being the organizer, so a request for further information about the exhibit was sent to him. Father Grasso responded by sending newspaper clippings about the exhibit and a brochure concerning the Holy Shroud, as well as a copy of Monsignor Giulio Ricci's book, The Holy Shroud.[23] In 1985, Father Grasso, who is the Chaplain of the Santa Cruz Holy Shroud Society, assembled a permanent exhibit, housed in St. Joseph's Shrine, concerning the Holy Shroud.

In July, 1984, this researcher wrote to Richard Orareo who had compiled a fifteen year collection of Shroud-related articles. In response to the letter, in August, 1984, Orareo sent information about the Shroud-related articles which were listed in the Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature and in The Catholic Peridical Index. Additionally, in December, Orareo forwarded a bibliography packet relating to Shroudal materials. In exchange for the information which he had furnished, Orareo requested that any Shroudal-related written efforts undertaken by this author, as well as Shroud-related bibliographic information compiled by this writer, be sent to him.[24]

The June, 1984 issue of the Shroud Spectrum International described an international organization designed to aid sindonologists in their research. The

organization, ASSIST, an acronym for Association of Scientists and Scholars International for the Shroud of Turin, Inc., primarily facilitates sindonologists' scientific and scholarly research by providing an interdisciplinary arena within which Shroudal research may be shared. For the benefit of sindonologists, ASSIST offers five components of Shroudal research which are categorized as photography and related fields, exact sciences, medical sciences, special fields, and such Shroud-related fields as art and theology. The five components are sub-divided into thirty-four related areas. Experts within each field are encouraged to share their research efforts with fellow sindonologists, many of whom have the ability to translate the research into, or from, foreign languages. As a result of the sindonologists' shared efforts, Shroudal material is available for dissemination in English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish. Furthermore, through information contained in the Shroud Spectrum International article about ASSIST, Paul Maloney, the General Projects Director of ASSIST was contacted. Correspondence with Maloney ensued and in July, 1984, Maloney proferred membership in ASSIST to this sindonologist and that membership was conferred by the Board of Directors in October, 1984.[25] Membership in ASSIST, which numbers approximately fifty members, has enabled this researcher to directly network with other

sindonologists.

From the August, 1984, issue of Shroud Spectrum International, the address of Monsignor Giulio Ricci, Director of Centro Romana di Sindonologia, located in Rome, Italy was obtained. A letter was sent to Monsignor Ricci requesting to be placed on his mailing list and to be enrolled in a correspondence course concerning the Shroud which is prepared by Monsignor Ricci. In October, 1984, additional course material was requested and shortly thereafter, the Center's quarterly journal, Sindon, was received.

Information in the September, 1984 issue of Shroud Spectrum International led to a contact with Benedictine monk, Brother Joseph Marino, O.S.B., of St. Louis, Missouri. Brother Joseph maintains a "source sheet" which contains names and addresses of individuals who are currently conducting Shroudal research, as well as the names and addresses of organizations which stock Shroud-related materials. Since October, 1984, correspondence with Brother Joseph has been on-going and has placed this researcher in touch with several sindonologists, one of whom is David Schultz of Milwaukee, Wisconsin. It was Brother Joseph's belief that both this author and Schultz could be mutually helpful in their Shroudal research. For that reason, on October 24, 1984, correspondence began with Schultz who maintains an extensive bibliography of

materials concerning the Shroud. In November, 1984, Schultz sent a copy of his seventy-one page computerized bibliography which contains 899 articles and books related to the Shroud.[26]

An article contained in the June, 1985, issue of Shroud Spectrum International led to contact with Sister Damian of the Cross, O.C.D., who prior to 1983 was known as Dr. Eugenia Nitowski, a Biblical archaeologist. Sister Damian's continued interest in the Shroud was an outgrowth of her 1979 doctoral dissertation, Reconstructing the Tomb of Christ from Archaeological and Literary Sources, a portion of which pertains to Jewish burial customs. As a result of the on-going correspondence with Sister Damian, information has been gained concerning possible methods by which the Shroud image could have been transferred onto the Shroudal cloth.[27]

LIBRARY FACILITIES:

In addition to written correspondence with internationally recognized sindonologists, libraries were used to obtain research materials. For example, library indices such as Humanities Index, Historical Abstracts and Social Science Index were utilized. Additionally, the Catholic Periodical and Literature Index, Religious Index One: Periodicals, Religious and Theological Abstracts, Old Testament Abstracts, and New Testament Abstracts were

consulted in an effort to locate Shroud-related articles. Among the descriptors used to locate materials were The Holy Shroud of Turin, Shroud of Turin, Turin Shroud, Knights Templar, Templars, Crusades, Second Crusade, St. Bernard of Clairvaux, House of Savoy, and Savoy. Articles relating to those descriptors were noted and the bibliographies were perused for additional sources. Various libraries were visited by this writer to obtain the specific articles.

When articles were found to be housed at library locations to which the author could not travel, the research librarian at the University of San Diego was contacted and asked to request articles from libraries where the articles were housed. In that manner, articles were obtained from libraries such as the Graduate Theological Union at the University of California at Berkeley, the Oakland Public Library, the University of Southern California, the University of California at Davis, the University of California at Irvine, and the University of Notre Dame. Further, this writer contacted the University of Michigan to obtain dissertation abstracts for information on dissertations written in the fields of history, philosophy and religion. Similarly, the ERIC system was utilized to seek information about the Shroud and about the teaching of religion in the public school system.

In addition to the use of public libraries and university-affiliated libraries, this investigator has acquired numerous publications relating to the Shroud and has a personal library containing thirty-nine books and twenty-one journals concerning the Shroud. Moreover, private files contain thirteen monographs, fifty-two newspaper articles, approximately seventy-five journal and magazine articles, plus numerous newsletters from the Holy Shroud Guild and the Shroud of Turin Research Project.

In summary, a myriad of paths was transversed to obtain information for the historical research concerning this interdisciplinary study of the Holy Shroud of Turin. The historical researcher should not falter in the search for information despite encountering obstacles of seemingly fruitless leads, for as Will and Ariel Durant stated, "history is a precarious enterprise."[28] The Durants also caution historical researchers that they may have to "operate with partial knowledge and be provisionally content with possibilities"[29] when searching for historical clues.

CHAPTER IV
NOTES

[1]Herbert Thurston, S.J., "The Holy Shroud and the Verdict of History," The Month CI (1903): 17-29. See also Ian Wilson, The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Jesus Christ? (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1979). For a rebuttal of the Templar theory, see Malcolm Barber, "The Templars and the Turin Shroud," Shroud Spectrum International II (March, 1983): 16-34.

[2]Secondo Pia, "Memoria sulla riproduzione fotografica della santissima Sindon," (1907), from an article written by Pia's son, Guiseppe Pia, published in Sindon, April, 1960. See chapter five, section ten below for additional information concerning Pia.

[3]Paul Vignon, The Shroud of Christ (London: N.P., 1902), p. VI. See also "The Holy Shroud of Turin," The Tablet, July 2, 1932, p. 29 for an account of a 1932 lecture by Dr. Vignon. For a brief biography of Dr. Vignon, see Paul de Gail, S.J., "Paul Vignon," Shroud Spectrum International II (March, 1983): 45-50.

[4]Anthony Sava, "The Wounds in the Side of Christ," Catholic Biblical Quarterly XIX (July, 1957): 343-346.

[5]Robert Bucklin, "The Medical Aspects of the Crucifixion of Christ," Sindon (December, 1961): 5-11. For additional comments concerning the medical aspects of crucifixion, see Robert Bucklin, "The Medical Aspects of the Crucifixion of Our Lord Jesus Christ: From a Study of the Shroud of Turin," Linacre Quarterly 25 (February, 1958): 5-13 and Robert Bucklin, "The Shroud of Turin: Viewpoint of a Forensic Pathologist," Shroud Spectrum International I (December, 1982): 2-10. See also Jerome S. Goldblatt, "The Shroud," National Review, April 16, 1982, p. 416 for additional remarks by Dr. Bucklin.

[6]Yves Delage, "The Image of Christ Visible on the Holy Shroud of Turin," a lecture given on April 21, 1902 to the Paris Academy of Sciences, Paris, France.

[7]Professor Silvio Curto is the curator of Turin's Egyptian Museum.

[8]Richard Conniff, "Geo Conversation: Walter McCrone," Geo (June, 1982): 10-17. See also Walter McCrone, "Shroud Image is the Work of an Artist," Skeptical Inquirer, Spring, 1982, pp. 35-36. For additional information about Dr. McCrone's viewpoint, see Jack A. Jennings, "Putting the

Shroud to Rest," The Christian Century, June 1, 1983, p. 553. See also Steven D. Schafersman, "Science, the Public and the Shroud of Turin," Skeptical Inquirer, Spring, 1982, p. 50 and Natalie Angier, "Unraveling the Shroud of Turin," Discover, October, 1982. For a refutation of McCrone's position, see "New Evidence Could Link Shroud to Jerusalem," The Blade Tribune, August 19, 1984, p. 19, c. 1.

[9]Father Peter M. Rinaldi, S.D.B., March 25, 1979, in private correspondence.

[10]Dr. John P. Jackson, April 7, 1979, in private correspondence.

[11]Father Adam J. Otterbein, C.SS.R., July 10, 1979 and later correspondence.

[12]Vatican Library Archives Secretary, July 7, 1979, in private correspondence.

[13]R.L.T. Milburn, April 28, 1981, in private correspondence.

[14]F. E. Wanhl, April 24, 1981, in private correspondence.

[15]Abbot Anselm Nagy, O. Cist., July 27, 1979, in private correspondence.

[16]Father M. Basil Pennington, O.C.S.O., March 25, 1982, in private correspondence.

[17]Mrs. James O. Boswell, June 28, 1980, in private correspondence and Dr. Caroline Walker Bynum, July 28, 1980, in private correspondence.

[18]Dr. Anne Gilmour-Bryson, July 4, 1980, in private correspondence.

[19]Mother Mary, P.C.C., August 1, 1980, in private correspondence and Mother Mary Frances, P.C.C., August 27, 1980, in private correspondence.

[20]Antoine Legrand, November 9, 1980 and December 30, 1980, in private correspondence.

[21]Peter Skinner, March 31, 1981, in private correspondence.

[22]The firm's address is Educational Resources, 2239 Vista Del Mar Place, Hollywood, California 90028.

[23]Father Aldo Grasso, O.S.J., October 31, 1983, in private correspondence.

[24]Richard Orareo, August 9, 1984, in private correspondence.

[25]Paul C. Maloney, October 10, 1984, in private correspondence.

[26]David Schultz, December 31, 1984, in private correspondence.

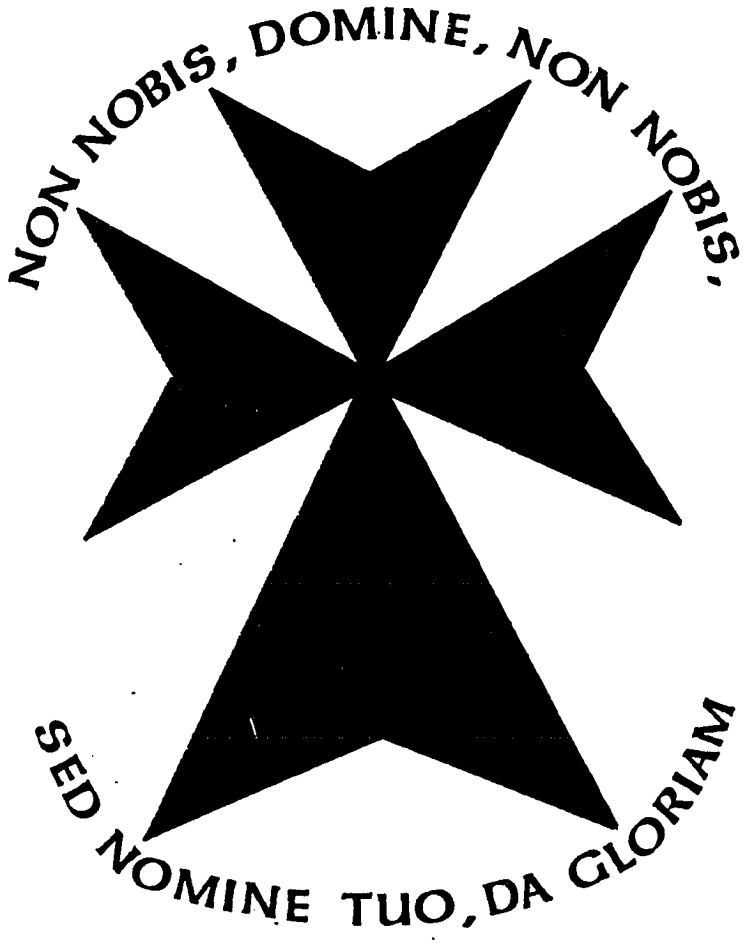
[27]Sister Damian of the Cross, O.C.D., July 11, 1985, July 31, 1985, September 14, 1985, and March 26, 1986 in private correspondence. For a summary of Sister Damian's theory, see Damian of the Cross, "The Tomb of Christ from Archaeological Sources," Shroud Spectrum International IV (December, 1985): 2-22.

[28]Will and Ariel Durant. The Lessons of History (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1968, p. 13.

[29]Ibid.

AN INTERDISCIPLINARY TEACHING UNIT:

THE HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN



University of San Diego

1986

CHAPTER V

INTERDISCIPLINARY CURRICULUM UNIT CONCERNING THE HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN

The instructor who chooses to present an interdisciplinary unit on the Holy Shroud of Turin will have certain goals in mind based on the teacher's knowledge of his or her students and on the teacher's expertise. The following goals are not presented, therefore, as being the only admissible goals, nor are they presented as being exhaustive. Rather, the goals are presented for the educator's consideration and as a catalyst for other goals which the user finds to be appropriate for the learners who will study the unit.

The objectives included in the unit are stated in a generic format and are not related specifically to a time frame or a grade level in order to provide flexibility for the classroom teacher.

GOALS:

1. Students should be active participants in the learning process.

2. Students should realize that there is an interconnection among numerous academic disciplines.

3. The cognitive skills of students should be developed and

challenged.

4. The affective skills of the students should be broadened and stimulated.

5. The creative skills of students should be tapped and their development encouraged.

6. Learning how to compile and organize information should be fostered among students.

7. The Shroudal unit should allow students to discern facts through investigation.

8. Students should be able to distinguish between facts and opinions.

9. Students should be given opportunities to expand logical thought processes.

10. The competencies for drawing conclusions based on evidence presented should be promoted.

11. Students should be encouraged to develop an understanding of the value of chronology.

12. Students should be assisted in developing a capacity for thoughtful questioning.

13. Students should be supported in augmenting their capabilities for independent research.

14. Students should be able to use library resources effectively.

15. Students should be introduced to various methods of communicating historical information through such vehicles as written and oral reports, and visual modes.

16. Different learning styles should be fostered through the use of wide-ranging instruction and learning activities.

17. The students should be able to distinguish between primary and secondary sources.

18. The use of primary sources by students should be encouraged.

19. The value and role of secondary sources should be understood by students.

20. Students should be encouraged to use visual symbolism as a source of historical data.

With these goals in mind, interdisciplinary objectives are provided following each section of the curriculum unit. Educators using the unit are encouraged to view the suggested objectives from the perspective of numerous disciplines. Additionally, Social Studies teachers should

consider inviting colleagues who teach disciplines other than the Social Studies to participate in the instruction of the unit.

THE INTERDISCIPLINARY NATURE OF THE HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN	
Anthropology Archaeology Art Biology Botany Chemistry History Judaic Studies Medicine Numismatics	Languages French Italian Latin Philosophy Photography Physics Textiles Theology

1. The Interdisciplinary Nature of the Holy Shroud of Turin

SECTION I

THE HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN

For many centuries, the Holy Shroud of Turin has been the subject of great veneration and an artifact of significant historical mystery. The holy relic currently is locked in a silver casket in the Royal Chapel of the Cathedral of St. John the Baptist, in Turin, Italy, where it has been for four hundred years. The main historical importance of the Shroud is primarily in the belief held by many, that it is the burial cloth of Jesus of Nazareth,[1] a cloth for which complete documentation has existed for the last four centuries due to the Shroud's ownership by the House of Savoy, the Italian Royal Family. The last ruler of the House of Savoy, Umberto II, was deposed in 1946 at the conclusion of World War II. Until his death at his villa in Cascais, Portugal, on March 18, 1983, Umberto II remained the nominal owner of the Shroud.[2]

The years preceding ownership by the Italian dynasty have been hidden until recent discoveries have begun to illuminate its past. Until a few years ago, the Shroud's authenticity was better supported by science than history.[3] However, the Holy Shroud is known to be at least six hundred years old, because there are records of its first

appearance in France in the 1350s. The family who owned it at that time refused to say much about the Shroud's origins.[4]

Although the Shroud is known to be at least six hundred years old, there are only a few historical clues relating to the history of the Shroud from Jesus' death until it appears in the Church of the Virgin Mary of Blacherne at Constantinople.[5] The religious as well as lay travelers brought hundreds of relics to Constantinople's great churches starting at the time of Constantine I (306-337 A.D.). Among those relics were the fragments of the true cross; objects owned by the Saints, including the robe of the Holy Virgin; bones of the sainted martyrs; water from the Jordan River and stones from Mt. Calvary. Most were enclosed in reliquaries made from precious metals and mounted with jewels. Many of the reliquaries were constructed by the finest craftsmen of their time. Some of the finest reliquaries were believed to contain the original three nails from Christ's crucifixion, a number of fragments from the true cross and one small jeweled bottle (called an ampoule) which was believed to contain a few drops of the Savior's blood.[6]

To the Christian faithful, the relic par excellence of the early Church would be the cloth in which the crucified Jesus was wrapped. Many persons believe that this relic is the Holy Shroud of Turin, a rectangular shaped linen cloth

approximately fourteen feet long and three feet wide. The material has a herringbone weave which bears the anatomically correct image of a crucified man. He lies posed in an attitude of death, with his hands crossed over the pelvic area. Nail holes penetrate the wrists; the mark of a single nail penetrates his feet which lie left on top of right, in what has come to be the familiar artistic representation of Christ on the Cross.[7]

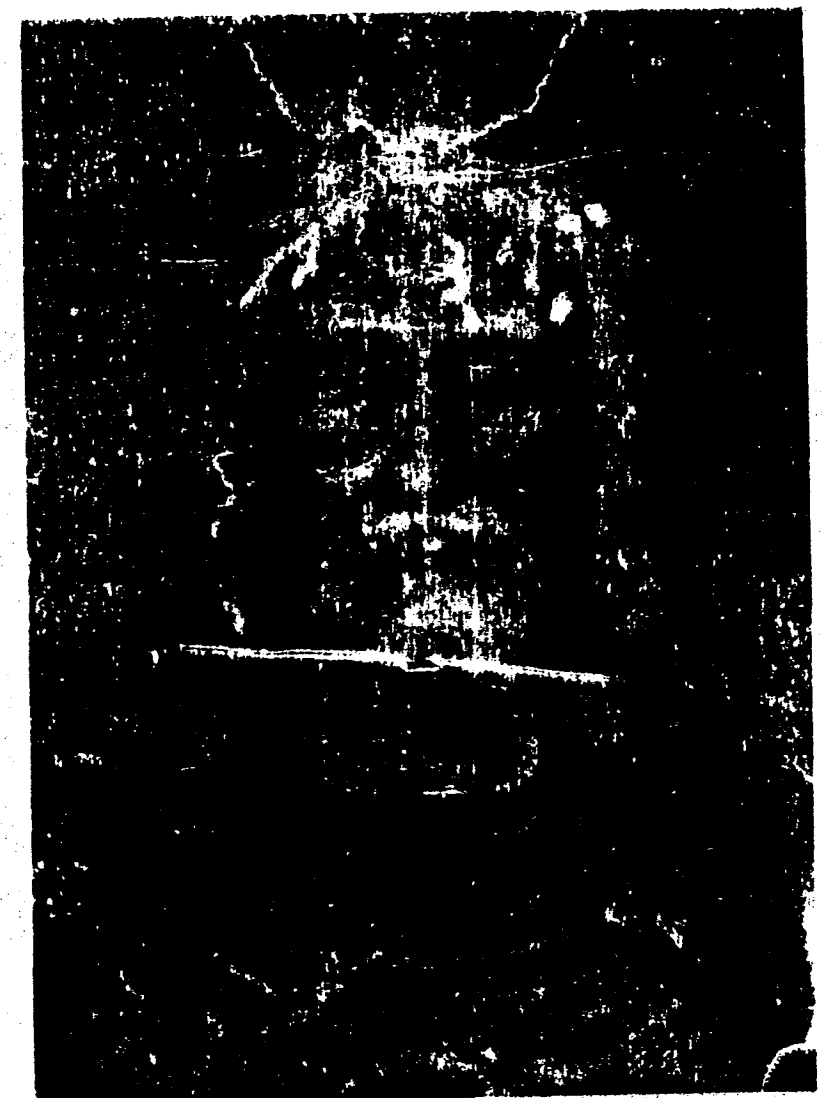
The image of the man on the Shroud revealed that he was about five feet ten inches tall; he had a beard and wore long hair in a pigtail gathered at the neck. The Shroud bears his image as seen from the front and from the back. Therefore, he must have been laid on one end of the cloth with the remainder drawn up over his head and across his body down over his feet. A pattern of dumb-bell shaped marks on his back suggest that he was scourged with a whip-like instrument that could have been a Roman flagrum. What appear to be blood spots ring his forehead; a wound on his right side is a sign that he was pierced by a weapon. Another puzzling feature of the Shroudal image has been that neither thumb was visible. Experiments with cadavers show that a nail driven through the wrist affects the median nerve, which causes the thumb to curl into the palm. The nail is placed in an area of the wrist called Destot's space which has no bone.[8]

The method of his crucifixion, the nails driven

through the wrists, rather than the artistic representations showing them in the palms of the hands is new to historians. Supportive evidence for this method of Roman crucifixion was discovered in 1968, when an Israeli bulldozer uncovered a Jewish cemetery from the New Testament period. Found in the cemetery was a skeleton with the heel bones nailed together, the first crucifixion victim ever found with the evidence of crucifixion still evident. Scratches on the bones revealed that nails had been driven through the wrists, not his palms.[9]

The early history of the Shroud has a number of gaps in its chronology. Most of these gaps appear to be related to the fact that the cloth at some time was folded and framed in such a manner that only the head could be seen.[10] After the death of the few who knew the true proportions of the image on the Shroud, its real identity was forgotten. For that reason, the relic became confused with the story of St. Veronica's Veil, as well as several other legends all relating to some incident where Christ impressed His face on a cloth. The result, after many years, was that the cloth's true identity as the Shroud of Jesus was completely forgotten. Since that time, many people have come to believe that the Shroud is the burial cloth of Jesus. Until recently, this was a matter of faith, rather than scientific or historical evidence. However, recent investigations by sindonologists have begun to fill in the

gaps in the history of the Shroud. Those gaps could be filled and the complete history of the Shroud could be known through interdisciplinary research concerning the Shroud.



2. The photographic reversal of the facial image of the Shroud
Photograph after the Holy Shroud Guild

SECTION I
NOTES

[1]See, for example, Robert K. Wilcox, Shroud (New York: Bantam Books, Inc., 1978), Rodney Hoare, The Testimony of the Shroud (New York: St. Martin's Press, 1978), and Thomas Humber, The Sacred Shroud (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1977).

[2]The owners of the Shroud since 1453 have been the Savoy, the Royal House of Italy. The last king of Italy, deposed in June, 1946 in the aftermath of World War II, was Umberto II (also known as Humbert). Following his death on March 18, 1983, his wishes were fulfilled and the Shroud's ownership was passed to John Paul II and to his successors. The Pope formally gave custody of the Shroud to the Archbishop of Turin. It is interesting to note that Umberto's II bequest of the Shroud was to the papacy, that is, the office of the pope, and not to the Papacy, the governmental system of the Roman Catholic Church. See "Shroud A Gift," Southern Cross, March 31, 1983, p. 2, c. 1 and "Custody," Southern Cross, December 8, 1983, p. 2, c. 1. For a brief biographical sketch of Umberto II, see Peter M. Rinaldi, S.D.B., "Humbert II of Savoy: 1904-1983." Shroud Spectrum International II (June, 1983): 2-5.

[3] See sections three through seven, below, for an historical sequence of the Shroud.

[4]Ian Wilson, The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Jesus Christ?" (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc. 1979): 192. See also Dorothy Crispino, "Why Did Geoffrey de Charny Change His Mind?" Shroud Spectrum International I (December, 1981): 28-34, Luigi Fossati, "The Lirey Controversy," Shroud Spectrum International II (September, 1983): 24-34 and Dorothy Crispino, "The Castle of Montfort," Shroud Spectrum International II (September, 1983): 35-40.

[5]Peter F. Dembowski, "Sindon in the Old French Chronicle of Robert de Clari," Shroud Spectrum International I (March, 1982): 13-18. Dembowski is quoting from La Chronique de Robert de Clari. Etude de la langue et du style. University of Toronto Romance Series 6, Toronto, Canada, 1963. See also Dorothy Crispino, "1204: Deadlock or Springboard?" Shroud Spectrum International I (September, 1982): 24-30.

[6]Dembowski, p. 18, note 8. See also Joan Caroll Cruz, Relics (Huntington, Indiana: Our Sunday Visitor, Inc., 1984), pp. 2-8.

[7]See art renditions of Christ's crucifixion such as the Arundel Manuscript (12th century), the Pähl Altarpiece (c. 1400s), Niccolo Alunno's Crucifixion (c. 1490), Rogier Van der Weyden's Christ Crucified (15th century), Paul Gauguen's The Yellow Christ (1889), and Graham Sutherland's The Crucifixion (1946).

[8]Pierre Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, trans. The Earl of Wicklow (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1963), p. 106 and pp. 115-118. See also Robert Dinegar, "The Turin Shroud," The Living Church 180 (February 10, 1980): 9-11.

[9]Virginia Bortin, "Science and the Shroud of Turin," Biblical Archaeologist 43 (Spring, 1980): 113. See also Jerome S. Goldblatt, "The Shroud," National Review, April 16, 1982, pp. 416-417 and E. M. Blaiklock, The Archaeology of the New Testament (New York: Thomas-Nelson Publishers, 1984), p. 60. See also Martin Hengel, Crucifixion (Philadelphia, Pennsylvania: Fortress Press, 1977) and Werner Keller, The Bible as History, trans. William Neil (New York: Bantam Books, 1982), pp. 392-393 and Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, pp. 49-51.

[10]See section three below.

OBJECTIVES FOR SECTION ONE: The Holy Shroud of Turin

The student will be able to perform the following tasks after the introduction of an overview of the Shroud:

A. Define or identify the following terms or people by passing a teacher-prepared quiz:

1. Cathedral of St. John the Baptist
2. Destot's Space
3. flagrum
4. House of Savoy
5. reliquary
6. Umberto II
7. Veronica's Veil

B.

1. Write an essay of approximately 250 words in which the value of relics is analyzed by comparing the Shroud to a minimum of three other relics.

2. Indicate where the Shroud is located by correctly identifying Turin on a map of Italy.

3. Write an essay of approximately 250 words which describes the significance of Destot's Space in relationship to the Shroudal image.

4. Prepare at least ten questions concerning

Savoy ownership of the Shroud to ask Umberto II in a fictional interview with the deposed monarch.

5. Design a fictional interview with a master craftsman of the Middle Ages concerning the intricacies of preparing a reliquary using a "You Are There" approach.

SECTION II

ASPECTS OF ROMAN CRUCIFIXION

In considering the crucifixion of Jesus in relationship to the body wrapped in the Holy Shroud of Turin, it is necessary to realize that crucifixion as a means of execution was practiced by the Phoenicians, Scythians, Carthaginians, and Persians considerably prior to being practiced by the Romans. For example, Alexander the Great crucified 2,000 citizens at Tyre. It is conceivable that he had learned that form of execution from the Persians, whom he had conquered between 334-331 B.C.[1] Likewise, it is conceivable that the Romans may have taken the crucifixion form of execution from the example set by Carthage where crucifixion was a frequent form of the death penalty.[2]

The Romans and others used crucifixion primarily to deter crime, to punish criminals in a slow and inexorable manner and to shame the miscreant. It is known that the Romans primarily crucified conquered rebels and slaves. However, early Roman historians such as Caius Licenius, Labienus, Livy, and Valerius Maximus stated that even Roman citizens and senators were not exempt from that form of death penalty.[3] Following the 71 B.C. uprising of Spartacus, 6,000 Roman slaves were executed. Furthermore,

as many as 500 Jews daily were crucified as sacrificial offerings to the gods during the Roman seizure of Jerusalem around 69 A.D. For the most part, however, during peaceful times, it was slaves who were crucified by the Romans.[4]

The Roman penalty of death on a cross consisted of three distinct phases: The flagellation; the crucifixion; the crurifragium.[5] In regard to the flagellation, it was a legal preliminary punishment prior to the execution. After being stripped of his clothing, the victim's hands were tied to a stationary stake and he would be whipped by a trained man, known as a "lictor."[6] The whip used, a flagrum,[7] consisted of a short handle or a circular piece of wood to which leather strips were attached. At the end of each thong were affixed bits of bones called tali[8] or small lead pellets called plumbatae.[9] Each time the victim was flogged, the bones or the lead cut into the skin "until the flesh hung down in shreds."[10]

The number of lashes to be struck during the scourging varied: Judaic law strictly limited the strokes to forty (Deut. 25:3), while the Pharisees never exceeded thirty-nine lashes to insure against accidentally exceeding the lawful limit. The Romans, however, set no restrictions on the flagellation as long as the victim did not succumb: He was required to carry the patibulum[11] to the designated site and to die on the cross, rather than from the scourging, which the Romans, in general, administered in a

zealous manner. According to Monsignor Giulio Ricci, archivist at the Vatican's Congregation for Bishops, at least ninety-eight, and possibly as many as 120, lashes can be counted on the Shroudal victim.[12]

The importance of the victim's ability to carry the patibulum becomes apparent in the second phase of the Roman death penalty. The cross used for the crucifixion consisted of two distinct pieces: The stipes crucis[13] and the patibulum.[14] The vertical beam (stipes crucis) was fixed in the ground. Normally, several stipites (a minimum of three)[15] were permanently erected in areas under Roman domination, outside the city walls. Conversely, the cross-beam (the patibulum) was not stationary, as Roman practice required the condemned to have the patibulum tied across the shoulders throughout the agonizing march from the tribunal to the crucifixion site. The patibulum weighed approximately 110 pounds[16] and was about six feet long, as the cross-bar originally had been used for barring doors.[17]

Upon the arrival of the procession of the condemned at the site of the stipites, the logistics of placing the patibulum onto the stipes was relatively simple. One of two methods could be utilized: Insertion of the patibulum, which had an oblong mortise at the center, onto the face of the stipes;[18] placement of the patibulum at the top end of the stipes. Either method formed a basic "T" shape, with the former being called the crux immissa[19] and the latter

being called the crux commissa,[20] which was like the Tau in the Greek alphabet. Modern archaeologists conjecture that the Romans favored the Tau shaped cross for use in crucifixion.[21]

In regard to the placement of the patibulum onto the stipes, historians are in disagreement as to the height of the location of the patibulum, in relationship to the vertical beam. In effect, there were two positions that were used: The crux humilis[22] and the crux sublimis.[23] Normally, the crux sublimis position was used in the crucifixion of persons whom authorities, Roman or otherwise, wished to display publicly. Such, for example, was the fate of the Roman General Marcus Atilius Regulus who met with defeat in Africa during the First Punic War. He was crucified and displayed in Carthage c. 250 B. C.

The crux sublimis was much taller than the six foot[24] high crux humilis which was most frequently used for executions. The humilis position enabled the executioner to perform his work expeditiously, which was an important consideration: Crucifixion was commonplace and frequently the victims were executed in large numbers daily.

Following the arrival of the condemned at the execution site, one of two methods was used to affix the victim to the cross: Binding by rope or nailing. In binding by rope, the shoulders remained bound to the patibulum and the condemned's feet were lashed to the

stipes. In the nailing method, normally three, and at the most, four nails were used. The victim was unbound from the patibulum, which was then placed on the ground. After the victim was made to lie on the crossbeam with his arms extended toward the ends of the patibulum, the hands were nailed to the beam. The beam was raised and affixed to the stipes and the victim's crossed feet were then nailed to the upright beam.[25] Of the two methods, the nailing technique was normally utilized and it should be noted that the methods were always separate. No evidence exits to suggest that a crucified person was subjected to both the nailing and roping methods at the same time.[26]

It also should be noted that some crosses had a sedile,[27] or possibly a supperdaneum,[28] in addition to the stipes and the patibulum. The sedile was a projecting peg which the condemned straddled, while the supperdameum served as a footrest. Either of those additions to the cross served to support the weight of the condemned, thus easing the weight on the nailed wrists. Lest it be thought that those additions were made as a consideration for the comfort of the victim, they were not. Actually, they allowed the victim to live longer, thus increasing the length of suffering to be endured.[29]

"The whole scheme of crucifixion was progressive weakness under increasing pain."[30] For that reason, crucifixion sometimes lasted for two days, according to

Origen,[31] and Eusebius noted that some victims of crucifixion actually died of hunger.[32] However, to end the condemned's suffering, the third, and final phase of the crucifixion was then enacted: Crurifragium began. The victim's legs were broken below the knees by a blow struck with a club.[33]

As a result of the crurifragium, the victim no longer could place weight on his feet, nor could he draw up his legs to ease the body's weight from his arms. Consequently, that position forced inhalation. In turn, an overall contraction of the respiratory muscles resulted, causing the victim to be unable to expel the air that was trapped in the lungs. Most sindonologists agree that the real cause of death in crucifixion is asphysia and tetany.[34]

Through the entire crucifixion process from the flagellation to the crurifragium, the execution was legally administered under a military staff of legionaires, commanded by a centurion. The centurion was responsible for such details as requisitioning the soldiers, saddles, signs to be worn around the neck of the condemned, food for the soldiers who would stand guard at the foot of the crosses, and to provide an escort from the tribunal area to the stipites. Upon the arrival at the execution site, the soldiers were responsible, under the centurion's direction, to affix the condemned upon the cross. There the soldiers

were to remain on duty until the coup de grâce,[35] a death blow to the heart, was administered.[36] If relatives failed to claim the dead, the victim remained on the cross to be devoured by birds and wild beats. If, however, relatives did claim the body of the crucified person, the coup de grâce, administered by a legionaire's thrust of a short javelin or a lancea,[37] ensured that the victim was dead.[38]

3. Umberto II, the last king of Italy, with John Paul II, the present custodian of the Holy Shroud of Turin
Photograph after Shroud Spectrum International

SECTION II
NOTES

[1]Stephen Krensky, Conqueror and Hero: The Search for Alexander (Boston, Massachusetts: Little, Brown and Company, 1981), pp. 34-37.

[2]Pierre Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, trans. The Earl of Wicklow (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1963), p. 38. See also Ian Wilson, The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Jesus Christ? (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1979), p. 46 and Thomas Humber, The Sacred Shroud (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1977), pp. 53-55.

[3]Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, pp. 38-39.

[4]Ibid.

[5]A. F. Sava, "The Wound in the Side of Christ," The Catholic Biblical Quarterly XIX (July, 1957): 343.

[6]Jim Bishop, The Day Christ Died (New York: Harper and Row, 1977), p. 261.

[7]Humber, The Sacred Shroud, p. 50.

[8]Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, p. 46.

[9]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 48.

[10]Werner Keller, The Bible as History, 2nd Ed. Trans. William Neil (New York: Bantam Books, 1982), p. 387.

[11]Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, p. 46.

[12]Robert K. Wilcox, Shroud (New York: Bantam Books, Inc., 1978), p. 31.

[13]Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, p. 39.

[14]Ibid.

[15]Bishop, The Day Christ Died, p. 274.

[16]Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, p. 48. Cf. Humber, The Sacred Shroud, p. 58, Bishop, The Day Christ Died, p. 269 and Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 39.

[17]Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, p. 41.

[18]Bishop, The Day Christ Died, p. 274.

[19]Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, p. 41.

[20]Ibid., p. 42.

[21]Ibid., pp. 41-42. Cf. Bishop, The Day Christ Died, p. 269.

[22]Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, p. 40.

[23]Ibid.

[24]Bishop, The Day Christ Died, p. 277.

[25]Ibid., p. 279.

[26]Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, pp. 43-44, 48.

[27]Ibid., p. 42.

[28]Ibid., p. 43.

[29]Ibid., pp. 42-43.

[30]Bishop, The Day Christ Died, p. 284.

[31]Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, p. 72. See also Humber, The Sacred Shroud, pp. 56-57.

[32]Ibid. See also Bishop, The Day Christ Died, p. 276.

[33]Keller, The Bible as History, p. 388. See also Humber, The Sacred Shroud, p. 60 and Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, pp. 84-85.

[34]Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, pp. 81-83. See also Humber, The Sacred Shroud, p. 60. Rodney Hoare, The Testimony of the Shroud (New York: St. Martin's Press, 1978), p. 48 and Anthony Sava, "The Holy Shroud on Trial," Proceedings of the 1977 United States Conference of Research on the Shroud of Turin (New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1977), p. 52.

[35]Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, p. 51. See also Humber, The Sacred Shroud, p. 60.

[36]Bishop, The Day Christ Died, pp. 267-276. See also Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, pp. 49-52.

[37]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 48.

[38]Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, pp. 51-52. See also Humber, The Sacred Shroud, p. 60 and Bishop, The Day Christ Died, p. 291.

OBJECTIVES FOR SECTION TWO: Aspects of Roman Crucifixion

The student will be able to perform the following tasks after the introduction of material concerning Roman crucifixion:

A. Define or identify the following terms or people by passing a teacher-prepared quiz:

1. coup de grâce
2. crux commissa
3. crux stipes
4. flagrum
5. lances
6. patibulum
7. plumbatae
8. sedile
9. supperdaneum
10. tali

B.

1. Indicate an ability to identify the three distinct phases of Roman execution on a cross by listing the phases in order.

2. Differentiate between the crux humilis and the crux sublimis by defining the two terms correctly.

3. Write an essay of approximately 250 words containing a minimum of three points of

reference isolating the reasons why a crucified victim died of asphysia and not from the direct effects of crucifixion.

4. Prepare an editorial, either pro or con, on the use of crucifixion as a means of execution, thus indicating an understanding of the reasons why the Roman Empire used crucifixion as an expedient form of capital punishment.

5. Indicate an understanding of the method by which one was crucified by orally describing the correct positioning of the body on the cross.

SECTION III

THE HISTORICAL SEQUENCE OF THE HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN: 1st CENTURY PALESTINE TO 1204

It was about 325 A.D. in his History of the Church, that Bishop Eusebius of Caesarea recorded that King Abgar V of Edessa, who reigned as the Toparch from 13 A.D. to 50 A.D., suffered from an incurable disease.[1] The King, having heard of the miracles of Jesus, subsequently sent his messenger, Ananias, to Jerusalem to invite Jesus to come to Abgar to cure the King. In his History of the Church, the bishop quoted reputed correspondence between Jesus and the King. Eusebius noted that his source was letters which he translated from Syriac into Greek. He further noted that the letters were contained "in the Record Office of Edessa."[2] It was during the course of the correspondence between the King and Jesus that Jesus was arrested, condemned to death and executed.

Shortly after the death of Jesus, early Scripture accounts agree that the disciples sent an evangelist named Thaddaeus to Abgar. Thaddaeus, one of the Apostles,[3] was sent to Edessa. When Thaddaeus arrived in Edessa, he stayed at the home of Tobias, whose father was a Jew, originally from Palestine. When Thaddaeus was summoned to the Royal Palace, he carried with him what is now believed to have

been the Shroud, folded in such a manner as to show only the face or head.[4] The evangelist placed it before his face and entered the king's presence in this manner. The instant that the king saw the features of Our Lord, Abgar's illness left him and he rose and walked to meet Thaddaeus:

> ...he asked about the likeness portrayed on the linen cloth. For when he had carefully inspected it he saw that it did not consist of earthly colors, and he was astounded by its powers...[5]

Following Abgar's amazing physical recovery, Abgar ordered the relic to be preserved in a frame constructed with an inter-facing cross-hatch of gold and an oval or circular outline revealing only the face. This is the reason that later descriptions failed to mention that the cloth contained a full length representation, both front and back. Some scholars ascribe the folding and framing of the Shroud to Abgar's servant, Aggai, who was a craftsman skilled in gold and silks, as well as a converted Christian who became the leader of the infant Christian community at Edessa.[6]

After the framing of the Shroud and the subsequent death of Abgar V in 50 A.D., the holy relic came into possession of Abgar's successor, his Christian son, Ma'nu V, who reigned for seven years. When Abgar's second son, Ma'nu VI succeeded to the throne in 57 A.D., he gained possession of the Shroud which caused concern for the safety of the relic since Ma'nu VI had never converted to

Christianity. To insure the security of the Shroud, the Christian community hid the sacred relic in a niche above the west gate of Edessa. Nearly five hundred years would elapse before the Shroud would be rediscovered in the aftermath of a flood in 525 A.D.[7] At that late date, when the emperor Justin's nephew, Justinian (r. 527-565) dispatched engineers to divert the Daisan River and restore Edessa, the dismantling of the west, or Kappe Gate, of Parthian architecture, exposed the sacred treasure in the niche. From that time until 943 A.D., the Shroud became the most significant relic of the Christian community at Edessa. However, in the ensuing years, the Moslem peoples began to advance into the Byzantine Empire: Edessa fell to them, but its Christian community survived and retained possession of the Shroud.[8]

In tracing the historical sequence of the Holy Shroud of Turin, research revealed that one of the earliest references to the Shroud is provided by Nicephorus Callistus (d. 1250). In his ecclesiastical history, written after the capture of Constantinople in 1204, Nicephorus wrote that in 436, the Empress Pulcheria had built the Basilica of St. Mary of the Blachernae and had placed there the burial linen of Jesus.[9]

In addition to the records of Nicholas Callistus concerning the holy relic, the Shroud also is mentioned by St. Braulio, the Archbishop of Saragossa, Spain, from 635

to 651. In his 631 letter (called number XLII), St. Braulio wrote of the "winding-sheet in which the body of the Lord was wrapped."[10] Another seventh century description of the Shroud is given by Adamnan, the abbot of the Benedictine monastery at Iona. He wrote of the 640 pilgrimage to Jerusalem undertaken by the French bishop Arculphus. Adamnan described Arculphus as having seen and kissed the "winding-sheet of the Lord which was placed over His head in the sepulchre."[11] The veneration given the Shroud by Arculphus is substantiated also by the writings of the eighth century cleric, St. Bede the Venerable.[12]

The importance of the Shroud prompted the aging Emperor Romanus Lecapenus to covet the holy relic for Constantinople. For that reason, in the spring of 943, John Curcuas, a general in the Byzantine army, besieged Edessa on the emperor's orders. John Curcuas promised four specific guarantees to the Edessans if the Shroud were given to him: The city would not be attacked; two hundred Moslems of high social standing would be freed from imprisonment by the emperor; twelve thousand silver crowns would be paid to Edessa; the city would be given in perpetuity immunity from attack by the emperor and his troops. After considerable time, lengthy negotiations and intrigue, the Moslem caliph of Edessa delivered the Holy Shroud to Abraham, the Bishop of Samosata. John Curcuas was not given the Shroud directly because the Edessan

leaders believed that the relic was too holy to be placed in the bloody hands of a soldier.[13]

Following the acquisition of the Shroud by the general, John Curcuas, the Shroud was taken to Constantinople. On August 15, 944, the Feast of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary,[14] the Shroud was received by the emperor at Constantinople. The people of the city were overjoyed and a festival in the Shroud's honor was proclaimed. On August 16, after the holy relic had been apotheosized by the populous of the city, the Shroud was venerated in the Cathedral Hagia Sophia. Then the procession made its way to the Royal Palace, where it again was adored by those present in the Royal chambers. The Shroud was taken then to the Pharos Chapel, a chapel contained within the Imperial grounds.[15]

Following the 944 display of the Shroud, records indicate that the relic again was displayed publicly in 1036 and 1058.[16] Some tentative descriptions of the Shroud are recorded through the 10th century. By 1093, a document containing a description of relics connected with Jesus was recorded in the Imperial collection. Although the signature on the document is forged, this does not invalidate necessarily, the description which stated that the collection contained the linens which were found in the tomb after Jesus' resurrection.[17]

Another writer who described the Shroud was the

English Archbishop of Tyre, William. His visit to Constantinople in 1171 was marked by seeing the Shroud among the prized Imperial treasures. William viewed the relic with the King of Jerusalem, Amaury I, at a private viewing of the Shroud. William's writings described the sindon as being "the cloth which is called the sisne in which he (Jesus) was wrapped."[18] A further record concerning the Shroud was written in 1201 by a Greek, Nicholas Mesarites, the Keeper of the relic collection in the Pharos Chapel. In his recording, Nicholas Mesarites told of his having defended the relic collection during the palace revolution. While defending the collection from the unruly mob, Nicholas addressed the rioters concerning the Shroud, which was part of the relic collection:

> In this chapel Christ arises again, and the sindon with the burial linens is clear proof... ... defying decay, because it wrapped the mysterious, naked dead body after the Passion...[19]

An important phase of the Shroud's history began at the onset of the 1200s, which marked a sad chapter in Western Christendom. In August, 1198, Pope Innocent III issued an encyclical which called for a fourth crusade against the Infidels. Another great army was gathered, but instead of moving directly to the Holy Lands, politics and personal ambition combined to bring the army under the walls of Christian Constantinople.[20] The avowed reason was to restore the deposed Byzantine emperor, Isaac II Angelus,

to the throne. After that restoration was accomplished (in August, 1203), the crusade would direct itself against the Moslems in the Holy Lands. After some time, the emperor was restored, but politics again intervened and when Isaac II was unable to pay the agreed-upon monies for his restoration, the Crusaders sacked Constantinople. For three days, beginning on April 13, 1204, the arts and treasures of Constantinople were gathered as spoils and were carried off by the Crusaders.[21]

One of the knights participating in the Fourth Crusade was Robert de Clari, a French knight from Picardy. Between 1203 and 1204 de Clari wrote about the weekly exposition of the Shroud:

> ...there was another of the churches, which they called My Lady St. Mary of Blachernae, where was kept the Sydoine (Shroud) up straight every Friday so that the figure of Our Lord could be plainly seen there and neither Greek nor Frenchman knew what happened to that shroud after the town (Constantinople) was taken.[22]

The Shroud probably was part of the booty of the 1204 siege of Constantinople.

It is not too difficult to reconstruct a reasonable sequence of events if one examines the history and tactics of the battle at Constantinople. The Church of St. Mary of Blachernae was located within the wall where the principal force of attack was made. Once the armies, which were fighting savagely, had breached the exterior fortifications, the Church was directly in the path of

fighting. Looting took place while the fighting raged.[23] In the confusion, the soldiers gathered up many of the Church's treasures without anyone knowing precisely who had taken what items.[24] No one can say for sure who took the Shroud in its golden container, but it is reasonable to assume that it was part of the spoils carried away by one of the crusaders who took it to the Holy Lands.[25] Documents fail to indicate anything about the Shroud until it appears again in France in 1357 in the small town of Lirey. It is the missing years of the Shroud's history that now must be addressed and its relationship to the crusades and the crusaders known as the Knights Templar.

4. An icon, the "ARCHEIROPOIETOS"
("not made by hands")

SECTION III
NOTES

[1]Various sources state that Abgar's incurable illness was rheumatoid arthritis, leprosy or cancer. See Frank Tribbe, Portrait of Jesus? (New York: Stein and Day, 1983), p. 42.

[2]Eusebius, History of the Church, trans. G. A. Williamson (London, England: Penguin Books, 1965), book 1, 13, p. 66. Abgar sometimes is referred to as Abgar Acomo, "the Black."

[3]See Matthew 10:3 and Mark 3:18.

[4]If the Shroud were to be folded so that only the head were visible, approximately twenty-one inches would be seen vertically, with the width of the Shroud being approximately forty-two inches.

[5]Ian Wilson, The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Christ? (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1979), p. 129. Wilson is quoting from Court of Constantine Porphyrogenitus, "Narratio de imagine edessena," in Migne, Patralogia graeca, vol. 113, paragraphs 12-13.

[6]Aggai was to become a martyr for his faith when he refused an order issued by Abgar's second son, Ma'nu VI. The ruler had ordered Aggai to produce a royal headdress and Aggai refused because pagan symbols were to be placed on the gold headdress. Ma'nu VI then ordered Aggai's death. See Alexander Roberts and James Donaldson, eds. and trans., "The Teaching of Addaeur the Apostle," The Anti-Nicene Fathers (Grand Rapids, Michigan: Eerdmans, 1951), vol. III, p. 665.

[7]In his description of the aftermath of that flood, which occurred sometime between 520 and 524, the historian Procopius of Caesera, a contemporary of the Emperor Justinian, stated that "...it happened that the main walls of Edessa and its outworks had suffered from the passage of time no less than they had from the flood, and for the most part were fit only to be called ruins. Therefore the Emperor rebuilt both of them and made them new and much stronger than they had been formerly...." Taken from Procopius of Caesera, Buildings II, chapter 7, translation from Loeb edition (London, England: Heinemann, 1940), p. 145 in Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 139.

[8]Tribbe, Portrait of Jesus?, p. 46.

[9]Pierre Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, trans. The Earl of Wicklow (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1963), p. 3.

[10]Ibid.

[11]Ibid., p. 4.

[12]Ibid. See also Tribbe, Portrait of Jesus?, p. 48 and Stella Bellairs, "The Holy Shroud of Turin," The Tablet, March 24, 1951, p. 234.

[13]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 148.

[14]The Feast of the Assumption of Mary was promulgated formally by Pope Pius XII on November 1, 1950. The tradition honoring Mary's Assumption has its origins, however, in earlier centuries. The Byzantine Emperor, Mauritius (r. 582-602) introduced a feast day known as the Koimesis (Falling Asleep) of the Virgin. It is this feast day upon which the Shroud triumphantly was received in Constantinople.

[15]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, pp. 153-154.

[16]Michael Glykas, Annals IV, ed. Bonn (1170).

[17]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, pp. 166-167.

[18]William of Tyre, Historiae, book 20, chapter 23, p. 985, in Recueil des historiens des croisades (Paris, France: 1844), trans. by Maurus Green.

[19]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, pp. 167-168 quoting from A. Heisenberg, Nicholas Mesarites - Die Palasrevolution der Johannes Comnenos (Wurtzburg, Germany: 1907), p. 30. See also Nicholas Mesarites, "Excerpts from 'The Palace Revolution of John Comnenus,'" Shroud Spectrum International IV (December, 1985): 23-27.

[20]Robert Payne, The Dream and the Tomb: A History of the Crusades (Briarcliff Manor, New York: Stein and Day, 1984), p. 269 stated that the Crusaders "were on their way [to Constantinople] to commit one of the greatest crimes in history." For a brief overview of the Crusades, see Section VIII below.

[21]For an eye-witness account of the first siege of Constantinople, see Geoffroy de Villehardouin, Marshal of Champagne, in M.R.B. Shaw, trans. Joinville and Villehardouin (Middlesex, England: Penguin Books, Ltd., 1973), pp.

66-73. For a brief biographical sketch of de Villehardouin and Joinville, see Peter Archambault, Seven French Chroniclers: Witnesses to History (Syracuse, New York: Syracuse University Press, 1974), chapters two and three. For an overview of the Fourth Crusade, see Edgar H. McNeal and Robert Lee Wolff, "The Fourth Crusade," in A History of the Crusades, vol. 2, ed. Kenneth M. Setton (Madison, Wisconsin: The University of Wisconsin Press, 1969), pp. 153-185.

[22]Robert de Clari, The Conquest of Constantinople, trans. E. H. McNeal (New York: Columbia University Press, 1936), p. 112. Payne, The Dream and the Tomb, pp. 282-283, stated that de Clari, a chronicler on the staff of Peter of Amiens, who was a nobleman in the army of Hugh, the Count of Saint-Pol, searched for relics during de Clari's service in Constantinople. Payne stated that de Clari was successful in his quest to amass relics and numbered among his treasures a piece of the True Cross, the human arm of St. Mark, the human finger of St. Helena, and the Sudarium. See also Sebastian Jorn, O.P., "The Fifth Gospel," Dominicana 24 (September, 1939): 168-179 for additional comments made by de Clari.

[23]For a description of the looting of Constantinople, see Gunther of Pairis, "Historia," pp. 104-106 in Louise and Jonathon Riley-Smith, The Crusades: Ideas and Reality (London, England: Edward Arnold, Ltd., 1981), pp. 172-173.

[24]For Villehardouin's account of the second siege of Constantinople, see Shaw, Joinville and Villehardouin, pp. 87-93. Villehardouin stated that the army "gained much booty...so much booty had never been gained in any city since the creation of the world" (p. 92). For an analysis of the siege of Constantinople, see McNeal and Wolff, "The Fourth Crusade," pp. 176-185.

[25]Crispino, in "1204 - Deadlock or Springboard?" postulates that the Shroud was in Constantinople until 1247. She cites documents dated 1207 (one compiled by Nicolas Idruntino and one compiled by Nicholas Mesaritis) and a document from 1241 in which Baudouin II, emperor of Constantinople, received a loan from his cousin, the king of France, Louis IX. In return for the loan, Baudouin II gave Louis a small piece of linen. Louis' belief that the linen piece was from the burial cloth of Jesus is evidenced by Louis' letter of 1248 which stated that the snip of linen was "received from the Imperial Treasury of Constantinople and that it was from the Shroud that covered the Body of the Lord while it lay in the sepulchre" (p. 28). Crispino maintains that archival records which

mention both sindon and sudarium (terms usually accepted as being synonymous for shroud) may indicate the presence of two artifacts, the Shroud and a mandylion. Crispino charges that sindonologists who view 1204 as the crucible around which the missing years of the Shroud hinge, have ignored later references to the Shroud's presence in Constantinople. However, it should be noted that Crispino acknowledges that the evidence supporting her contention that the Shroud remained in Constantinople after 1204 is "scarce" (p. 27).

OBJECTIVES FOR SECTION THREE: The Historical Sequence of the Holy Shroud of Turin: 1st Century Palestine to 1204

The student will be able to perform the following tasks after introduction of material concerning the historical sequence of the Shroud from the first century to 1204:

A. Define or identify the following terms or people by passing a teacher-prepared quiz:

1. Abgar V
2. Basilica of St. Mary of the Blachernae
3. Constantinople
4. Edessa
5. Innocent III
6. Isaac II
7. John Curcuas
8. Justinian
9. Ma'nu V
10. Ma'nu VI
11. Robert de Clari
12. Thaddeus
13. Toparch

B.

1. Construct a model of the Cathedral Hagia Sophia using materials such as wood, papier-mâché, matches, and other substances available to students.

2. Indicate an understanding of John Curcuas' acquisition of the Shroud through the factually correct role-playing of the siege and the transferring of the Shroud to his control.

3. Sketch a map of Constantinople at the time of the 1204 siege.

4. Demonstrate an understanding of Thaddeus' presentation of the Shroud to Abgar by role-playing a television reporter giving an account of the exchange.

5. Identify the early references to the Shroud through the presentation of a "Meeting of the Minds" format involving Nicephorus Callistus, St. Braulio and Arculphus.

6. Prepare a "Face the Nation" interview with William of Tyre in order to identify William's contribution to Shroudal history and literature.

SECTION IV

THE MISSING YEARS OF THE HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN: 1204-1353

Sindonologists have offered various theories concerning the history of the Shroud prior to its disappearance at the close of the Fourth Crusade. The interregnum of 1204 and 1353, however, poses problems for sindonologists. Thomas Humber refers to the history of the Shroud as containing a "lost millennium"[1] characterized by an "astonishing historical silence"[2] when he refers to the missing years of the Shroud. However, Humber offers no evidence or theory which would account for the Shroud's hidden years and he states emphatically that no reliable documents exist to substantiate the Shroud's existence prior to 1353.[3]

Despite Humber's opinion, Robert Wilcox covers the Shroud's history prior to 1353 by presenting his position that the Shroud and the Image of Edessa (sometimes referred to as the "mandylion") are the same object. Following the public display of the Image of Edessa it became known as the "true likeness"[4] of Jesus and it was venerated throughout Byzantium. Ian Wilson concurs with Wilcox's opinion concerning the Shroud and the Image of Edessa. Wilson adds, however, that the location of the Shroud prior

to the fourteenth century poses a "dilemma."[5] Wilson's answer to this "dilemma" is to hypothesize that the Shroud became a part of the booty following the end of the Fourth Crusade in 1204. Wilson further theorizes that the crusaders who removed the relic were members of the military Order of the Knights Templar.[6]

Wilson's Templar connection to the Shroud, particularly the Templars' relationship to the hidden years of the Shroud is based on four main hypotheses. Those four hypotheses, plus a commentary by this writer concerning each hypothesis, follows:

Hypothesis One:[7]

The Shroud of Turin passed from control of the Byzantines to the European crusaders in 1204. The Shroud was in the possession of the Knights Templar, who chose not to exploit their ownership of the relic.

Hypothesis Two:[8]

At the time of the Templars' arrest by order of Philip the Fair and the Templars' subsequent trial for treason, the Shroud was not openly known to have been in the control of the Knights. The vigorous resistance which the Templars had displayed at the time of their arrest enabled the Shroud to be whisked away secretly. The fact that the Shroud surfaced at a later date in the possession of the de Charny family was due to the family's connection with the Temple through Geoffroy de Charney, the Preceptor of Normandy.

Hypothesis Three:[9]

The Templars were accused of worshipping the head of an idol during their chapter meetings. The "idol" was the Shroud's head which was all that was seen of the Shroud because of the manner in which the Shroud was folded. The Shroud, or "head," served as the focal point of the Templar organization.

Hypothesis Four:[10]

The de Charny family was hesitant to acknowledge the origins of the Shroud, even though the Shroud was considered to be fraudulent by some of the de Charny's contemporaries.

Evidence supports Wilson's first hypothesis concerning the Shroud and its connection with the Knights Templar, as it is known that by 1204, the Templars had distinguished themselves as fearless crusaders. It also is known that members of the Knights Templar were at the forefront of the 1204 assault on Constantinople and thus it is more than possible that one of the Templars took the Holy Shroud.[11] It appears that from the fall of Constantinople in 1204, to the capture of Acre in 1291, the Holy Shroud resided in the hands of the Templars' Grand Master, residing in Palestine. It was during this specific interval (1204-1291) that the Templars had become the most powerfully organized military organization of the time.[12] However, in 1291, the Templars' military prowess came to an end in the Holy Land, for in 1291, Jerusalem was destroyed and the Christians were expelled from the Holy Land. The Templars held out at Acre until the last moment. The heroism of the remaining Templar garrison is a story from which great novels are made. The Citadel at Acre juts out into the sea and it provided the last route of withdrawal by the Templar garrison. All of the treasures accumulated by the Templars had been gathered at the sally port and the watergate at

Acre. As the Moslems advanced, the Knights fought until the treasures were loaded and the ship sailed for Cyprus. A great number of the Templars died at the watergate in order that a few of their brethren could escape with their treasures which possibly included the Holy Shroud.[13]

Prior to their abandonment of their fortress at Acre, it had been the Templars' intention to headquarter the Order permanently in Jerusalem. That plan could not be fulfilled following their expulsion from Acre. Consequently, the Knights planned to settle on Cyprus because of the island's proximity to the Holy Land. The Templars' desire to remain close to the Holy Land was predicated on the hope that Christians would arise once again and drive the pagans from the Holy Land. However, the Knights, who were practical as well as courageous, recognized that a return to the Holy Land would not be possible for many years. Therefore, since Cyprus was within the sphere of the Moslem advance, the Templars reasonably decided to transfer their headquarters to Europe.[14]

Once the Templars reached Europe, new headquarters consisting of a gigantic fortification located near the Louvre, in Paris, were established at Villeneuve de Temple. The Templars' treasures had been taken to the port of Marseilles and then carried north by a large pack train to Paris where the Shroud resided in the Temple until the last

days of the Order.[15] The Shroud apparently was copied and those copies were dispersed to the various Templar houses throughout Europe. What is perhaps the only surviving representative of those copies was discovered in 1951 in the village of Templecombe Somerset, England. The accidental collapse of a plaster ceiling in a very old house revealed a painting on a plaque of wood. The painting depicted a life-sized, disembodied, bearded male head. The similarity of the painted head to the features imprinted on the Shroud is remarkable.[16]

In reference to Wilson's second hypothesis, it should be noted that it has been chronicled that King Philip IV (1268-1314) of France, sometimes referred to as Philip the Fair, was the catalyst for the destruction of the Templar Order. The hint of heresy surrounding the Templars due to their rumored secret ceremonies and their worship of a "head" (the Shroud), were in direct conflict with Philip's inherent political ideal which included the development of a modern, narrow concept of nationality. Furthermore, Philip's political ideal required the suppression of any system which challenged the supremacy of the Crown.[17]

Thus, the Templars were a danger to both elements of the Royal policy and were a constant threat to the consolidation of the French monarchy. The King rightfully feared the Knights Templar, an international, independent, financially and militarily powerful organization.

Likewise, the Templars had every right to fear Philip's potential seizure of the Templar treasures, among which was the Shroud of Turin.

The arrest without warning, on Friday, the thirteenth of October, 1307, of every Templar within French boundaries was the outgrowth of Philip's plan to acquire the Templars' wealth by means of confiscation. To achieve that end, the King accused the Order of corruption and the Templars were charged with being heretics, traitors, blasphemers, sodomites, idolators, and usurers.[18] The arrested Templars immediately were interrogated by the King's officers who, in the course of grilling the prisoners, physically tortured them. The questioning, torturing and trials were to continue until March 19, 1314, when the Templar leaders were executed on the public scaffold near the Cathedral of Notre Dame.[19] The few Templars who had successfully resisted arrest on that fateful Friday the thirteenth in 1307, were, according to Wilson's second hypothesis, able to secrete the Shroud until it reappeared in 1353 in the possession of the de Charny family.

Although the acquisition of the Holy Shroud was perhaps the most valuable asset of the Templar organization, according to Wilson's third hypothesis, the sacred relic ultimately led the Templars to be charged with heretical practices. It appears that the Shroud became part of the rituals of the Templars and later evidence

taken at their trials offers support for this. After being tortured, individuals under questioning, made surprising statements regarding the use of a "head" during their ceremonies, and this was translated quickly by the superstitious inquisitors as some form of devil worship or blasphemy.[20] In addition, it was politically expedient to maintain as many charges of this type as possible against the Templars in order that they be found guilty so that they could be removed by Philip IV as a dangerous military force. Moreover, if the Templars were declared to be guilty of the various charges, the treasures of the Order could be confiscated by the Crown.

Although the de Charny family was hesitant to reveal the origins of the Shroud, one man, Geoffrey de Charney, Preceptor of Normandy, rose to a position of power and authority in the Templar Order that was sufficient to substantiate the theory that he had access to control of the Shroud. The Preceptor de Charney was from Anjou, in France, and upon entering the Knights Templar at the age of eighteen, in 1266, he took the Order's strict monastic vows of poverty, obedience and chastity. The latter vow makes it doubtful that the Preceptor ever married or had children to whom he could have bequeathed the Shroud. In his Templar role, de Charney served the Order on Cyprus and he had risen within the ranks of the powerful Templars, thus enabling him to be privy to the innermost secrets of the

Order and to have knowledge of, and access to, the Order's treasures. It is conceivable that the Templar de Charney and the de Charny family of Lirey who publicly displayed the Shroud in 1353 were related: The surname is unusual and in fourteenth century France spelling was not standardized and for that reason, minor variations in spelling were common.[21] Geoffrey de Charney, the Preceptor of Normandy, and Geoffrey de Charny, the 1353 owner of the Shroud, may have been uncle and nephew, or perhaps great-uncle and great-nephew. Geoffrey de Charny of Lirey never revealed the time nor the manner by which he came to possess the Shroud. Geoffrey de Charny's wife, Jeanne de Vergy, inherited the Shroud upon Geoffrey's 1356 death, but neither Jeanne nor her son Geoffrey II indicated the manner in which Geoffrey received the Shroud. Geoffrey II's daughter, Margaret, alluded to the family's initial ownership as one which her grandfather received as a "conquered" item.[22] Geoffrey II stated that the Shroud had been given to his father as a gift.[23] Neither Geoffrey II nor his daughter, Margaret, stated who gave the family the Shroud, when it was received, or under what circumstances. This much is known about the de Charny ownership: "The Shroud was personal property, legitimately acquired, and legitimately held by Geoffrey's heirs."[24]

Concerning the mystery that surrounds the origins of the Shroudal ownership by the de Charny family, Gary R.

Habermas and Kenneth E. Stevenson acknowledge that the history of the Shroud is "complex"[25] and "poses a problem for historians"[26] because of the lack of historical records concerning the Shroud prior to the fourteenth century. Like Wilson and Wilcox, Stevenson and Habermas give credibility to the Shroud-Image of Edessa identity. Additionally, the two men support Wilson's Knights Templar theory, although they offer no new historical evidence concerning the Templar connection. Robert Drews also believes that the Shroud-Image of Edessa parallel is valid. He passes over the hidden years of 1204 to 1353 by presenting Wilson's Templar theory, yet Drews does not indicate his support or denial of the Templar connection.[27]

Wilson's premise concerning the Templar connection to the Shroud is supported by Frank C. Tribbe, who calls the Templar relationship to the Shroud's missing years "the most logical explanation"[28] and Tribbe adds that it "seems certain [that] the Templars were the ultimate recipients"[29] of the Shroud. While Tribbe refers to Wilson's theory of the Templar connection as one which "provides the best fit for the facts and circumstances,"[30] Malcom Barber believes that Wilson's premises of the Templar connection is based fragilly on "brittle"[31] links. While Barber attacks Wilson's theory at great length, Barber does not present an alternative hypothesis for the hidden years of the Shroud.

Frank O. Adams, a sindonologist, believes that the

Templars, who helped to finance the Fourth Crusade, could have obtained the Shroud during the 1204 looting of Constantinople. Adams, however, postulates another theory concerning the Shroud's missing years and he is skeptical about the Templar connection. Adams believes that the Shroud was hidden in Jerusalem, possibly in a monastery, until approximately 700 A.D. when the relic was removed to Edessa for safekeeping. Adams then hypothesizes that the Shroud was folded in four sections so that only the face was evident and that the Shroud then became known as the mandylion.[32]

Adams then addresses the issue of the Shroud's arrival in France by hypothesizing that the Shroud was taken on a "covert mission"[33] by French knights whose task was to deliver the Shroud to Rome. Adams furthers his theory by stating that the French knights could have been stopped from delivering the Shroud to Rome because of an outbreak of the Black Death (bubonic plague). Adams states that the French knights, deterred from entering Rome, then proceeded to France, where the French knights decided to deliver the Shroud to their liege lord, King Philip VI. The king decided that he would give the Shroud to a trusted abbot for safekeeping.[34]

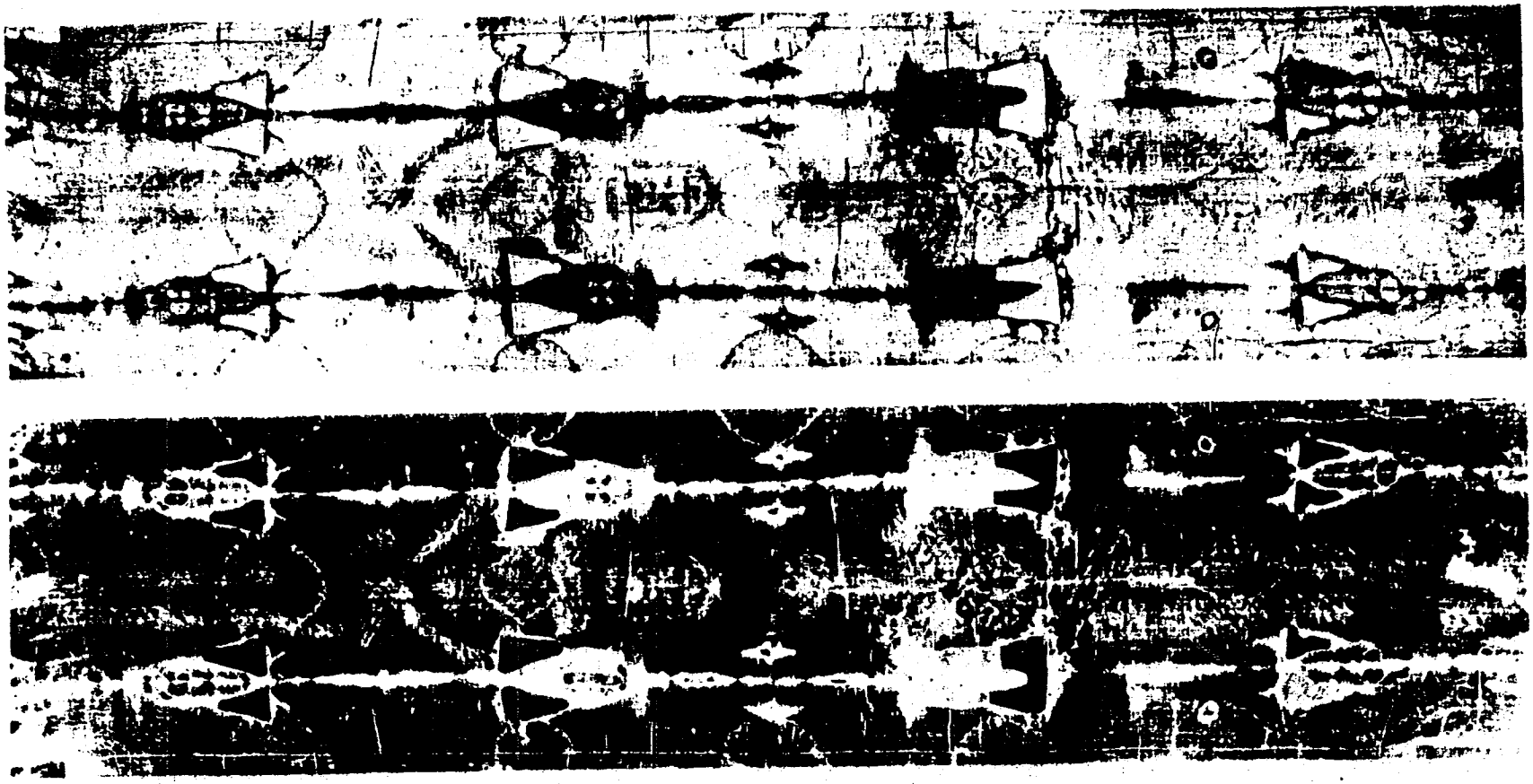
Another theory concerning the missing years of the Shroud's history is presented by Sanna Gammoria Solaro, an Italian priest. Solaro believed that the Shroud remained

in Constantinople under the protection of the Bishop of Troyes, Garnier de Trainel, who had accompanied the crusaders of the Fourth Crusade to the Holy Land. When Constantinople was sacked in 1204, the Bishop was given custody of the relics in the Imperial Chapel. Solaro believed that the Bishop sent some of the relics to Europe and kept the Shroud for himself. Bishop Trainel died in Constantinople in 1205, however, and Solaro maintained that one of the Bishop's subordinates, one of whom was related to the Count de Charney, took the Shroud and returned to Europe with the relic. The Shroud was kept in the de Charney family and was passed into the control of Geoffrey de Charny.[35]

A 1974 theory concerning the Shroud's 1204-1353 location was presented by Fathers Patrick O'Connell and Charles Carty. The two clerics postulated that the military commander of the district in Constantinople which encompassed the Church of St. Mary of Blachernae, received the Shroud as booty. The commander, a Frenchman, Otho de la Roche, sent the relic to his father, Ponce, in France. The elder de la Roche, the clerics postulate, presented the Shroud to the local Archbishop of Besançon, Amadeus de Tramelai, who placed the Shroud in the Besançon Cathedral, where it remained until a 1349 fire damaged the Cathedral. In the confusion caused by the fire, the Shroud was stolen and then presented to the French king, Philip. The monarch

then gave the Shroud to Geoffrey de Charny of Lirey.[36]

Thus, although some sindonologists believe that the Shroud and the Image of Edessa are the same object and that there may be a Templar connection which explains the hidden years of the Shroud, definite differences of opinion exist among sindonologists concerning the Shroud's history from 1204 to 1353. As sindonologists pursue the illusive past of the Shroud, it can be hoped that the missing years of the Shroud's history will be identified. This knowledge, once gained, could prove to be the keystone of the Shroud's historicity.



5. The full length image present on the Shroud containing both the front and back images Photograph after the Holy Shroud Guild

SECTION IV
NOTES

[1]Thomas Humber, The Sacred Shroud (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1977), p. 74.

[2]Ibid. See also David Sox, "The Authenticity of the Turin Shroud," Clergy Review 63 (July, 1978): 250-256 for an analysis of the history of the Shroud prior to 1204.

[3]Humber, The Sacred Shroud, p. 81.

[4]Robert K. Wilcox, Shroud (New York: Bantam, 1978), p. 81.

[5]Ian Wilson, The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Jesus Christ? (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1979), p. 84.

[6]Ibid., p. 172. For an overview of the Templars and their founder, St. Bernard of Clairvaux, see Section IX below.

[7]Ibid., pp. 173, 178-179.

[8]Ibid., pp. 179-181.

[9]Ibid., pp. 179-183.

[10]Ibid., p. 191.

[11]For an eye-witness account of the capture of Constantinople, see Geoffrey de Villehardouin, "De la conqueste de Constantinople," trans. Sir Frank Marzials in Memoirs of the Crusades (London, England: Dent, 1980), pp. 159-63.

[12]See G. A. Campbell, The Knights Templar (London, England: Duckworth, 1937), pp. 206-209 for the power and influence of the Templars and their contemporaries, The Knights of the Hospital of St. John, usually referred to as the Hospitallers. See also Malcolm Barber, The Trial of the Templars (Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1978), pp. 8-9 and Frances Gies, The Knight in History (New York: Harper and Row, Publishers, 1984), pp. 108-113. For information concerning the crusaders presence in the Holy Land prior to the 1291 fall of Acre, see Hans Eberhard Mayer, The Crusades, trans. by John Gillingham (Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1972), pp. 149-182.

[13]For a description of the fall of Acre, see Desmond Seward, The Monks of War (Hamden, Connecticut: Archon, 1972, pp. 80-86. C. G. Addison, in The Knights Templar History (New York: Macoy Publishing and Masonic Supply Co., 1912), p. 507 stated that only ten Templars survived the struggle at Acre.

[14]Ibid., p. 397.

[15]For a description of the Temple in Paris, see Peter Partner, The Murdered Magicians: The Templars and Their Myth (New York: Oxford University Press, 1982), pp. 12-13.

[16]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, pp. 186-187.

[17]For a summary of Philip IV's political philosophy, see Barber, The Trial of the Templars, pp. 27-44 and C. W. Previte-Orton, The Shorter Cambridge Medieval History, vol. II: The Twelfth Century to the Renaissance (Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1952), pp. 782-794.

[18]Barber, The Trial of the Templars, p. 1.

[19]Three French Cardinals, acting at the behest of Pope Clement V, were to hear the confessions of guilt from the highest ranking members of the Templars. The Cardinals, Arnold Novelli, Nicholas de Freanville and Arnold de Farges, processed to the area near the Cathedral of Notre Dame, where they and the amassed public were to hear the confessions of the Templar leaders. The four Templars, bound by chains and suffering the effects of seven years of imprisonment and torture, were led to the scaffold by numerous sentries. The Knights were Hugh de Pairaud, the Treasurer of the Temple and Visitor of the Priory of France; Geoffrey de Gonneville, the Preceptor of Aquitaine; Geoffrey de Charney, the Preceptor of Normandy; the Grand Master of the Temple, seventy year old Jacques de Molay.

The four Knights were given two options: They could confirm their previous confessions which had labelled them as heretics and through the mercy of the Pope, be received back into the Church. However, they would remain imprisoned for life under Philip's control. The second option was to recant their confessions, but if they did recant, they would be burned at the stake. The prisoners were summoned to respond to the charges and to choose between the two options. De Pairaud and de Gonneville reaffirmed their confessions, were declared heretics by the Cardinals and were removed from the area. Jacques De Molay, who "flashed a glance of contempt at the Cardinals and their spokesman" (Stephan Howarth, The Knights Templar,

(New York: Atheneum, 1982), p. 16, stepped forward and spoke, saying "and so I declare, before heaven and earth, and I avow, even if it be to my eternal shame, that I have committed the greatest of all crimes...that I have agreed to the accusations brought with so much malice against an Order which truth forces me to recognize today as innocent. I gave the declaration demanded of me only to escape torture and suffering..." (Howarth, The Knights Templar, pp. 16-17). De Charney followed the Grand Master and spoke in similar terms. The two men were removed and returned to their prison. Philip ordered them to be burned even though the Pope's authorization was required to burn heretics. On March 19, 1314, de Charney and de Molay were taken to the Ile du Palais on the left bank of the Seine River. The two men were staked to a hastily erected pyre and were burned alive. Philip watched as the two men died and left only after the two executed Templars were "a smouldering, popping heap of coals" (Howarth, The Knights Templar, p. 18). When darkness had fallen, "some monks slipped down to the river and swam to the island. There in the darkness they dug through the ashes and hot charcoal, and then swam back with the bitter, acrid bones of the Preceptor of Normandy and the last Grand Master held firmly in their mouths" (Howarth, The Knights Templar, p. 18).

The Order of the Poor Fellow-Soldiers of Jesus Christ of the Temple of Solomon ended with the death of de Charney and de Molay. However, the Templars, who "represented the highest ideal of the Middle Ages" (Campbell, The Knights Templar, p. 349), and who for two centuries defended Jerusalem from the Infidels, were to be remembered by fellow soldiers of the twentieth century in a moving and gallant gesture. When British troops marched into Jerusalem on December 11, 1917, during World War I, the Templars, who had served in Jerusalem, were honored in the Temple Church in London: Effigies of the Templars were crowned with laurels (Campbell, The Knights Templar, p. 349).

[20]The Articles of Accusation against the Templars contained the allegation that the Templars "had idols, namely heads, of which some had three faces and some one, and others had a human skull" (Barber, The Trial of the Templars, p. 249). For additional references to the head which the Templars were accused of worshipping, see Barber, The Trial of Templars, pp. 61, 67, 69, 100-101, 147, 163-164, 167, 178, 182-183, and 185-188.

[21]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, pp. 191-192. For an etymology of Charny, see Dorothy Crispino, "Charny," Shroud Spectrum International V (March, 1986): 18-19.

[22]Dorothy Crispino, "Why Did Geoffroy de Charny Change His Mind?" Shroud Spectrum International I (1982): 29. See also Giulio Ricci, The Holy Shroud (Milwaukee, Wisconsin: Center for the Study of the Passion of Christ and the Holy Shroud, 1981), pp. XXXVI-XXXVII.

[23]Crispino, "Why Did Geoffrey de Charny Change His Mind?": 29.

[24]Ibid.

[25]Kenneth E. Stevenson and Gary R. Habermas, Verdict on the Shroud (Wayne, Pennsylvania: Banbury Books, Inc., 1981), p. 15.

[26]Ibid. See also Gary R. Habermas, "The Shroud of Turin and Its Significance for Biblical Studies," Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society 24 (March, 1981): 47-54.

[27]Robert Drews, In Search of the Shroud of Turin: New Light on Its History and Origins (Totowa, New Jersey: Rowman and Allenheld, 1984), pp. 31-32 and pp. 50-51.

[28]Frank C. Tribbe, Portrait of Jesus? (New York: Stein and Day, 1983), p. 58.

[29]Ibid., p. 64.

[30]Ibid., p. 67.

[31]Malcolm Barber, "The Templars and the Turin Shroud," Shroud Spectrum International II (March, 1983), P. 30.

[32]Frank O. Adams, Sindon: A Layman's Guide to The Shroud of Turin (Tempe, Arizona: Patrick Walsh Press, Inc., 1982), pp. 39-40.

[33]Ibid., p. 42.

[34]Ibid., pp. 42-43.

[35]Sanna Gammaria Solaro, La S. Sindone (Turin, Italy: Vincenzo Bona, 1901).

[36]Rev. Patrick O'Connell and Rev. Charles Carty, The Holy Shroud and Four Visitors (Rockford, Illinois: Tan Books, 1974). See also Dorothy Crispino, "Doubts Along the Doubs," Shroud Spectrum International IV (March, 1985): 18.

OBJECTIVES FOR SECTION FOUR: The Missing Years of the Holy Shroud of Turin: 1204-1353

The students will be able to perform the following tasks after the introduction of material concerning the missing years of the Shroud:

A. Define or identify the following terms or people by passing a teacher-prepared quiz:

1. Acre
2. de Charny family
3. Geoffrey de Charney
4. Geoffrey de Charny
5. Geoffrey de Charny II
6. Image of Edessa
7. Jacques de Molay
8. Jeanne de Vergy
9. Knights Templar
10. Lirey
11. Margaret de Charny
12. mandylion
13. Philip IV

B.

1. Construct a chart which compares the various theories surrounding the origin of the Shroud's presence in France.

2. Utilize primary sources of the Templars' trial in order to demonstrate in an essay of 250-

500 words, an understanding of the role which the Shroud may have had in Templar initiation rites.

3. Analyze in an essay of 500-750 words the political philosophy of Philip the Fair and deduce the reasons for his opposition to the Templars.

SECTION V

THE KNOWN HISTORY OF THE HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN: 1353-1460

The Battle of Poiters (1356) between the English and French armies superficially appears to be an odd starting point from which to begin tracing the known history of the Shroud of Turin. Yet, that pivotal battle of the Hundred Years' War is a significant factor in the history of the Shroud.[1] The French knight who owned the Shroud, Geoffrey de Charny, was the Porte-oriflamme,[2] the flag-bearer of the battle standard of France. In such a capacity, Geoffrey's duty was to remain close to the French sovereign, Jean le Bon (John the Good) so that the French army would know where its leaders fought. It was because of his position as the Porte-oriflamme that Geoffrey lost his life on September 19, 1356 in the Battle of Poiters. Jean le Bon was engaged in hand-to-hand combat with his English foes and Geoffrey thrust himself between an English lance and the French monarch.[3] The action saved Jean le Bon's life while simultaneously costing Geoffrey his. Geoffrey's death meant that no further evidence would be given by him concerning his attainment of the Shroud. His widow, Jeanne de Vergy, shed no light on her husband's procurement of the Shroud and their son Geoffrey II never elucidated upon the

family's initial ownership, either. However, de Charny's widow who had little income or land, was responsible for the Lirey Chapel, St. Mary of the Annunciation, which her husband had founded in 1353. The Chapel housed the family's prized heirloom, the Shroud of Turin.[4]

When Geoffrey de Charny died at the Battle of Poiters so did the likelihood of obtaining further information on his acquisition of the Shroud. His widow decided to sell the Shroud, in order to support herself and her son. The public display of the Shroud, not done during Geoffrey's life, caused the local bishop, Henry of Poiters, to denounce the Shroud as a forgery, as did Henry's successor in the bishopric, Pierre d'Arcis.[5] The furor raised by Henry, coupled with her son's 1358 reception of land grants from the Crown, convinced de Charny's widow to withdraw the Shroud from public display and from the buyer's market. After Jeanne's marriage to Aymon of Geneva, the Shroud was hidden again, this time, probably at the de Charny castle at Montfort-en-Auxois.[6]

The Shroud remained hidden until 1389 when Geoffrey II, then a well-respected knight who served his monarch, Charles V (and later Charles VI), as well and capably as his father Geoffrey had served Jean le Bon, made an appeal concerning the Shroud. Geoffrey II had served as a diplomat and warrior for his sovereign and in 1375, Geoffrey II was rewarded with a royal appointment to the

position of balli in Caux. The balli was a combination of judge, mayor, army officer, tax collector, and police chief. In 1388, he was named to a similar position in Mantes.[37] It was while he was serving as the balli in Mantes, in 1389, that Geoffrey II received permission from the papal legate and nuncio, Cardinal de Thury, to display publicly the Shroud, referring to it as the likeness and image of Christ. The Shroud was displayed first in April, 1389 and subsequently, on feast days and holidays. It was reverenced and venerated with great pomp.[8]

Geoffrey II lived nine years after he had received permission to have the Shroud publicly displayed and following his May 22, 1398 death, ownership of the Shroud became the responsibility of Geoffrey II's daughter, Margaret de Charny. Her patrimony included not only the Shroud, but the seigneuries of Lirey, Montfort and Savoisy. Two years after her father's death, in 1400, Margaret married Jean de Baufremont, a knight who died in 1415 at the Battle of Agincourt. Margaret subsequently married Humbert de Villersehel, the Count of La Roche.[9] Margaret and her new husband decided that the Shroud was not safe in the Chapel in Lirey because of the political unrest rampant throughout the country. They moved the relic to the de Charny castle of Montfort in 1418. Shortly after its placement in the Montfort castle, the Shroud was taken to Humbert's land at St. Hippolyte sur Doubs and placed in the

Chapel des Buessarts, where it was exhibited yearly in a near-by meadow called Pre du Seigneur.[10]

Upon Humbert's death in 1438, Margaret realized that the issue of who would inherit the Shroud needed to be addressed. She had no children from either of her marriages, and she chose not to pass on the heirloom to her nephew, half-brother or cousin. Margaret chose instead, to find a buyer for the Shroud. With that intention in mind, Margaret traveled to Belgium in 1449 to see if the Hapsburg dynasty wanted to purchase the Shroud. The Hapsurgs were not interested and in 1452, Margaret next attempted to sell the relic at Gemolles, near Macon. That attempted transaction also proved fruitless. Her third attempt, however, was successful.[11]

Margaret approached the Duke of Savoy, Louis, (1402-1465) in 1453 to see if he was interested in obtaining the Shroud. Louis and Margaret had known each other and Margaret had admired the Savoy piety. Louis was a direct descendent of St. Louis (1214-1270), who had headed the Second Crusade. Additionally, it was St. Louis (Louis IX) to whom Baldwin II had sold a strip of the Shroud in exchange for financial remuneration designed to lessen Baldwin's indebtedness.[12] Additionally, Amadeus VIII, Louis of Savoy's father, had been Felix V (r. 1440-1449), the last of the anti-popes.[13] Further, Margaret knew that Louis' wife, Anne de Lusigan, was a princess of the royal

family of Cypress. Those factors, coupled with Margaret's father and second husband having been created knights of the Order of the Collar of Savoy led Margaret to believe that the Savoys would be ideal candidates for ownership of the Shroud.[14]

On March 23, 1453, Margaret and Louis of Savoy successfully concluded an agreement. Louis ceded his castle at Varambon and the income of his estate, Miribel, near Lyon, in exchange for "valuable services" rendered by Margaret. The septuagenarian woman could not be expected to render "valuable service" and it is known that the gift of the Shroud was the "valuable service" which Margaret provided. Thus, when Margaret died on October 7, 1460, the Shroud's safety had been assured and the Savoy family had become the custodians of the relic.[15]

SECTION V
NOTES

[1]For an overview of the Hundred Years' War, see Robert S. Hoyt and Stanley Chodorow, Europe In The Middle Ages, 3rd ed. (New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanich, Inc., 1976), pp. 574-584 and C. W. Previte-Orton, The Shorter Cambridge Medieval History, Vol. II: The Twelfth Century to the Renaissance (Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1952), pp. 872-885 and pp. 982-986. For an in-depth analysis of the pivotal Battle of Crecy in 1346, see Joseph Dahmus, Seven Decisive Battles of the Middle Ages (Chicago, Illinois: Nelson-Hall,Inc., 1983), pp. 169-196.

[2]Dorothy Crispino, "Why Did Geoffroy de Charny Change His Mind?" Shroud Spectrum InternationalI (1982): 29.

[3]For information concerning the Battle of Poiters, see Hoyt and Chodorow, Europe in the Middle Ages, pp. 577-578 and Frances Gies, The Knight in History (New York, Harper and Row, Publishers, 1984).

[4]Crispino, "Why Did Geoffroy de Charny Change His Mind?": 28-32.

[5]Luigi Fossati, "The Lirey Controversy," Shroud Spectrum International II (September, 1983): 24.

[6]Dorothy Crispino, "The Castle of Montfort,"Shroud Spectrum International II (September, 1983): 37.

[7]Ian Wilson, The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Jesus Christ? (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1979), pp. 204-205.

[8]Fossati, "The Lirey Controversy,": 24.

[9]Crispino, "The Castle of Montfort,": 37, 40.

[10]Crispino, "Doubts Along the Doubs,": 19. See also Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 212.

[11]Ibid., pp. 213-214.

[12]Dorothy Crispino, "1204: Deadlock or Springboard?" Shroud Spectrum International I (September, 1982): 28.

[13]Robert Katz, The Fall of the House of Savoy (New York: Macmillan, 1970), p. 12.

[14]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 215. For an explanation of the Order of the Collar of Savoy, see Katz, The Fall of the House of Savoy, p. 16.

[15]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, pp. 215-217.

OBJECTIVES FOR SECTION FIVE: The Known History of the Holy Shroud of Turin: 1353-1460

The student will be able to perform the following tasks after the introduction of material concerning the known history of the Shroud from 1353 to 1460:

A. Define or identify the following terms or people by passing a teacher-prepared quiz:

1. balli
2. Battle of Poiters
3. Geoffrey de Charny
4. Geoffrey de Charny II
5. Jean le Bon
6. Jeanne de Vergy
7. Lirey
8. Louis of Savoy
9. Margaret de Charny

B.

1. Identify the members of the de Charny family by preparing a geneaology chart.

2. Using pins to indicate the specific locations on a map, identify the geographic areas to which Margaret de Charny travelled in her attempts to sell the Shroud.

3. Describe the controversy over the Shroud's authenticity by staging a debate between

Jeanne de Vergy and Henry, the Bishop of Poiters.

4. Indicate the purpose of the balli by preparing a fictional résumé written by an applicant for the balli position.

5. Describe the Battle of Poiters by writing fictional diary accounts of the events as recalled by a French knight and an English knight.

6. Reconstruct, by role-playing, the purchase of the Shroud by Louis of Savoy.

SECTION VI

THE HOUSE OF SAVOY: 1460-1898

The Savoy owners did much to enhance the belief surrounding the Shroud that it was the burial cloth of Jesus. The Savoy had a retinue of Franciscan friars, one of whom was Francesco della Rovere whose Order elected him as Minorite General in 1464, the first step in his brilliant ecclesiastical career. In 1469, he became Pope Sixtus IV (1414-1484), and his work, The Blood of Christ, gave the Shroud its first formal recognition. Francesco della Rovere referred to the relics as

> ...the Shroud in which the body of Christ was wrapped when He was taken down from the Cross. This is now preserved [1464] with great devotion by the Dukes of Savoy, and it is colored with the blood of Christ.[1]

Sixtus IV was to lend his support to the son of Louis of Savoy, Amadeus IX (1443-1472), when Amadeus began refurbishing the ducal Chapel at Chambery to provide a suitable setting for the worship of the Shroud. While the reconstruction of the Chapel was underway, Sixtus IV issued four papal Bulls, issued between 1472 and 1480, which granted numerous clerical privileges to those clerics affiliated with the Chapel.[2] In 1502, the completion of the Chapel was under the auspices of Amadeus' successor and

son, Philibert I (1465-1482) and on June 11, 1502, the Shroud was ensconced in a silver casket which was placed in a specifically built repository in the wall behind the altar of the Chapel of Chambery. To ensure the safety of the Shroud, the repository was enclosed by iron doors that were locked by four keys.[3]

In 1506, Sixtus IV's nephew, Pope Julius II (1443-1513), gave the local Chamberian bishop, Louis de Gorrevod, permission to call the Chapel in which the Shroud was housed, the Sainte Chapelle of the Holy Shroud. In April, 1506, Julius issued a Bull Romanus Pontifex designating May 4 of each year as the Feast of the Holy Shroud, complete with its own Mass and Divine Office.[4] The Bull for the May 4 Mass was granted only to the clerics who celebrated Mass within the Sainte Chapelle at Chambery. However, Leo X extended the privilege of celebrating the Shroudal Mass to all of the inhabitants of Savoy.[5] Moreover, it was not until 1765 that the Feast was extended to different territories of Italy.[6]

The institution of the Feast of the Holy Shroud gave the Shroud a respectability that had hitherto been lacking and with that respectability, gifts such as jewel encrusted reliquaries, stained glass and Flemish sculpture came flowing into the Sainte Chapelle of the Holy Shroud.[7] That period of prosperity and religious fervor turned to disaster when the sacristy of the Chambery Chapel caught

fire on December 4, 1532, and the Shroud was damaged before the silver casket in which the Shroud was encased could be plunged into the snow.[8] Rumors were rampant that the Shroud had been destroyed in the fateful fire and Charles III (1486-1553), Duke of Savoy, requested that a commission of three bishops and a cardinal come to Chambery to examine the Shroud and confirm its authenticity. The Commission was appointed by Clement VII and it was headed by Cardinal Louis de Gorrevod, the Bishop of Maurienne. In 1533, the Commission examined the Shroud and declared that no copy had been placed in the Chapel. However, it was not until 1534 when tailoring repairs on the Shroud undertaken by the Poor Clare nuns of the Chapel were completed and the Shroud was displayed again, that the rumors subsided and yearly expositions of the Shroud again were held on May 4.[9]

Following the fire and repair work, the Shroud was endangered again, this time by French soldiers who were marauding the countryside of the Savoy territories.[10] In 1537, the Shroud was moved from Chambery to Vercelli, then to Nice, back to Vercelli in 1549, and in 1553, it was in Vercelli when the French army sacked the city. Because the Shroud had been hidden by the town's canon, Antoine Claude Costa, the relic was spared.[11] Moreover, the Peace agreement in 1559, between the Savoy and the French government, the Peace of Cateau Cambresis, enabled Duke Emmanuel Philibert (1528-1586) to regain control of his

lands, thus ensuring the safety of the Shroud. On June 4, 1561, the Shroud was returned to the Chambery Sainte Chapelle and on August 15, the Shroud was displayed publicly for the first time in twenty-five years.[12]

The Shroud's stay in Chambery was short-lived, however. Duke Emmanuel Philibert moved his ducal capital from Chambery to Turin. He moved the Shroud in 1578 when the Archbishop of Milan, Charles Borromeo (later canonized by the Roman Catholic Church), chose to fulfill a vow which he had made to revere the Shroud if a plague which had afflicted Milan would lessen.[13] Because of the arduous rigors of going on foot from Milan to Chambery, Duke Emmanuel Philibert had the Shroud brought to his capital, Turin. The Shroud was venerated by Charles Borromeo in Turin after his completion of the four-day walk from Milan to Turin. The archbishop spent forty hours in private adoration of the Shroud before participating in a public display of the Shroud.[14] The relic was held up three times for the crowd to venerate before being returned to the Cathedral for further veneration. Charles Borromeo was asked to lead the assemblage in prayer, yet overcome by emotion, he could not speak, but wept.[15] The same emotion was to overcome Bishop Francis de Sales (later canonized by the Roman Catholic Church) in 1615 when he first viewed the Shroud.[16] The Shroud was to remain in the Turin Chapel until 1694 when the Chapel was deemed to be inadequate. At

that time, a new chapel, designed by Guareno Guarini, was completed. In a solemn procession on June 1, 1694, the Shroud was moved to the new chapel and locked behind a grille above the high altar of the church.[17] Shortly after the Shroud had been placed in the reliquary of the new chapel the yearly expositions of the holy relic were to cease, except on special occasions, such as the 1750 wedding of Duke Victor Amadeus III (1726-1796). Seemingly, there was apprehension that the Shroud would suffer damage unduly if it were exposed frequently.[18]

Due to fear of overexposuring the Shroud, there were only five expositions during the nineteenth century: In 1805, when Pope Pius VII visited; in 1815 when Pius VII returned to Rome after being held prisoner by Napoleon; in 1842; in 1868 when one of the Savoy princesses, Clotilde (1843-1911), made minor repairs on the Shroud, doing all of her sewing while on her knees.[19] It was the fifth exposition of the century which had the most impact on the history of the Shroud. In 1898, the Shroud was exhibited to commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of Italian unity, the 300th anniversary of the founding of the Confraternity of the Holy Shroud and the 400th anniversary of the building of the Cathedral of Turin. It was during that 1898 exposition that Secondo Pia was given permission to photograph the Shroud.[20]

SECTION VI
NOTES

[1]Ian Wilson, The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Jesus Christ? (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1979), p. 217. Wilson is quoting from Sixtus IV, De Sanguine Christi (1473), in U. Chevalier, Etude Critique sur l'origine de Saint Suaire de Lirey-Chambery-Turin (Paris, France: Picard, 1900), pièce justificative C.

[2]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 218. See also Edward A. Wuenschel, C.SS.R., Self-Portrait of Christ (New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1957), p. 87.

[3]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 218.

[4]For the order of the Mass of the Veneration of the Holy Shroud, see "Veneration of the Holy Shroud," ICEL, Paul Inwood and Ufficio liturgica (Torino, Via Arcisvescovado 12). The author is indebted to Reverend Adam J. Otterbein, C.SS.R. for obtaining a copy of the Mass for her. See also "Richerche Sopra la Santa Sindone," Salesianium 17 (1955), p. 611-653 for the order of the Mass.

[5]Wuenschel, Self-Portrait of Christ, p. 88.

[6]Ibid., pp. 88-89.

[7]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 219.

[8]Four men rescued the Shroud and its silver casket: Two Franciscan priests whose names are not known, and two laymen, Filippo Lambert and Guglielmo Pussod. Lambert was the Canon and Pussod was a blacksmith. See Thomas Humber, The Sacred Shroud (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1977), p. 105 and Dorothy Crispino, "The Report of the Poor Clare Nuns: Chambery, 1534," Shroud Spectrum International I (March, 1982): 19.

[9]Ibid.; 20-26. See also Wuenschel, Self-Portrait of Christ, p. 89 and Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 219.

[10]It should be remembered that small-scale wars were prevalent in sixteenth century Europe, particularly religious wars caused by Martin Luther's break with the Roman Catholic Church in 1517 and his 1521 excommunication from the Catholic Church. For additional information, see Sebastian Jorn, O.P., "The Fifth Gospel," Dominicana XXIV (September, 1939): 171.

[11]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 219.

[12]Ibid.

[13]Luigi Fossati, "The Souvenir Engraving of the 1578 Exposition," Shroud Spectrum International IV (June, 1985): 7. See also R. W. Hynek, Science and the Holy Shroud, trans. Augustine Studeny, O.S.B. (Chicago, Illinois: Benedictine Press, 1936), p. 24 and Frank Tribbe, Portrait of Jesus? (New York: Stein and Day, 1983), p. 76.

[14]Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 221.

[15]Ibid.

[16]Ibid., p. 222.

[17]Peter M. Rinaldi, S.D.B., When Millions Saw The Shroud (New Rochelle, New York: Don Bosco Publications, 1979), p. 94.

[18]John Walsh, The Shroud (New York: Random House, 1963), p. 39.

[19]See Hynek, Science and the Holy Shroud, pp. 24-25 for information concerning the nineteenth century expositions.

[20]For information concerning Secondo Pia, see Anton Koch, S.J., "Zum Prozess um das Turiner Grabtuch," Stimmen der Zeit 149 (March 8, 1952): 401-408 and Adam J. Otterbein, C.SS.R., "Is This the Photograph of Christ?", Liguorian 66 (March, 1978): 2-7. See also section ten below of this research for information concerning the 1898 exposition and Secondo Pia.

OBJECTIVES FOR SECTION SIX: The House of Savoy: 1460-1898

The student will be able to perform the following tasks after the introduction of material concerning Savoy ownership of the Shroud:

A. Define or identify the following terms or people by passing a teacher-prepared quiz:

1. Amadeus IX
2. Chambery
3. Charles Borromeo
4. Francis de Sales
5. Julius II
6. Savoy
7. Sixtus IV
8. Turin

B.

1. Construct a map which indicates the various locations where the Shroud was housed throughout the duration of the French Wars.

2. Read the papal bull, Romanus Pontifex and summarize its contents for oral presentation in order to indicate an understanding of the bull's significance in relationship to the Shroud.

SECTION VII

THE HISTORY OF THE HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN: THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

The twentieth century saga of the Holy Shroud of Turin is well documented. Sindonologists of this century mainly have been concerned with conducting scientific examinations of the Shroud in an effort to obtain empirical results in order to ascertain the origins of the Shroud and the manner in which the image on the Shroud was formed.

In the early 1900s, a French doctor, Paul Vignon (1865-1943), conducted research on the Shroud based on a study of Secondo Pia's photographs.[1] Vignon, then a biologist at the Sorbonne, was supported in his scientific study by the Sorbonne's professor of comparative anatomy, Yves Delage (1854-1920). Known for his agnostic attitude, Delage stunned the audience of the Paris Academy of Sciences when he delivered a lecture on April 21, 1902, in which he maintained that anatomically and medically the Shroud could not have been an artist's forgery. By the lecture's end, Delage had stated his belief that the Shroudal image had been caused by Jesus' presence while he lay in the tomb following his crucifixion.[2]

Delage's endorsement of the Shroud as Jesus' burial cloth led other scientists to conduct research on the

Shroud. In the 1900s, Delage's fellow countryman and physician, Pierre Barbet, of St. Joseph's Hospital in Paris, studied the Shroud from the viewpoint of a physician. Barbet's research included tests on cadavers to see if the medical evidence of crucifixion present on the Shroud could be verified. Following the tests, Barbet determined that such a feat could be replicated based on a knowledge of Roman crucifixion techniques.[3] Other physicians built upon Barbet's evidence. On the European continent, the German radiologist, Professor Hermann Moedder, conducted experiments on his students to determine if living subjects suspended by their arms would duplicate physical symptoms present on the crucified Shroudal image.[4] Following Moedder's study was one conducted by the Milanese doctor, Giovanni Judica-Cordiglia, Professor of forensic medicine. Judica-Cordiglia's efforts focused on how the body and bloodstains evident on the Shroud could have been transferred from the body to the burial cloth.[5] Judica-Cordiglia has espoused the theory that lightning caused the transfer of the man's image onto the cloth.[36] The medical evidence gathered by those Europeans served as an impetus for other scientists to conduct research on the Shroud.

In Great Britain, the English physician David Willis conducted medical evaluations of the Shroud. By the early 1960s, Willis had collated and evaluated all materials related to Shroudal medical research which had been

obtained to that period.[7] Meanwhile, on the North American continent, the American surgeon, Anthony Sava, of New York, extensively studied the wound seen in the side of the Shroudal image.[8] Additionally, the Californian, Doctor Robert Bucklin, conducted extensive pathological research on the Shroudal image.[9] This accumulative medical research has given sindonologists more information with which to ascertain the identity and origin of the Shroudal image and cloth.

Although the accumulative findings of individual sindonologists had contributed immeasurably to the understanding of the Shroudal image and linen, the first comprehensive attempt to test the Shroud in the twentieth century was begun in 1969 when a commission was appointed by the Archbishop of Turin, Cardinal Michele Pellegrino. The formation of the commission was approved by Pope Paul VI and by Umberto II.[10] The commission consisted of four clerics, seven technical experts, one photographer, and representatives of the Italian government from the ministries of Education and Finance. The commission met from June 16-17, 1969, and secretly conducted scientific tests which involved the use not only of normal light, but also ultraviolet light and infrared light. Additionally, both black and white photographs and colored photographs of the Shroud were taken.[11] At the conclusion of their tests and an analyzation of their findings, the commission

recommended that additional examinations and testing be conducted.

Four years were to intervene before the commission reconvened. On November 24, 1973, the day after the first televised exhibit of the Shroud had been broadcast throughout Europe, the commission, including four additional members, Dr. Gilbert Raes, Dr. Max Frei and two French scholars, met.[12] The Shroud was examined, with Dr. Raes and Dr. Frei conducting textile tests which previously had not been performed. At the conclusion of the testing, reports were issued by various members of the commission. The commission recommended that additional tests be conducted, but that no carbon-14 dating be conducted because of the large amount of the linen which would be required to run the test.[13]

A symposium was held in Albuquerque, New Mexico on March 23-24, 1977, to present ideas on the historical, theological and scientific nature of the Shroud. The two-day conference had forty participants who delivered a combined total of nine papers on the historical and theological aspects of the Shroud and fifteen papers of a scientific nature.[14] At the conclusion of the Albuquerque Conference, seven members of the Conference, along with the President and Vice-President of the Holy Shroud Guild, Father Adam J. Otterbein, C.SS.R. and Father Peter M. Rinaldi, S.D.B, went to Turin to request permission to

conduct scientific testing on the Shroud. The purpose of the testing was to study the image formation on the cloth.[15] The two main questions which the scientists hoped to solve were how the image got onto the cloth and what would have formed an image which possessed such unusual properties.[16] Permission was gained from the Turin Archbishop, Cardinal Anastasio Ballestrero, for the testing and October, 1978, was chosen for that testing.[17]

The October 8-13, 1978, testing dates came at the conclusion of the August 26-October 8 exposition of the Shroud, which was held to celebrate the 400th anniversary of the Shroud's transfer from Chambery to Turin. Over three and one half million people saw the Shroud before the five-day long testing period began.[18] Scientific tests which had been perfected in a dry-run in Connecticut in September, 1978, were conducted constantly for twenty-four hours each day of the five day examination period.[19] The tests were conducted in a large room in the Royal Palace adjacent to the Cathedral. The forty team members, twenty-seven of whom were Americans, conducted numerous scientific testing using over 8,000 pounds of highly sophisticated equipment. Over 30,000 photographs were taken, including some which photographed the back of the Shroud for the first time. The scientists concluded their round-the-clock examinations on Saturday, October 8, 1978.[20]

The team returned to their respective countries and

from 1978 to 1982, data was evaluated and reports were issued by various members of the Shroud of Turin Research Projects (STURP).[21] The work of STURP is not finished, however, for the data gathered is being interpreted constantly in the light of evidence presented by other sindonologists. The multi-disciplinary efforts of scientists continue to add information to the body of known Shroud information. The American public has been given opportunities to view Shroudal exhibits based on the 1978 testing. From April to September, 1981, the Brooks Photographic Institute in Santa Barbara, California displayed over 100 photographs related to the 1978 testing conference. The photographs were the handiwork of the official STURP photographers, Vernon Miller, Ernest H. Brooks II and Barrie M. Schwortz.[22] Additionally, in 1984, a photographic exhibit based on the works of sindonologist Monsignor Giulio Ricci, of Rome, was held in San Diego County for three days.[23] Further, both the Brooks and Ricci exhibits have been shown in various American cities. In addition to the traveling exhibits is a permanent exhibit which has been established in Atlanta, Georgia.[24]

The twentieth century history of the Shroud has encompassed more than traveling exhibits and scientific tests. In 1931, nearly two million persons saw the Shroud from May 4 to May 24, when the Shroud was displayed publicly to celebrate the impending marriage of the Savoy

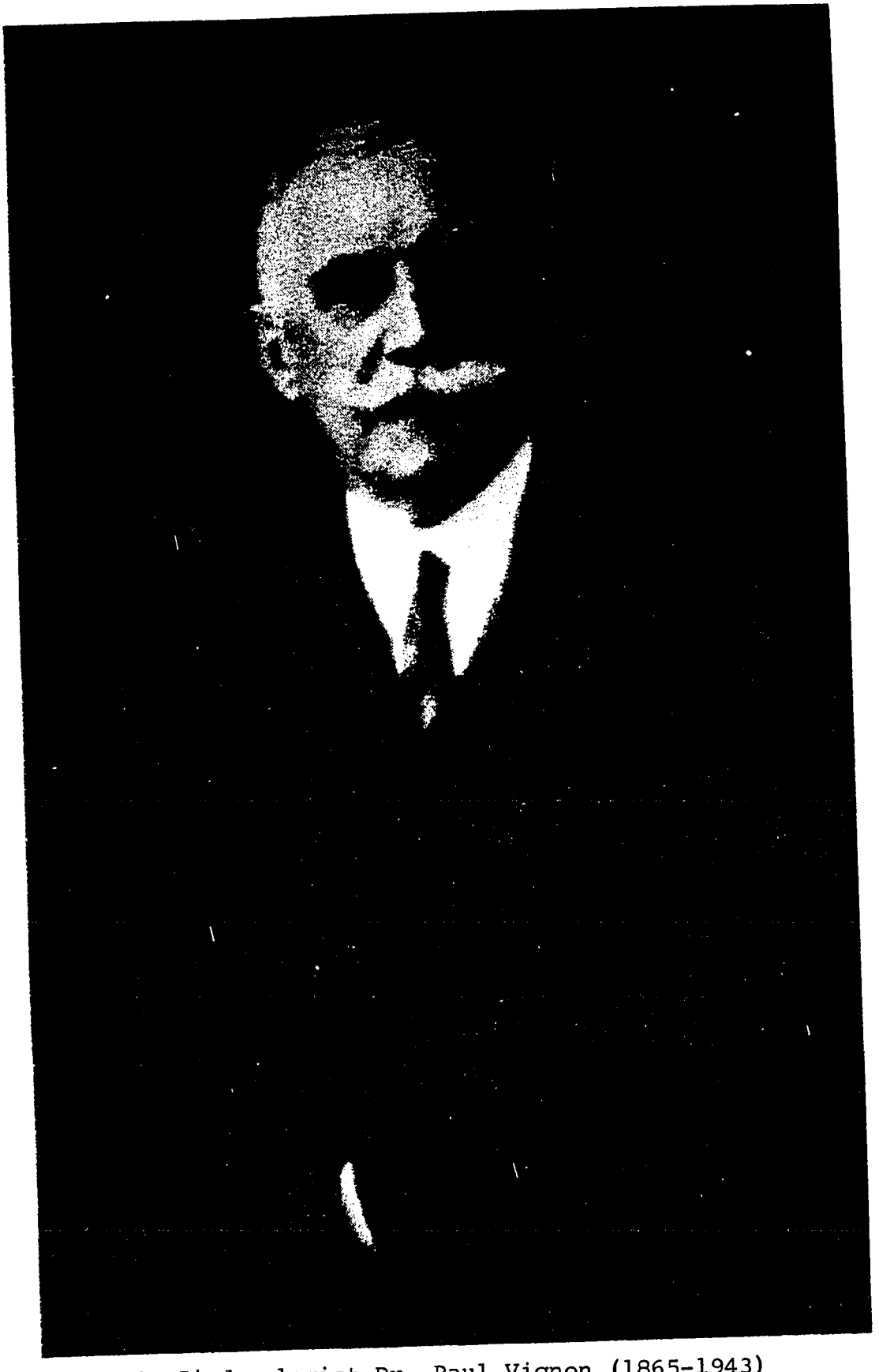
Crown Prince, Umberto, to Princess Maria Jose of Belgium.[25] It also was in 1931 that the first photographs taken since Pio's 1898 photographs were obtained. The photographer was Guiseppe Enrie who was the editor of Vita Fotografica Italiana. Enrie took twelve photographs on May 3, 14 and 15 with the intention of using the photographs for scientific study. Enrie's photographs were of better quality than Pio's 1898 photographs and they were used to study the intricacies of the Shroud until the 1970s.[26] Some sindonologists maintain that Enrie's 1931 photographs are of better quality than numerous photographs taken since then and subsequently, those sindonologists would prefer to use the 1931 set of photographs rather than photographs taken under supposedly better circumstances with more sophisticated equipment.[27]

The 1931 exhibit of the Shroud was followed by a 1933 exhibit, an exhibit which was requested of the Italian King, Vittorio Emmanuele III (1869-1947), by Pope Pius XI (1857-1939).[28] The Pope requested the exhibit to commemorate the nineteenth centenary of the crucifixion of Christ, a centenary which the Pope announced on January 1, 1933, in his encyclical Quod Nuper.[29] Vittorio Emmanuele III granted the Pope's request and during the 1933 exhibit the Shroud was photographed outside the Cathedral during a procession in which the Shroud was held aloft on the Cathedral steps.[30]

Five years after the 1933 exposition, Dr. Paul Vignon, Professor of Biology at the Institute Catholique in Paris, published his studies of the Shroud which covered thirty-six years of his research.[31] The following year, 1939, a convention was held in Turin by the Italian Commission, at which time attendees presented ideas for scientific tests to be conducted on the Shroud.[32] However, the intrusion of World War II brought to a halt the possibility of conducting tests on the Shroud. In 1939, the Shroud secretly was taken to the Abbey of Montevergine, in Avellino, in southern Italy, and it was not returned to Turin until 1946 after the conclusion of the war.[33] It was four years after the Shroud's return to Turin, in 1950, that the first international conclave of sindonologists met in Rome. It was at that conclave the participants determined that additional scientific tests were needed in order to determine the origins of the Shroud.[34]

In all twentieth century meetings of sindonologists, one common refrain is articulated: More scientific tests and examinations are needed to evaluate the Shroud in order to illuminate the Shroud's origins and its journey of 2,000 years to the present decade. The conclusion of the 1978 multi-disciplinary team members' report summarized well the enigmatic riddle of the Shroud:[35]

In the end, the question of the authenticity of the Shroud as the burial cloth of Jesus remains open. One should keep in mind that science is really not in a position to ever categorically prove that the Shroud is authentic. We have, however, given it a good try to prove it a fake, but we did not succeed. The question remains unanswered which means that those who wish to believe it authentic will not meet with any scientific objection.



6. Sindonologist Dr. Paul Vignon (1865-1943)
Photograph after Shroud Spectrum International

SECTION VII

NOTES

[1]Paul Vignon, The Shroud of Christ (London, England: N.P., 1902), p. VI. See also "The Holy Shroud of Turin," The Tablet, July 2, 1932, p. 29 for an account of a 1932 lecture given by Dr. Vignon. For a brief biography of Dr. Vignon, see Paul de Gail, S.J., "Paul Vignon," Shroud Spectrum International II (March, 1983): 46-50.

[2]Yves Delage, "The Image of Christ Visible on the Holy Shroud of Turin," a lecture given on April 21, 1902 to the Paris Academy of Science, Paris, France.

[3]Pierre Barbet, A Doctor at Calvary, trans. The Earl of Wicklow (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1963), pp. 45-52.

[4]Hermann Moedder, "Die Todesurache bei der Kreuzingung," Stimmen der Zeit (1949): 50-59.

[5]Giovanni Judica-Cordiglia, La Sindone (Padua, Italy: N.P., 1961), n.p.

[6]"Says Lightning Caused Image," Southern Cross, April 19, 1984, p. 8, c. 1.

[7]David Willis, "Did He Die on the Cross?" Ampleforth Journal (1969): 27-39. See also David Willis, "Fake Prophet and the Holy Shroud," The Tablet, June 13, 1970, pp. 567-569.

[8]Anthony F. Sava, M.D., "The Wounds in the Side of Christ," The Catholic Biblical Quarterly XIX, no. 3 (July, 1957): 343-346.

[9]Robert Bucklin, M.D., "The Medical Aspects of the Crucifixion of Christ," Sindon (December, 1961): 5-11. For an earlier account of the medical aspects of crucifixion, see Robert Bucklin, "The Medical Aspects of the Crucifixion of Our Lord Jesus Christ: From a Study of the Shroud of Turin," Linacre Quarterly 25 (February, 1958): 5-13. See also Robert Bucklin, "Postmortem Changes and the Shroud of Turin," Shroud Spectrum International IV (March, 1985): 2-6. For additional comments by Dr. Bucklin, see Jerome S. Goldblatt, "The Shroud," National Review, April 16, 1982, p. 416. Dr. Bucklin also comments on the medical aspects of crucifixion in "The Shroud of Turin: Viewpoint of a Forensic Pathologist," Shroud Spectrum International I (December, 1982): 2-10.

On February 20, 1986, this investigator contacted Dr. Robert Bucklin at the San Diego Coroner's Office, where he is a medical pathologist. Dr. Bucklin became interested in the Shroud in approximately 1945 when he attended a lecture concerning the Holy Shroud. His interest initially was in studying the Shroud from a medical doctor's perspective. In 1977, Dr. Bucklin became involved in STURP's research concerning the Shroud and in 1978, he participated in the scientific testing conducted on the Shroud.

Dr. Bucklin believes that the image on the Shroud was caused by blood from the crucified man being transferred directly onto the linen. He believes that there may be many possible reasons for the transference. Dr. Bucklin stated that he "very positively" believes that the Shroud is the cloth in which Jesus was buried. He cited evidence of medical, artistic and legal authenticity to support his belief.

Dr. Bucklin is looking forward to returning to Turin to conduct additional research on the Shroud. Additional testing on the Shroud may include carbon-14 testing, for Dr. Bucklin stated that the incumbent Archbishop of Turin, Anastasio Ballestrero, has requested of Vatican officials permission to perform the carbon-14 testing.

[10]Frank C. Tribbe, Portrait of Jesus? (New York: Stein and Day, 1983), p. 111.

[11]Ibid. See also Paul Gilles, "Un Mistero Chiamato Sindone," Il Nostro Tempo, February 15, 1970, for comments made by Cardinal Pellegrino concerning the Shroud.

[12]Tribbe, Portrait of Jesus?", p. 112. The television broadcast was presented in color by RAI-TV, the Italian State TV Service. For comments made by Cardinal Pellegrino preceding the broadcast, see David Willis, "The Holy Shroud on TV," The Tablet, December 8, 1973, p. 1172-1173. Following the 1973 television program on the Shroud, the incumbent Pope, Paul VI, spoke about the Shroud recalling the first time that he had seen the Shroud, in May, 1931. Pope Paul referred to that time as "a moment of extraordinary delight." See Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 223.

[13]For an explanation of carbon dating, see Rev. Charles Foley, "Carbon Dating and the Holy Shroud," Shroud Spectrum International I (1982): 25-27. See also Peter M. Rinaldi, S.D.B., It Is The Lord (New York: Warner Books, 1972), pp. 45-46.

[14]Kenneth Stevenson, Proceedings of the 1977 United States Conference of Research on the Shroud of Turin (New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1977).

[15]Peter M. Rinaldi, S.D.B., When Millions Saw The Shroud (New Rochelle, New York: Don Bosco Publications, 1979), pp. 43-44. See also "The Turin Shroud at Credibility Corner," Christianity Today, November 17, 1978, pp. 37-40.

[16]Tribbe, Portrait of Jesus?, p. 125.

[17]Peter M. Rinaldi, S.D.B., I Saw The Holy Shroud (New Rochelle, New York: Don Bosco Publications, 1982), p. 4.

[18]Rinaldi, When Millions Saw The Shroud, p. VII. See also Rinaldi, I Saw The Holy Shroud, p. 4.

[19]Ibid.

[20]Ibid, p. 54.

[21]See Robert H. Dinegar, "The 1978 Scientific Study of the Shroud of Turin," Shroud Spectrum International I (September, 1982): 2-12 and Pier Luigi Baima Bollone and Agostino Gaglio, "Demonstration of Blood, Aloes and Myrrh On The Holy Shroud With Immunofluorescence Techniques," Shroud Spectrum International III (December, 1984): 2-8. For information concerning the 1978 testing, see "Scientist Doubts Famed Shroud of Turin a Hoax," San Diego Tribune, April 17, 1979, n.p.; "Expert Says Turin Shroud Seems To Be Authentic," San Diego Union, May 6, 1979, p. A-32, c. 1; Virginia Bortin, "Science and the Shroud of Turin," Biblical Archaeologist 43 (Spring, 1980): 109-117; Kenneth F. Weaver, "Science Seeks to Solve the Mystery of the Shroud," National Geographic 163 (June, 1980): 730-753; Tom Minnery, "The Shroud of Turin: Scientists Conclude It's Not a Forgery," Christianity Today, February 20, 1981, pp. 288-289; S. Mark Heim, "The Shroud Study's Unanswered Questions," The Christian Century, November 4, 1981, pp. 1118-1119; Tom Minnery, "The Shroud of Turin: A Hung Jury," Christianity Today, November 6, 1981, pp. 1501-1502.

[22]Annette Burden, "The Shroud of Turin," Santa Barbara Magazine, Winter, 1980, pp. 40-51, 62-63, 72-73, 82-83.

[23]Robert DiVeroli, "Shroud of Turin Photos Examine Age-Old Mystery," The Tribune, May 4, 1985, p. A-12, c. 1.

[24]Holy Shroud Guild News Letter, January, 1985, p.1.

[25]John Walsh, The Shroud (New York: Random House, 1963), p. 125.

[26]Ibid., pp. 126-131. See also Edward A. Wuenschel, C.SS.R., Self-Portrait of Christ (New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1957), pp. 29-30.

[27]See Rinaldi, It Is The Lord, pp. 98-99.

[28]Wuenschel, Self-Portrait of Christ, p. 97. See also "With Scrip and Staff," America, April 8, 1933, pp. 16-17 and "The Holy Shroud," America, October 7, 1933, p. 4.

[29]Wuenschel, Self-Portrait of Christ, p. 97.

[30]Rinaldi, It Is The Lord, p. 34.

[31]Wuenschel, Self-Portrait of Christ, p. 30. See also "The Holy Shroud of Turin," The Tablet, July 2, 1932, p. 29 for an account of a lecture presented by Dr. Vignon.

[32]Wuenschel, Self-Portrait of Christ, p. 30.

[33]Rinaldi, It Is The Lord, p. 54.

[34]Wuenschel, Self-Portrait of Christ, p. 30. See also Stella Bellairs, "The Holy Shroud of Turin," The Tablet, March 24, 1951, p. 234.

OBJECTIVES FOR SECTION SEVEN: The History of the Holy Shroud: The Twentieth Century

The student will be able to perform the following tasks after the introduction of material concerning the twentieth century history of the Shroud:

A. Define or identify the following terms or people by passing a teacher-prepared quiz:

1. Pierre Barbet
2. Yves Delage
3. Giuseppe Enrie
4. Secondo Pia
5. Paul Vignon

B.

1. Describe the public response to Yves Delage's 1902 speech through the writing of a simulated report of approximately 300-500 words.

2. Write an essay of approximately 500 words which incorporates a minimum of three examples to distinguish and compare twentieth century medical experiments conducted concerning the Shroud.

3. Read four of the 1977 Shroudal conference papers and present an oral summary of each paper.

4. Structure at least five questions to ask in an interview of Dr. Robert Bucklin, who is affiliated with the San Diego County Coroner's Office.

5. Indicate how the findings of the 1969 Commission were presented to Cardinal Pellegrino by role-playing the presentation.

6. Describe the public response to the 1973 television program on the Shroud by assuming the role of a newspaper's television critic and commenting on the program in a 200-300 word essay.

7. Indicate an understanding of the significance of the 1978 testing of the Shroud by writing an essay of approximately 500-750 words which includes at least three aspects of the testing.

8. Utilize a mock interview technique to question a monk who cared for the Shroud during World War II to ascertain how the Shroud was protected at that time.

SECTION VIII

THE FIRST CRUSADE AND THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE LATIN KINGDOMS: 1096-1150

On the outskirts of Clermont, France, on November 27, 1095, following the close of the Council of Clermont, the Vicar of Christ, Urban II, addressed a multitude of the faithful. Urban called on the persons gathered to liberate the Holy Lands from the control of the Infidels. The plea was met with emotional cries of "Deus lo volt"[1] (God wills it) and the faithful were instructed to sew a cruce signate (cross) on one shoulder of their apparel as a sign of their vow to go to the Holy Lands.[2]

The cruce signate was seen by the faithful respondents as their personal response to the words of Christ: "If anyone wishes to come after Me, let him deny himself, take up his cross, and follow Me."[3] The enthusiastic respondents were dismissed with a papal blessing, while the Pope left the vast details of planning the monumental Crusade to the Church ecclesiastics.

It was in 1096 when the first of the Crusaders began their pilgrimage toward Jerusalem. The Crusaders who vowed to free Jerusalem from Moslem control also vowed to pray at the Holy Sepulcher upon their arrival at the Holy City.[4] In return for making the pilgrimage, religious privileges,

such as indulgences for the remission of sins were offered to the Crusaders by the Roman Catholic Church. Additionally, secular rewards, which included the Church's protection of families and properties left in Europe (the so-called Truce of God), also were offered. Fortified with spiritual as well as secular promises, men flocked to join the Crusades to the Holy Lands.[5]

The military success of the First Crusade is well documented. The spiritual success of the First Crusade is not as clear-cut. The Crusaders, military men in the art of war and filled with the spiritual promises of the Church clerics, proved worthy of the military obstacles which faced them. By the end of the First Crusade, four European (sometimes called Latin) states existed in the Holy Lands: Antioch, Tripoli, Edessa, and Jerusalem. Under the control of the European Crusaders, the four Latin states flourished.[6]

In 1099, following a bloody siege, Jerusalem was in Christian control and the following fifty years were relatively calm. The Europeans and Moslems comingled and social, philosophical and intellectual exchanges occurred. During the peaceful interlude, a French knight who had fought bravely in the First Crusade organized a brotherhood called the Knights Templar. The Templars' presence would have ramifications affecting succeeding military crusades organized by the Europeans. Moreover, the Templars were

destined to assume a prominent role in succeeding Crusades and in the acquisition of the Holy Shroud of Turin.

SECTION VIII

NOTES

[1]Also given as "Dieu le veut." This exclamation by the crowd gathered to hear Urban II likely is apocryphal, according to Joshua Prawer in The World of the Crusaders (New York: Quandrangle Press, 1972), p. 17. Robert Payne in The Dream and the Tomb: A History of the Crusades (New York: Stein and Day, 1984), p. 35 states that the Pope's speech, given in his native tongue, was met with cries of "Dieu li volt" from the northern Frenchmen and "Diex le volt" from the southern Frenchmen.

[2]Payne, The Dream and the Tomb, p. 36.

[3]See Matthew 10: 38-39 and Matthew 16: 24-25. The purpose and ideal of the Crusades was seen as "Regni sui caelestis ineuntes servitium" (to enter the service of His heavenly kingdom). See Jacob Burckhardt, On History and Historians, trans. Harry Zahn (New York: Harper and Row, 1965), p. 60.

[4]Frederic Duncalk, "The Councils of Piacenza and Clermont," in A History of the Crusades, Vol. I, edited by Marshall W. Baldwin, general editor Kenneth M. Setton (Madison, Wisconsin: The University of Wisconsin Press, 1969), pp. 243-244.

[5]For an explanation of the Truce of God, see Richard Barber, The Knight and Chivalry (New York: Harper and Row, 1974), pp. 215-216 and William Ragsdale Cannon, History of Christianity in the Middle Ages: From the Fall of Rome to the Fall of Constantinople (Grand Rapids, Michigan: Baker Book House, 1960), p. 187. See also Prawer, The World of the Crusaders, pp. 15-16 and p. 18 and Duncalf, "The Councils of Placenza and Clermont," pp. 245-249.

[6]For a detailed analysis of the Latin States, see Harold S. Fink, "The Foundation of the Latin States, 1099-1118," in A History of the Crusades, Vol. I, pp. 368-409 and Robert L. Nicholson, "The Growth of the Latin States, 1118-1144," in A History of the Crusades, Vol. I, pp. 410-448. See also Hans Eberhard Mayer, "The Origins of the Lordships of Ramla and Lydda in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem," Speculum 60 (July, 1985): 537-552.

OBJECTIVES FOR SECTION EIGHT: The Crusades (1095-1150)

The student will be able to perform the following tasks after the introduction of material concerning the Crusades:

A. Define or identify the following terms or people by passing a teacher-prepared quiz:

1. Clermont
2. First Crusade
3. Holy Lands
4. Infidels
5. Jerusalem
6. Latin States
7. pilgrimage
8. Urban II

B.

1. Use the primary source of Urban II's call to form a Crusade, in order to generalize verbally, Urban's purpose.

2. Formulate an understanding of a Crusader's life through the preparation of a fictional letter to his family.

3. Evaluate the impact of the Crusades on the Holy Lands by writing an essay of approximately 500-750 words which relates the exchange of culture between the Christians

and the Moslems.

4. Deduce the reasons why people went on a Crusade by listing at least four benefits which Crusaders received.

5. Demonstrate an understanding of the reasons why people went on a Crusade by drawing a recruitment poster for the First Crusade.

6. Demonstrate an understanding of the papal desire for a Crusade by preparing an editorial of approximately 250 words supporting Urban II's call for a Crusade.

SECTION IX

SAINT BERNARD AND THE KNIGHTS TEMPLAR

In 1095, one of the knights who had responded eagerly to Pope Urban II's exhortation to check the Infidels, was Hugh de Payens. Hugh, as he was referred to by historians and chroniclers, initially was joined in a Military-Religious Order by eight fellow knights, who, in 1118, took vows of chastity, poverty and obedience in the presence of Gormond, the Patriarch of Jerusalem. At that time, the knights also selected the Virgin Mary as their Patroness[1] and elected Hugh as the Master of the Order. Additionally, the Order assumed the name Knights Templar[2] since their living quarters on the land granted to them by the King of Jerusalem, Baldwin II, were situated near what Christians believed to be the Temple of Solomon. Thus, properly organized, the Knights Templar accepted as their primary duty the protection of pilgrims from marauders as the pilgrims trekked from Jaffa to Jerusalem. In carrying out their duty, the Templars were described as being "armed monks, priestly swordbearers, chivalrous only on behalf of God, shock troops to be thrown into every righteous battle."[3]

From the time of their formation until 1128, the

Knights Templar had lived according to a Rule of St. Benedict that had been approved by the Church of Jerusalem. However, because of their military prowess, the Templars were being inundated with gifts and property and they felt the need for authoritative guidance. To that end, Hugh de Payens sought and received an audience with Pope Honorius II. At the Pope's suggestion, the Templars presented a petition to the Council of Troyes in Champagne on January 13, 1128. After the Council had debated the issue of increasing the size and power of the Templars and their need to have a Rule to serve as a guide for their daily living, the Council granted the petition.[4]

Following the granting of the petition, it became incumbent upon the Council of Troyes to draft the Rule of the Templars. To accomplish that goal, the Council commissioned Bernard (1090-1153), the Abbot of Clairvaux, who was said to be "the most famous churchman in Christendom."[5] Although others contributed to the compilation of the Templar Rule, St. Bernard, who possessed such eloquence that he earned the sobriquet of the Melliflous Doctor, edited, revised and amplified the Templars' original Rule. St. Bernard, who was a relative of Hugh, has been credited with being the force behind the formulation of the 1138 Rule of the Temple, which Innocent II approved on March 29, 1139, at which time he assumed papal protection of the Order.[6]

St. Bernard's Rule was contained in the treatise, Libes ad Milites Templi: de Laude novae Militiae ad Milites Templi (In Praise of the New Knighthood).[7] The treatise was addressed to Hugh, the Master of the Templars (a position which he held from 1118 until his death in 1136). In the Rule, St. Bernard addressed the need for a new knighthood, one in which consecrated religious men bore arms for the purpose of repelling the enemies of Christ. St. Bernard visualized the arms-bearing knight as one whose "soul is protected by the armor of faith, just as his body is protected by the armor of steel."[8] Thus, doubly fortified, the Templars were exhorted to "fight the battles of their Lord, fearing neither sin if they smite the enemy, nor danger at their own death, since to inflict death or to die for Christ is no sin, but rather, an abundant claim to glory."[9]

The Rule of the Temple consisted of seventy-two articles which regulated all aspects of the Templars' lives: The precepts of the Rule included religious duties, daily regimens, obedience to the Master of the Order, care of the elderly and sick knights, and miscellaneous matters. Primarily, the Rule called for obedience to the Superior, poverty and chastity and it stated that the Templars' sole business was "prayer, drill and fighting."[10]

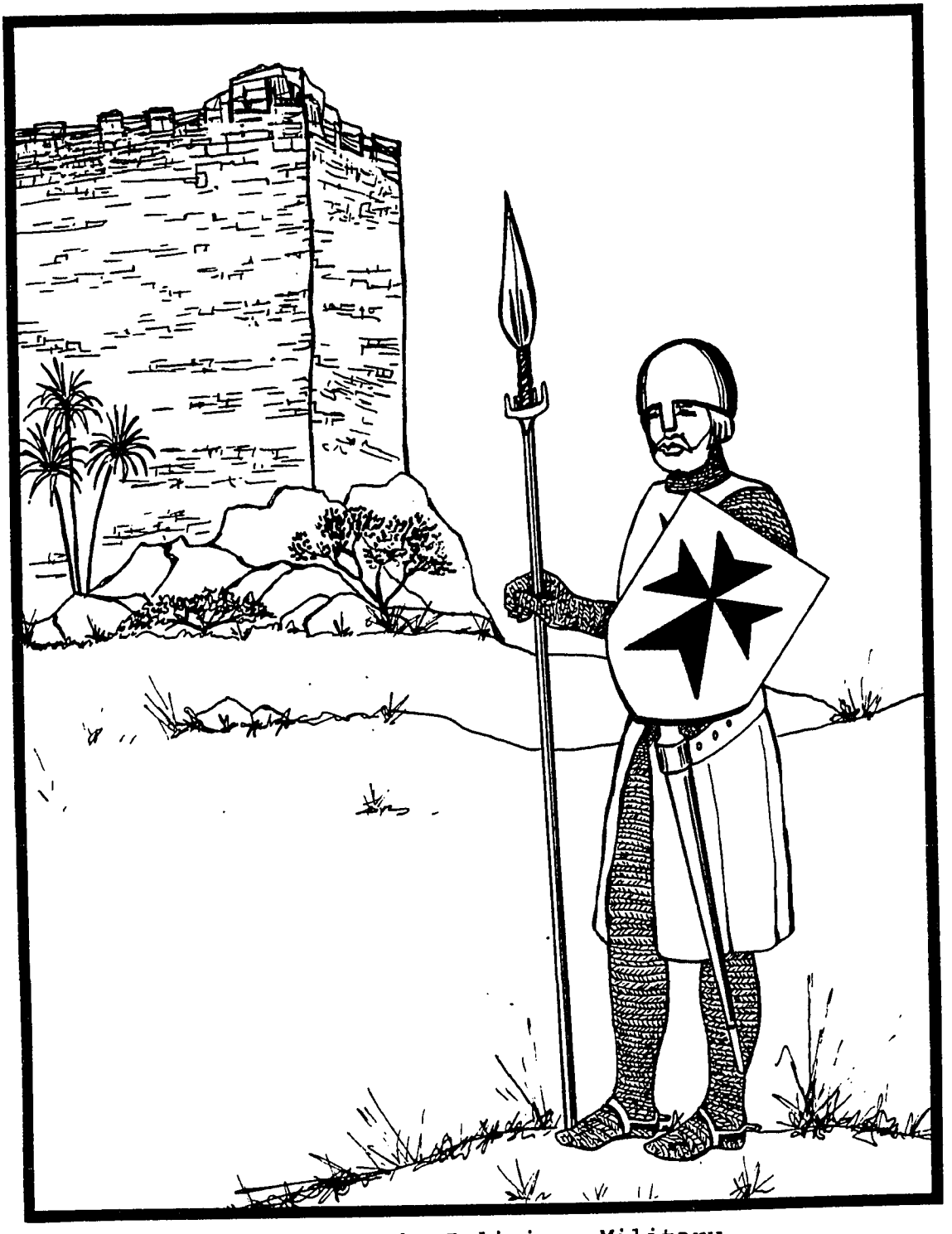
In addition to the previously stated precepts, the Templar Rule admonished the knights to foreswear gambling,

chess, hunting, falconry, and to avoid jesters, troubadours, magicians, and jousters. Their hair was to be shorn short and they were to bathe sparingly.[11] Furthermore, no women were to enter the Temple of Solomon and no Templar was to embrace a woman, even his mother or sister,[12] nor could a Templar stand as a godfather for any child or enter the house where a woman was in the throes of childbirth.[13] Moreover, privacy was not permitted, yet no Templar was to see another Templar naked. Further, a Templar should "welcome vermin as penance"[14] and should wear "his garments till they fall off him."[15] The Templar Rule also stated that lamps should burn all night in the dormitory and that letters received by a Templar were to be read aloud in the presence of the Master of the Order or a chaplain.[16]

Further tenets of the Rule of the Temple stipulated that the Knights Templar would wear a robe similar in style to the Cistercian robe of St. Bernard. The robe would be white in color, representative of purity and chastity. In addition, the Templar received two shirts, two pairs of pants, two pairs of breeches, a tunic, jacket and cape, chain mail, iron shoes, shoulder pieces, and a hat. According to the Rule, weapons received by the Templars included a sword, shield, dagger, lance, and a mace. Other personal effects were provided to each Templar and included such necessities as a knife, cooking pot, a tent, a

hatchet, and a saddle.[17]

Perhaps the most recognizable sign of the Templar Order is the distinctive red cross which the knight affixed to his surcoate. The Templar cross is composed of four notched triangles which are formed from the base of an equal-sided square. The other easily recognized sign of the Order brought fear to the Templars' enemies: It was Beauséant the Piebald, the battle gonfalon (standard) of the Order.[18] "Baucent!" was the knights' battle cry, thus the standard referred to that war cry. The gonfalon, carried by a sergeant, was "black and white; in heraldic terms, it was argent [white, representing the color silver] with a chief [upper portion] of sable."[19] Unfurled, Beauséant the Piebald, stimulated fear in the Moslems who knew that they were about to engage in battle with the most proficient and ruthless of the Military-Religious Orders of the Christians. The white portion of Beauséant the Piebald symbolized Christian gentleness and the black symbolized ferocity in war. Those colors also were described as white "because they [the Templars] are friendly and good to the friends of Christ"[20] and black, "because they are 'black and terrible to His enemies.'"[21] Written on the gonfalon were the words "Non nobis, Domine, non nobis, sed nomine tuo, da gloriam (Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto Thy name give the Glory").[22]



7. A member of the Religious Military Order of Knights Templar

SECTION IX NOTES

[1]C. G. Addison, The Knights Templar History (New York: Macoy Publishing and Masonic Supply Co., 1912), p. 143.

[2]Edward J. Martin, The Trial of the Templars (London, England: George Allen and Unwin, Ltd., 1928), p. 13. The full and proper name of the Order is given as the Knighthood of the Temple of Solomon or the Poor Fellow-Soldiers of Jesus Christ of the Temple of Solomon.

[3]Robert Payne, The Dream and the Tomb: A History of the Crusades (New York: Stein and Day, 1984), p. 123.

[4]Stephen Howarth, The Knights Templar: Christian Chivalry and the Crusades: 1095-1314 (New York: Atheneum, 1982), pp. 51-54.

[5]G. A. Campbell, The Knights Templar: Their Rise and Fall (London, England: Duckworth, 1937), p. 27.

[6]Addison, The Knights Templar History, p. 149. See also Malcomb Barber, The Trial of the Templars (Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1978), p. 8 for additional comments concerning Innocent II's affinity for the Templars.

[7]R. J. Werblowsky, ed., The Works of St. Bernard of Clairvaux: Treatises III, trans. by Conrad Greenia, O.S.C.O. (Kalamazoo, Michigan: Cistercian Publications, Inc., 1977). The Rule was translated into French in the 1140s and new articles were added to the Rule which delineated specific circumstances which had arisen since the inception of the original Rule. See Barber, The Trial of the Templars, p. 10. For additional analysis of the Templar Rule, see G. Schürer, Die Ursprungliche Templerregel (Freiburg-in-Breisgau, Germany, 1903), pp. 129-153 and Ailbe Luddy, The Life and Teaching of St. Bernard (Dublin, Ireland: Gill, 1950), p. 173. For the Benedictine model upon which the Templar Rule is based, see Anthony C. Meisel and M. L. del Mastro, eds. and trans., The Rule of St. Benedict (Garden City, New York: Doubleday and Company, 1975). See also A. J. Forey, "Novitiate and Instruction in the Military Orders During the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries," Speculum 61 (January, 1986): 1-17.

[8]Werblowsky, The Works of St. Bernard of Clairvaux, p. 130.

[9]Ibid., p. 134.

[10]Edith Simon, The Piebald Standard (London, England: Cassell, 1959), p. 26.

[11]Werblowsky, The Works of St. Bernard of Clairvaux, p. 138.

[12]Payne, The Dream and the Tomb, p. 126. Women, however, were known to have been allowed an affiliation with the Order. See Campbell, The Knights Templar: Their Rise and Fall, p. 55. See also Peter Partner, The Murdered Magicians: The Templars and Their Myth (New York: Oxford University Press, 1981), pp. 11-12 and Simon, The Piebald Standard, pp. 46-47.

[13]The rationale for forbidding the Templar from contact with women and children was an attempt to see that the desire for a family and home was not fostered within the knight. See Campbell, The Knights Templar: Their Rise and Fall, p. 67.

[14]Simon, The Piebald Standard, p. 26.

[15]Ibid.

[16]Payne, The Dream and the Tomb, p. 126.

[17]Campbell, The Knights Templar: Their Rise and Fall, p. 178. The Drapier, an officer of the Order, was charged with distributing supplies needed by each Templar. All old garments were returned to the Drapier before new ones were issued. The Drapier then was responsible for disposing of the old clothes. See Campbell, pp. 60-61. For the authority of the Drapier, see also Howarth, The Knights Templar: Christian Chivalry and the Crusades: 1095-1314, pp. 58-59.

[18]Ibid., pp. 57-58. See also Simon, The Piebald Standard, p. 31, Partner, The Murdered Magicians: The Templars and Their Myth, p. 15 and Desmond Seward, The Monks of War (Hamden, Connecticut: Archon, 1972), p. 27.

[19]Howarth, The Knights Templar: Christian Chivalry and the Crusades: 1095-1314, p. 58.

[20]Campbell, The Knights Templar: Their Rise and Fall, p. 45.

[21]Ibid.

[22]Ibid.

OBJECTIVES FOR SECTION NINE: St. Bernard and the Knights Templar

The student will be able to perform the following tasks after the introduction of material concerning St. Bernard and the Knights Templar:

A. Define or identify the following terms or people by passing a teacher-prepared quiz:

1. argent
2. beauséant
3. Cistercian
4. Drapier
5. gonfalon
6. heraldry
7. Honorius III
8. Hugh de Payens
9. Innocent III
10. mace
11. piebald
12. Rule
13. St. Bernard
14. surcoate
15. Templars

B.

1. Read the Templar Rule and orally summarize three specific areas covered by the Rule.

2. Verbally explain the symbolism of the

Templar colors.

3. Present in a brief essay of approximately 150-250 words the mathematical symbolism of the Templar cross.
4. Sketch a re-creation of the Templar gonfalon.
5. Construct a chart which indicates the students' understanding of the heraldric significance of the gonfalon.
6. Distinguish among the main offices of the Order by correctly defining in writing the responsibilities of the officers.
7. Indicate an understanding of the Templars' lifestyle by writing a fictional diary of a Templar, covering at least two weeks of his life.

SECTION X

SECONDO PIA
(1855-1941)

The year 1898 found Italy awash in the excitement of three commemorative anniversaries of historical significance: The 400th anniversary of the construction of the Cathedral of Turin; the 300th anniversary of the founding of the Confraternity of the Holy Shroud; the 50th anniversary of the signing of the Statuto, which was the constitution of Sardinia and was later to serve as the fundamental law of the United Kingdom of Italy.[1] It was during that event-filled year that Secondo Pia was to set the scientific world agog.

Since industrial, artistic and religious events in Turin were commemorating the three anniversaries, it seemed fitting that the Holy Shroud of Turin be placed on public display. However, King Umberto I (1844-1900), of the House of Savoy, not only owned the holy relic, he was reluctant to allow the highly venerated object to be exhibited and photographed. Primarily, Umberto felt that photographing the sacred relic would diminish the extreme religious veneration it deserved. Additionally, since the use of photography at that time was relatively new and not clearly understood, Umberto's reluctance was not unreasonable.

It fell to Baron Antonio Manno, chairman of the Committee of Sacred Art for Turin's celebration festival, to convince the monarch of the value of photographing the Holy Shroud. Manno reasoned that the photographs would serve as a permanent record of the holy relic in case it should ever be destroyed; it also would promulgate information concerning the miraculous finding. Although Umberto remained reluctant, he did give his approval, albeit conditionally. At Umberto's insistence, specific ground rules were to be followed in regard to the photographing of the Holy Shroud. It was also the King's decree that a non-professional photographer be selected to take the pictures. Thus, it was the fortune of Secondo Pia to become the first person to photograph the Holy Shroud.[2]

The forty-three year old Pia was a self-taught photographer who was born in 1855 in Asti, located in the Piedmont region of northern Italy. The inhabitants of the Piedmont were known for their self-control, patience and orderliness, traits which would serve Pia well in his photographing of the Holy Shroud. Secondo, who was named for St. Secondo, the patron saint of Asti, was admitted to the bar at Turin in 1878. In 1880, however, he became a politician and in succession, he served as the municipal councillor, assessor and the mayor of Asti.[3]

In addition to his interest in law and politics, in the 1870s when photography was in its primitive state,

Secondo Pia became enchanted with the awesome wonders of photography. He diligently sought out the few manuals available and taught himself, even making his own glass plates. By 1876, Secondo Pia was an excellent photographer.

Although photography was Pia's avocation, he became so skilled that in a quarter of a century, he had compiled a large volume of outstanding photographic works. Pia participated in art exhibitions and in 1890, at the first Italian Architectural Exposition, Secondo Pia received the Grand Gold Medal.[4] In the ensuing years, Pia reaped many similar awards for his photographic skills.

His awards attest to Pia's adroitness at improvisation in using the unsophisticated equipment and techniques of the era. His cleverness helped him to overcome the handicap of the restrictions which King Umberto had placed in regard to photographing the Shroud: Pia could not interfere with the regular schedule of the Exposition; Pia was restricted in the number of photographic attempts he could make; he could not have a preview of the relic.[5]

Since Secondo Pia was not permitted to view the holy relic prior to photographing it, he could not gain advance planning knowledge. He realized that very little light entered the Cathedral of St. John the Baptist, which was built in the 1400s. For that reason, Pia would have to work by electric lights which would be an unfamiliar

technique for Pia to utilize. Furthermore, electricity, which was new to Turin, fluctuated and, being generated by rustic machinery, was not dependable. In addition to those problems, the Shroud hung above the altar of the Cathedral.[6]

To gain a proper elevation from which to photograph the Shroud, Pia was forced to design a collapsible scaffold from which to work, as under Umberto's restrictions, the scaffold could not be left in place. However, the problem with the scaffolding was surmountable, but the use of the electricity was more formidable: The floodlights, although unreliable in 1898, generated enough heat to make them crack. Pia's first attempt on May 25, 1898, was a failure. Three days later, his efforts were successful despite the fact that Princess Clotilde (1843-1911), the sister of Umberto, demanded that a special protective glass plate cover be placed over the Shroud so that the relic would not be exposed to contamination.[7]

After taking two exposures, one of fourteen minutes duration and the other of twenty minutes, Secondo Pia hastened to the darkroom of his home, located a few minutes distance from the Cathedral. Development of the first negative filled Pia with a sense of awe, and of uncertainty: He saw a face appear on the plate and "Pia felt a numbing certitude that he was looking at the face of Jesus,"[8] and in Pia's own words, "I was dumbfounded by

it."[9]

Secondo Pia knew that his discovery was extraordinary as he realized that the wet plate which he held in his hands violated the fundamental laws of photography. Instead of the light and dark shadings and shadows being reversed, as is normal on a photographic negative, the Shroudal image stood out like a picture of a body. Pia's negative was actually a positive, as the qualities present on the Holy Shroud seemingly encompassed an inverse when photographed: "The simple fact was that Pia had obtained a positive image on his negative plate because the double image on the Shroud is already a negative."[10]

It should be noted that in the aftermath of Pia's discovery and the ensuing publicity that it generated, scientists and scholars began intensive work to probe into the mysteries of the Holy Shroud. Inevitably, there were those who doubted the authenticity of Pia's discovery. He was scorned and accused of tampering with the negative. To Pia's credit, in the past and also following his May 28, 1898 discovery, "the one thing he never did, he often declared, was to retouch a negative."[11] Secondo Pia's vilification eventually would turn into respect and acclaim.

8. The facial image present on the Shroud Photograph after the Holy Shroud Guild

SECTION X

NOTES

[1]Edward A. Wuenschel, C.SS.R., Self-Portrait of Christ (New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1957), p. 14.

[2]Ian Wilson, The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Jesus Christ? (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1979), p. 26.

[3]John Walsh, The Shroud (New York: Random House, 1963), pp. 12-14.

[4]Ibid., p. 16.

[5]Thomas Humber, The Sacred Shroud (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1977), p. 28. See also Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, pp. 26-27.

[6]Walsh, The Shroud, p. 18. For a litany of the 1978 photographic difficulties encountered by a team of Shroud researchers, see Samuel Pellicori and Mark S. Evens, "The Shroud of Turin Through the Microscope," Archaeology 34 (January-February, 1981): 39-41.

[7]Walsh, The Shroud, pp. 22-23. See also Wilson, The Shroud of Turin, p. 27 and Humber, The Sacred Shroud, p. 29.

[8]Humber, The Sacred Shroud, p. 32.

[9]Ibid.

[10]Wuenschel, Self-Portrait of Christ, p. 16.

[11]Humber, The Sacred Shroud, p. 27. For Pia's account of his photograph of the Shroud, see "A Letter from Secondo Pia," Shroud Spectrum International V (March, 1986): 6-11.

OBJECTIVES FOR SECTION TEN: Secondo Pia (1855-1941)

The student will be able to perform the following tasks after the introduction of material concerning Secondo Pia:

A. Define or identify the following terms or people by passing a teacher-prepared quiz:

1. Baron Antonio Manno
2. Cathedral of St. John the Baptist
3. House of Savoy
4. Princess Clotilde
5. Statuto
6. Umberto I

B.

1. Define the significance of 1898 in Italian history by writing an essay of approximately 300-400 words which contains the three important milestones.

2. Prepare a brief oral report explaining how Secondo Pia was chosen to photograph the Shroud.

3. Identify the difficulties which Pia had to overcome before photographing the Shroud by listing at least two of the three obstacles.

4. In a written essay of approximately 250 words,

demonstrate an ability to explain the significance of the photographic reversal present in the photographs of the Shroud.

SECTION XI

TEXTILE AND POLLEN ANALYSIS OF THE HOLY SHROUD OF TURIN

Textile and pollen analysis of the Holy Shroud has added valuable information concerning the Shroud's origin. The linen material of the Shroud has an overall three-to-one herringbone twill weave. That type weave can be recognized by the direction in which the threads run: The horizontal thread, the weft, passes alternately under three of the vertical, or warp, threads and then over one of the warp, thus producing diagonal lines. The lines reverse at established intervals, thereby creating the herringbone pattern.[1]

In the first century Palestine, the herringbone pattern was normally used on silk, rather than linen. That is not to say, however, that the material of the Shroud could not have been woven in Palestine during the first century; it merely would have been more expensive to have produced a herringbone weave on linen than on silk.[2] According to Father Peter M. Rinaldi, "textile experts have satisfactorily shown that the Relic is identical in material and weave pattern to numerous fabrics from the Near East, dated reliably from the first century."[3] Rinaldi is quick to note, however, that the foregoing information

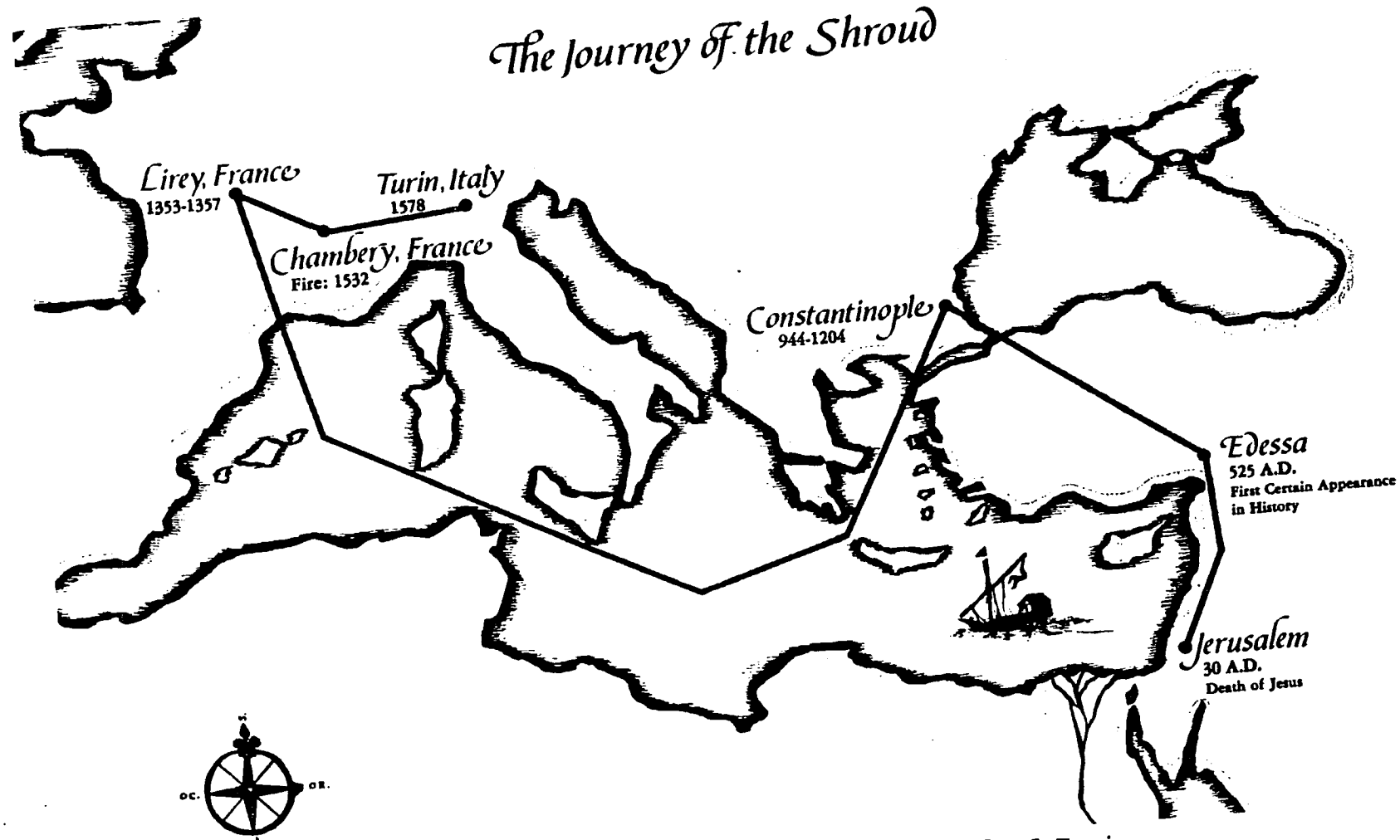
does not satisfy all sindonologists.[4]

The late Swiss criminologist, Max Frei (1913-1983), spent two years (1976-1978) testing pollen samples from the Shroud. Frei believed that his testing revealed the authenticity of the Shroud as the burial cloth of Jesus. Frei's conclusion was stated in a report presented by the scientist on April 1, 1981, to Cardinal Anastasio Ballestrero of Turin.[5]

In his report, Frei revealed that he had identified on the Shroud, fifty-six types of pollen, of which only seventeen were indigenous to Europe. Additionally, some of the pollens could be found only in the southeastern Mediterranean area. Since the pollen was over 500 years old, Frei concluded that the pollen had been imbedded in the Shroud prior to being brought to Europe by the Crusaders. Additionally, Frei's findings showed that the pollen deposits on the Shroud correlated to types of pollens that could be found in Palestine, Anatolia, Constantinople, France, and Italy. Moreover, in his analysis, Frei found traces of a specie of aloe plant which grows only on Socotra, an island off the coast of South Yeman. According to biblical texts, corpses were annointed with an ointment made from Socotran aloe plants.[6] Frei hypothesized that those findings thus provide the itinerary of the Shroud's travels from the Holy Lands to Europe.[7]

In earlier tests conducted by Frei which involved

pollens taken from the Shroud, he had concluded that the Shroud was approximately 2,000 years old and had come from the proximity of Palestine. Furthermore, Frei's earlier testing revealed that the Shroud contained pollens from now extinct desert plants. According to Frei, the plants had grown in Palestine and Turkey during the first century. Following the presentation of his report to Cardinal Ballestrero, Max Frei commented that "I have full confidence in the [pollen] tests performed [by me] several years ago."[8]



9. The hypothesized Journies of the Holy Shroud of Turin
(39 A.D. - 1578)
Map after Francis L. Filas, S.J.

SECTION XI

NOTES

[1]John Tyrer, "Looking at the Turin Shroud as a Textile," Shroud Spectrum International II (March, 1983): 39.

[2]Ian Wilson, The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Jesus Christ? (Garden City, New York: Image Books, 1979), p. 69.

[3]Peter M. Rinaldi, S.D.B., It Is The Lord (New York: Warner Books, Inc., 1972), p. 119.

[4]Ibid.

[5]"Scientist Says Shroud Authentic," Southern Cross, April 9, 1981, p. 7, c. 5. See also "Shroud Evidence Cited in Pollen," Evening Tribune, April 11, 1981, p. A-14, c. 5., John Dart, "Space-Age Tests Fail to Unravel Shroud Mystery," Los Angeles Times, April 18,1981, 1-A, p. 1, c. 5, "Shroud of Turin Not Faked, Scientists Say," San Diego Union, April 19, 1981, A-6, c. 1, and "Shroud of Turin Not Man-Made Fake," The Blade Tribune, April 19, 1981, p. 1, c. 1.

[6]See for example, Mark 16:1-2; Luke 23:56; John 19:39-40.

[7]Max Frei, "Nine Years of Palinological Studies on the Shroud," Shroud Spectrum International I (June, 1982): 7.

[8]"Scientist Says Shroud Authentic."

OBJECTIVES FOR SECTION ELEVEN: Textiles and Pollen Analysis

The student will be able to perform the following tasks after the introduction of material concerning the textile and pollen analysis of the Shroud:

A. Define or identify the following terms or people by passing a teacher-prepared quiz:

1. Max Frei
2. warp
3. weft

B.

1. Attend a presentation on textile manufacturing presented by a guest speaker from the textile industry and demonstrate an understanding of the steps used to make a garment by listing the pertinent steps in chronological order.

2. Visit the University of California at San Diego laboratory where carbon dating and palynology are conducted and indicate rudimentary understanding of the tests by paraphrasing the presentation given by the laboratory technicians.

SECTION XII

NUMISMATIC IMAGES ON THE EYES OF THE SHROUDAL IMAGE

In first century Palestine, the placing of small objects on the eyelids of a deceased Jew was a Jewish burial custom. Normally, small potsherds were used, but wealthy Jews often substituted coins for the pottery potsherd.[1] As early as 1977, sindonologists such as John P. Jackson, Eric J. Jumper and R. W. Mottern suggested that relief enhancement of the face imprinted on the Shroud indicated the presence of two "button" projections, one on each eyelid.[2]

In that regard, Ian Wilson elaborated upon the findings of Jackson, Jumper and Mottern by hypothesizing that coins had rested on the eyelids of the Shroudal image, causing the "button" projections.[3] Jesuit priest, Francis L. Filas (1915-1985) who was a leading sindonologist, believed that coin images could be discerned and dated and he also believed that the coins in quesion could be dated from images present on the Shroud. Filas, who had conducted research on the Shroud since 1947, discovered the coin imprints in 1979, when he was studying highly enlarged photographs taken in 1931 of the eyes of the man buried in the Shroud. Filas' findings revealed that the coins bear

two distinct images: An astrologer's staff and four Greek letters. The lettering, part of the normal inscription on the coin, refers to the emperorship "of Tiberius Caesar" of the royal house of Augustus. Tiberius reigned from 14 A.D. to 37 A.D. as the second emperor of Rome. The coins were issued by Pontius Pilate who was the Roman procurator of Judea from 26 A.D. to 36 A.D.

In addition to images of the staff and the lettering, the coins in question bear several specific characteristics which Filas used to narrow the historical gap concerning the Shroud's first century origins. The coins, called leptons, have been studied by numismatists, scientists, photographers, and archaeologists. The coin image over the right eye is the more complete of the two images, and thus, it has been exposed to more rigorous examination than the coin fragment image over the left eye. The findings of the studies revealed the following data:

1. Four letters (UCAI) of the eleven letters on the coin may be seen. The letters form part of the word IOUKAICAROC, meaning Caesar in the Greek version, KAISAROS.[4]

2. A <u>lituus</u>, or astrologer's staff, is present on the coin image. The <u>lituus</u> was present on coins minted for Pilate's reign, beginning with coins minted in 29 A.D. The <u>lituus</u> measures eleven to twelve millimeters

in length.[5]

3. The spelling of IOUKAICAROC is incorrect. A letter C is present where a letter K should be present. This corresponds to mispellings found on other Pilate leptons.[6]

4. The coin is twelve millimeters in horizontal length and fourteen millimeters in vertical length.[7]

5. The coin weighs .7972 grams.[8]

6. The coin is 96.5% copper, 3% tin, with small traces of other metals.[9]

Using that data, Filas' two-fold conclusion was that the Shroud could not be a mediaeval forgery and that the cloth was used in first century Palestine, specifically during the procuratorship of Pontius Pilate.[10] Filas' conclusions were strengthened by the findings of Dr. Robert M. Haralick, Director of the Spatial Data Analysis Laboratory in Blacksburg, Virginia. Dr. Haralick's analyzation of the coin image indicated that the right eye area contained a coin image such as those of a 29 A.D. Pilate coin.[11]

10. Roman Lepton
Photograph after Francis L. Filas, S.J.

SECTION XII

NOTES

[1]A. P. Bender, "Beliefs, Rites, and Customs of the Jews Connected with Death, Burial, and Mourning," Jewish Quarterly Review 7 (1894-1985): pt. 4: 101-118; pt. 5: 254-269. See also N. Harris, The Numismatist (Colorado Springs, Colorado: American Numismatic Association, 1978), pp. 1349-1357 and Gary R. Habermas, "The Shroud of Turin and Its Significance for Biblical Studies," Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society 24, March, 1981: 46-53.

[2]John P. Jackson et. al., "The Three Dimensional Image on Jesus' Burial Cloth," edited by Kenneth E. Stevenson in Proceedings of the 1977 United States Conference of Research on the Shroud of Turin (New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1977), p. 89.

[3]Ian Wilson, The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Jesus Christ? (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1979), pp. 230-231.

[4]Francis L. Filas, S. J., The Dating of the Shroud of Turin From Coins of Pontius Pilate (Youngstown, Arizona: Cogan Productions, 1982), p. 4. See also "Shroud's Authenticity Backed," Evening Tribune, November 17, 1981, p. A-15, c. 2, "Alienist Says Evidence Links Shroud to Christ," Evening Tribune, April 10, 1982, p. A-9, c. 1 and "Coins Image Dates Shroud of Turin," San Diego Union, December 2, 1982, p. A-1, c. 1.

[5]Filas, The Dating of the Shroud of Turin From Coins of Pointius Pilate, p. 5.

[6]Ibid., pp. 5, 15, 16.

[7]Ibid., p. 24.

[8]Ibid.

[9]Ibid.

[10]Ibid., p. 17. See also "Priest Says Coin Proves Shroud as Genuine," Evening Tribune, June 11, 1981, p. A-25, c. 1 and "New Evidence Found in Shroud Photos," Southern Cross, June 25, 1981, p. 6, c. 1.

[11]Robert M. Haralick, Analysis of Digital Images of the Shroud of Turin (Blacksburg, Virginia: Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1983), p. 29.

OBJECTIVES FOR SECTION TWELVE: Numismatic Images on the Eyes of the Shroudal Image

The student will be able to perform the following tasks after the introduction of material concerning the numismatic images on the eyes of the Shroudal image:

A. Define or identify the following terms or people by passing a teacher-prepared quiz:

1. Francis L. Filas, S.J.
2. leptons
3. Pontius Pilate
4. potsherds
5. Procurator
6. Tiberius Caesar

B.

1. Compare the manner of coin minting of ancient coins and contemporary coins and present diagrams presenting both techniques after conducting research using at least three secondary sources.

2. Write a brief explanation defining the role of the Procurator in the governmental system of the Roman Empire.

3. Using at least four secondary sources, write a 750-1000 word essay, which evaluates the rule of Tiberius Caesar.

SECTION XIII

SUGGESTED CONCLUDING ACTIVITIES RELATED TO THE SHROUDAL UNIT

Social Studies teachers who choose to present the interdisciplinary unit on the Shroud in its entirety may wish to conclude the unit by allowing students to synthesize information concerning the Shroud. The integration of information from numerous areas could be accomplished through individual or group activities. Additionally, the synthesis could be evaluated formally, informally or not at all. Therefore, the following activities are offered for either individual or group deliberation, with or without evaluatory procedures:

1. Encourage students to "elect" a "Hall of Fame" for individuals who have been involved with the Shroud. Have the students verbally justify their choices.

2. Encourage students to produce a newspaper containing significant interdisciplinary aspects of the Shroud.

3. Encourage the students to produce a radio or television program for presentation to other students concerning the multidisciplinary aspects

of the Shroud.

4. Encourage students to prepare a time-line, beginning with the earliest references to the Shroud to the present year. Include on the time-line significant events occurring in European history simultaneously with important Shroud milestones.

5. Encourage students to prepare a mobile which reflects various stages in the Shroud's history.

6. Encourage students to make a flag which contains symbols of the Shroud.

7. Encourage students to become pen pals with students in Turin. Contact, for example, Student Letter Exchange, 910 4th Street, S.E., Austin, Minnesota 55912.

SECTION XIV

SHROUD-RELATED SOURCES

The following organizations and persons have Shroud-related literature and audio-visual materials available:

ACTA Foundation
Cogan Productions
11173 Alabama
Youngtown, Arizona
85363

Action Video Productions
1828 State Street
East Petersburg, Pennsylvania
17520

Albany Center Turin Shroud (ACTUS)
Box 102C, RD 1
Baker Road - Pittsdown
Valley Falls, New York
12185

Ancient Near Eastern Research
Box 334
Quakertown, Pennsylvaia
18951

Association of Scientists and Scholars International for the Shroud of Turin, Ltd. (ASSIST)
Box 334
Quakertown, Pennsylvania
18951

British Society for the Turin Shroud
21 Stanley Gardens
Willesden Green
London NW2 4QH
England

Brother Joseph Marino, O.S.B.
500 South Mason
St. Louis, Missouri
63141

Centre Canadien de Sindonologie
131, 58 E Avenue
Laval
Quebec H7V 2A5
Canada

Centre de Renaissance Catholique Maison Sainte Therese
1911
Chemin Principal Saint-Gerard des Laurentides
Quebec
G9N 6T6 Canada

Centro Internazionale Di Sindonologia
Via San Domenico 28
Turin, Italy

Centro Mexicano de Sindonologia
Pbro. Faustino Cervantes Ibarrola
Parroquia Votiva de Ntra.
Senora del Sgdo., Corazon
Paseo de la Reforma
290-Altos
Mexico, D. F.

Centro Romano di Sindonologia
Borgo Angelico 14-00192
Roma

Clueb
Marsala 24
40126 Bologna
Italy

Collagamento Pro Sindone
Largo Cesidio de Fossa 18
00126 Roma-Acilia
Italy

Companions of Jesus and Mary
P. O. Box 84
Opelousas, Louisiana
70570

Corpus Christi Holy Shroud Memorial
535 Chamberlain Street
Corpus Christi, Texas
78404

Dr. Robert M. Haralick
Machine Vision International
Burlington Center
325 East Eisenhower
Ann Arbor, Michigan
48104

Educational Resources
2239 Vista Del Mar Place
Hollywood, California
90028

Environmental Study of the Shroud in Jerusalem (ESSJ)
5714 Holladay Blvd.
Salt Lake City, Utah
84121

Exposition Press
P. O. Box 130063
Sunrise, Florida
33313

Hermenia
Krähenbruck 10
D-4600 Dortmund 50
West Germany

Holy Face Association
P. O. Box 1, St. Henri Station
Montreal, Canada H4C 3J7

Holy Shroud Guild
P. O. Box 155
Esopus, New York
12429

Holy Shroud Library of Boston
114 The Fenway
Apartment 15
Boston, Massachusetts
02115

Holy Shroud Shrine
Corpus Christi Church
136 South Regent Street
Port Chester, New York
10573

J and R Recordings
84, Herbert Gardens
Willesden, London
England Nw10 3BU

Kingdom Books
79 The Rise
Mount Merrion
Co., Dublin
Ireland

Klub Syndonologiczny
ul. Wspolna 63 B
00-687 Warszawa
Poland

Les Compagnons de Jesus et de Marie
2399, rue Iberville
Montreal, Quebec, H2K 3C8

Montre-Nous Ton Visage
Procure M. N. T. V.
B. P. 69
71600, Paray le Monial
France

Passionist Missionaries
Monastery Place
Union City, New York
07087

Passionist Series
1089 Elm Street
West Springfield, Massachusetts
01089

Patrick Walsh Press
2206 South Priest
Suite 105
Tempe, Arizona
85282

Professor Emanuela Marinelli Paolicchi
Via Mar Arabico, 41
00122 Roma Lido
Italy

Pyramid Film and Video
Box 1048
Santa Monica, California
90406

Quamran Desert Center
P. O. Box 41985
Tucson, Arizona
85717

Richard Orareo
101 Bradford Street
Provincetown, Massachusetts
02657

Rodney Hoare
23 Elm Grove
Salisbury, SPI IJW
England

Royal Confraternity of the Holy Shroud
Turin, Italy

Runciman Press
% Rex Morgan
Box 244 P. O.
Manly 2095
New South Wales
Australia

Salesian Mission
Box 30
New Rochelle, New York
10802

David E. Schultz
425 North Story Parkway
Milwaukee, Wisconsin
53208

Shroud Project
Box 19
Erieville, New York
13061

Shroud Spectrum International
Indiana Center for Shroud Studies
Route 3
Box 557
Nashville, Indian
47448

Sindonia Research, Inc.
73 Pleasant Avenue
Montclair, New Jersey
07042

St. Joseph's Shrine
544 West Cliff Drive
Santa Cruz, California
95060

The Atlanta International Center for Continuing Study and Exhibit of the Holy Shroud of Turin, Inc.
323 Omni International-North Tower
Atlanta, Georgia
30335

The Consortium of Shroud Centers
% Environmental Study of the Shroud in Jerusalem
5714 Holladay Boulevard
Salt Lake City, Utah
84121

The Holy Shroud Center
7700 West Blue Mound Road
Milwaukee, Wisconsin
53213

The Holy Shroud Information Centre
Nottingham, England

The Shroud of Turin Research Project, Inc.
P. O. Box 7
Amston, Connecticut
06231

True Image
P. O. Box 4763
Denver, Colorado
80204

Victor King Video
P. O. Box 708
Northbrook, Illinois
60065

SECTION XV

CONCLUSION TO THE CURRICULUM UNIT

The interdisciplinary unit concerning the Holy Shroud of Turin was designed to demonstrate through the presentation of original historical research how one specific topic involving various perspectives can be introduced into the classroom. The unit was designed to indicate to Social Studies educators how the integration of material which shows the development of patterns and their relationships can be implemented. Further, the unit indicated how disciplines can be viewed interrelationally through transdisciplinarity. Moreover, to facilitate the teacher's usage of the unit, general goals and objectives were presented for consideration. Those goals and objectives can serve as catalysts for further activities applicable to the class in which the Shroudal unit is being studied. Sources from which Shroud-related materials can be obtained were included in the unit. Furthermore, additional research topics related to the interdisciplinary Shroud unit are located in Appendix D, as well as a section which parallels the Shroudal wounds to the gospel accounts of Christ's Passion.

SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY
PERTAINING TO THE CURRICULUM UNIT

"A Letter from Secondo Pia." Shroud Spectrum International V (March, 1986): 6-11.

Accetta, J.S. and Baumgart, J. Stephen. "Infrared Reflectance and Thermographic Investigations of the Shroud of Turin." Applied Optics 19 (June 15, 1980): 1921-1929.

Adams, Frank O. Sindon: A Layman's Guide to the Shroud of Turin. Temple, Arizona: Patrick Walsh Press, Inc., 1982.

Addison, C. G. The Knights Templar History. New York: Macoy Publishing and Masonic Supply Co., 1912.

"Alienist Says Evidence Links Shroud to Christ." Evening Tribune, April 10, 1982, p. A-9, c.1.

Angier, Natalie. "Unraveling the Shroud of Turin." Discover, October, 1982.

Annan, David. "The Assassins and the Knights Temple." Secret Societies. Edited by Norman MacKenzie. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1967.

Archambault, Peter. Seven French Chroniclers: Witnesses to History. Syracuse, New York: Syracuse University Press, 1974.

"Artist Uses Shroud of Turin to Paint Portrait of Christ." Southern Cross, February 16, 1984, p. 3, c. 1.

Baigent, Michael, Leigh, Richard and Lincoln, Henry. Holy Blood, Holy Grail. New York: Dell Books, 1983.

Bainton, Roland H. The Medieval Church. Malabar, Florida: Robert E. Krieger Publishing Company, 1983.

Baldwin, Marshall W. The Mediaeval Church. Ithaca, New York: Cornell University Press, 1968.

Barber, Malcolm. "The Templars and the Turin Shroud." Shroud Spectrum International II (March, 1983): 16-34.

_____. The Trial of the Templars. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1978.

Barber, Richard. The Knight and Chivalry. New York: Harper and Row, 1974.

_____. The Reign of Chivalry. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1980.

Barbet, Pierre, A Doctor at Calvary. Translated by The Earl of Wicklow. New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1963.

Barkay, Gabriel. "The Garden Tomb: Was Jesus Buried Here?" Biblical Archaeology Review XII (March/April, 1986): 40-57.

Barkay, Gabriel and Kloner, Amos. "Jerusalem Tombs from the Days of the First Temple." Biblical Archaeology Review XII (March/April, 1986): 22-39.

Basinger, Randall and Basinger, David. "The Shroud of Turin and Apologetics: A Response." Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society 25 (June, 1982): 215-218.7

Beck, Sebastian C. "A Face, in Blood, on the Linen." Triumph 9 (November, 1974): 18-19.

Bellairs, Stella. "The Holy Shroud of Turin." The Tablet, March 24, 1951.

Bender, A. P. "Beliefs, Rites, and Customs of the Jews Connected with Death, Burial, and Mourning." Jewish Quarterly Review 7 (1984-1985): Part 4: 101-118; Part 5: 254-269.

Benvenisti, Meron. The Crusaders in the Holy Land. Jerusalem, Israel: Israel Universities Press, 1970.

Bishop, Jim. The Day Christ Died. New York: Harper and Row, 1977.

Blackburn, Thomas E. "Why are Non-Believers Excited About the Shroud? National Catholic Reporter, June 1, 1979, p. 2, c. 1.

Blaiklock, E. M. The Archaeology of the New Testament. New York: Thomas-Nelson Publishers, 1984.

Bollone, Pierluigi Baima and Gaglio, Agostino. "Demonstration of Blood, Aloes and Myrrh on the Holy Shroud with Immunofluorescence Techniques." Shroud Spectrum International III (December 1984): 2-8.

Bongioanni, Marco. "The Holy Shroud and Science: An Ancient 'Photogram.'" L'Ossarvatore Romano, October 5, 1978, pp. 4-5.

Bortin, Virginia. "Science and the Shroud of Turin." Biblical Archeologist 43 (Spring, 1980): 109-117.

Brandon, S.G.F. The Trial of Jesus. London, England: Batsford, 1968.

Brooke, Rosalind and Christopher. Popular Religion in the Middle Ages. New York: Thames and Hudson, Inc., 1984.

Brooks, Ernest H. II, Miller, Vernon D. and Schwortz, Barrie M. The Turin Shroud: Worldwide Exhibition. Santa Barbara, California: Educational Resources, N.D.

Brown, Raymond E., S.S. "Brief Observations on the Shroud of Turin." Biblical Theology Bulletin, October, 1984.

Brundage, James A. The Crusades: A Documentary Survey. Milwaukee, Wisconsin: The Marquette University Press, 1962.

Bucklin, Robert. "Postmortem Changes and the Shroud of Turin." Shroud Spectrum International IV (March, 1985): 2-6.

_____. Private Communication, February 20, 1986.

_____. "The Medical Aspects of the Crucifixion of Christ." Sindon (December, 1961): 5-11.

_____. "The Medical Aspects of the Crucifixion of Our Lord Jesus Christ: From a Study of the Shroud of Turin." Linacre Quarterly 25 (February, 1958): 5-13.

_____. "The Shroud of Turin: Viewpoint of a Forensic Pathologist." Shroud Spectrum International I (December, 1982): 2-10.

Bulst, Werner, S. J. "The Pollen Grains on the Shroud of Turin." Shroud Spectrum International III (March, 1984): 20-28.

_____. The Shroud of Turin. Translated by Stephen McKenna, C.SS.R. and James J. Galvin, C.SS.R. Milwaukee, Wisconsin: The Bruce Publishing Company, 1957.

Burckhardt, Jacob, On History and Historians. Translated by Harry Zahn. New York: Harper and Row, 1965.

Burden, Annette, "The Shroud of Turin." Santa Barbara Magazine, Winter, 1980, pp. 40-51, 62-63, 72-73, 82-83.

Bynum, Caroline Walker. Jesus as Mother: Studies in the Spirituality of the High Middle Ages. Berkeley, California: University of California Press, 1982.

Campbell, G. A. The Knights Templar. London, England: Duckworth, 1937.

Cannon, William Ragsdale. History of Christianity in the Middle Ages: From the Fall of Rome to the Fall of Constantinople. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Baker Book House, 1960.

Cheshire, G. L. Pilgrimage to the Shroud. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1956.

Chickering, Howell. 1983 NEH Institute Resource Book for the Teaching of Medieval Civilization. Amherst, Massachusetts: Five Colleges, Inc., 1984.

"Cleric Boosts Turin Shroud." Evening Tribune, November 12, 1979, n.p.

"Coin's Image Dates Shroud of Turin." San Diego Union, December 2, 1982, p. A-1, c. 1.

Conniff, Richard. "Geo Conversation: Walter McCrone." Geo (June, 1982): 10-17.

Contamine, Philippe. War in the Middle Ages. Translated by Michael Jones. New York: Basil Blackwell, Inc., 1984.

Cook, Chester O. "Coin of the Shroud of Turin." Coinage, December, 1981.

Cootes, R. J. The Middle Ages. Essex, England: Longman Group, Ltd., 1972.

Couasnon, Charles. The Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem. London, England: Oxford University Press, 1974.

Crispino, Dorothy. "1204 - Deadlock or Springboard?" Shroud Spectrum International I (September, 1982): 24-30.

_____. "Charny." Shroud Spectrum International V (March, 1986): 18-19.

_____. "Doubts Along the Doubs." Shroud Spectrum International IV (March, 1985): 11-24.

_____. "The Castle of Montfort." Shroud Spectrum International II (September, 1983): 35-40.

_____. "The Report of the Poor Clare Nuns: Chambery, 1534." Shroud Spectrum International I (March, 1982): 19-27.

_____. "Why Did Geoffroy de Charny Change His Mind?" Shroud Spectrum International I (December, 1981): 28-34.

Cruz, Joan Carroll. Relics. Huntington, Indiana: Our Sunday Visitor, Inc., 1984.

Currer-Briggs, Noel. The Holy Grail and the Shroud of Christ. London, England: ARA Publications, 1984.

"Custody." Southern Cross, December 8, 1983, p. 2, c. 1.

Dahmus, Joseph. Seven Decisive Battles of the Middle Ages. Chicago, Illinois: Nelson-Hall, 1983.

Damian of the Cross, O.C.D. "The Tomb of Christ from Archaeological Sources." Shroud Spectrum International IV (December, 1985): 3-22.

Daniel, Glyn. A Short History of Archaeology. New York: Thames and Hudson, Inc., 1981.

Daniel-Rops, Henri. Daily Life in the Times of Jesus. Ann Arbor, Michigan: Servant, 1981.

Dart, John. "Space-Age Tests Fail to Unravel Shroud Mystery." Los Angeles Times, April 18, 1981, 1-A, p. 1, c. 5.

de Clari, Robert. The Conquest of Constantinople. Translated by E. H.McNeal. New York: Columbia University Press, 1936.

de Gail, Paul, S. J. "Paul Vignon." Shroud Spectrum International II (March, 1983): 46-50.

Delage, Yves. "The Image of Christ Visible on the Holy Shroud of Turin." April 21, 1902 lecture to the Paris Academy of Sciences, Paris, France.

Dembowski, Peter F. "Sindon in the Old French Chronicle of Robert de Clari." Shroud Spectrum International I (March, 1982): 13-18.

de Villehardouin, Geoffrey. "De La Conqueste de Constantinople." Translated by Sir Frank Marzials. Memoirs of the Crusades. London, England: Dent, 1980.

_____. Joinville and Villehardouin. Translated by M.R.B. Shaw. Middlesex, England: Penguin Books, Ltd., 1973.

Dinegar, Robert H. "The 1978 Scientific Study of the Shroud of Turin." Shroud Spectrum International I (September, 1982): 2-12.

_____. "The Turin Shroud." The Living Church 180 (February 10, 1980): 9-11.

Di Veroli, Robert. "New Test Could Cinch Case for Shroud of Turin, Scientist Says." Evening Tribune, April 3, 1982, p. a-10, c-1.

_____. "Reputed Shroud of Christ Still a Mystery to Researcher." Evening Tribune, March 1, 1980, p. a-6, c-1.

_____. "Scientist Believes in Shroud of Turin's Authenticity." The Tribune, March 29, 1986, p. A-12, c. 1.

_____. "Shroud of Turin Photos Examine Age-Old Mystery." The Tribune, May 4, 1985, p. A-12, c. 1.

_____. "Skepticism Veiling Shroud of Turin Called 'Totally Unscientific.'" Evening Tribune, July 5, 1980, p. a-12, c-1.

Drews, Robert, In Search of the Shroud of Turin: New Light on Its History and Origins. Totowa, New Jersey: Rowman and Allenheld, 1984.

Duby, Georges. The Age of the Cathedrals: Art and Society, 980-1420. Translated by Eleanor Levieux and Barbara Thompson. Chicago, Illinois: University of Chicago Press, 1981.

_____. The Chivalrous Society. Translated by Cynthia Postan. Berkeley, California: University of California Press, 1977.

_____. The Three Orders: Feudal Society Imagined. Translated by Arthur Goldhammer. Chicago, Illinois. University of Chicago Press, 1980.

_____. William Marshal: The Flower of Chivalry. Translated by Richard Howard. New York: Pantheon Books, 1985.

Duncalf, Frederic. "The Councils of Piacenza and Clermont." Edited by Marshall W. Baldwin. General Editor, Kenneth M. Setton. A History of the Crusades. Vol. I. Madison, Wisconsin: The University of Wisconsin Press, 1969.

Eidelberg, Shloma, Ed. and Trans. The Jews and the Crusades. Madison, Wisconsin: The University of Wisconsin Press, 1977.

Eusebius. History of the Church. Translated by G. A. Williamson. London, England: Penguin Books, 1965.

"Expert Says Turin Shroud Seems to be Authentic." San Diego Union, May 6, 1979, p. A-32, c. 1.

Fattorini, Francis, O. S. B. The Holy Shroud: What It Means. Oxford, Michigan: The Monk Press, 1979.

Filas, Francis L., S. J. "A Photograph of Jesus?" Voice of Saint Jude 21 (March, 1956): 32-34.

_____. "Have We A 'Photograph' of Jesus?" Columbia 35 (April, 1935): 5-7.

_____. "Ideal Attitudes Concerning Research on the Shroud of Turin." Proceedings of the 1979 United States Conference on Research on the Shroud of Turin. Kenneth E. Stevenson, ed. Bronx, New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1977.

_____. The Dating of the Shroud of Turin from Coins of Pontius Pilate. Youngstown, Arizona: Cogan Productions, 1982.

_____. "The Identification of Pilate Coins on the Shroud." Sindon 25 (December, 1983): 65-73.

_____. "The Turin Shroud Defended." Priest (March, 1960): 258-263.

Fink, Harold S. "The Foundation of the Latin States: 1099-1118." Edited by Kenneth M. Setton. A History of the Crusades. Vol. I. Madison, Wisconsin: The University of Wisconsin Press, 1969.

Finucane, Ronald C. Soldiers of the Faith: Crusaders and Moslems at War. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1983.

Foley, Charles. "Carbon Dating and the Holy Shroud." Shroud Spectrum International I (1982): 25-27.

Forey, A. J. "Novitiate and Instruction in the Military Orders During the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries." Speculum 61 (January, 1986): 1-17.

Fossati, Luigi. "The Lirey Controversy." Shroud Spectrum International II (September, 1983): 24-34.

_____. "The Souvenir Engraving of the 1578 Exposition." Shroud Spectrum International IV (June, 1985): 7-11.

_____. "Was the So-Called Archeropita of Edessa the Holy Shroud?" Shroud Spectrum International I (June, 1982): 18-31.

Frei, Max. "Nine Years of Palinological Studies on the Shroud." Shroud Spectrum International I (June, 1982): 3-7.

Fulcher of Chartres. History of the Expedition to Jerusalem: 1095-1127. Translated by F. R. Ryan. New York: Norton, 1969.

Gabrieli, Francesco. Arab Historians of the Crusades. Translated by E. J. Costello. Berkeley, California: University of California Press, 1969.

Gail, Marzieh. Avignon in Flower: 1309-1403. Boston, Massachusetts: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1965.

Gies, Frances. The Knight in History. New York: Harper and Row, 1984.

Gies, Joseph and Frances. Life in a Medieval Castle. New York: Harper and Row, Publishers, 1974.

_____. Life in a Medieval City. New York: Harper and Row, Publishers, 1969.

_____. Women in the Middle Ages. New York: Barnes and Noble Books, 1978.

Gilbert, Roger, Jr. and Gilbert, Marion M. "Ultraviolet - Visible Reflectance and Fluorescense Spectra of the Shroud of Turin." Applied Optics 19 (June, 1980): 1930-1936.

Gilles, Paul. "Un Mistero Chiamato Sindone." Li Nostro Tempo. February 15, 1970.
New York: Scribner and Sons, 1938.

Goldblatt, Jerome S. "The Shroud." National Review, April 16, 1982.

Grant, Michael. Jesus: An Historian's Review of the Gospel. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1977.

Green, Maurus. "Enshrouded in Silence." Ampleforth Journal 74 (Autumn, 1969): 319-345.

_____. Recueil des Historiens des Croisades. Paris, France: N.P., 1844.

Gross, Susan Hill and Bingham, Marjorie Wall. Women in Medieval/Renaissance Europe. St. Louis Park, Minnesota: Glenhurst Publications, Inc., 1983.

Gunther of Pairis. "Historia," in Riley-Smith, Louise and Jonathon. The Crusades: Idea and Reality. London, England: Edward Arnold, Ltd., 1981.

Habermas, Gary R. Ancient Evidence for the Life of Jesus. New York: Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1984.

_____. "The Shroud of Turin and Its Significance for Biblical Studies." Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society 24 (March, 1981): 47-54.

Haralick, Robert M. Analysis of Digital Images of the Shroud of Turin. Blacksburg, Virginia: Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1983.

Harris, N. The Numismatist. Colorado Springs, Colorado: American Numismatic Association, 1978.

Hart, Jeffrey. "Truth and Culture." National Review, September 2, 1977) pp. 992-995.

Haskins, Charles Homer. The Renaissance of the Twelfth Century. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 1927.

Heim, S. Mark. "The Shroud's Unanswered Questions." The Christian Century, November 4, 1981.

Heisenberg, A. Nicholas Mesarites - Die Palas-Revolution der Johannes Comnenos. Wurtzburg, Germany: N.P., 1907.

Hengel, Martin. Crucifixion. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania: Fortress Press, 1977.

Hoare, Rodney, The Testimony of the Shroud. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1978.

Holy Shroud Guild News Letter, January, 1985.

Hoppe, Leslie J., O. F. M. What are They Saying About Biblical Archaeology? Ramsey, New Jersey: Paulist Press, 1984.

Howarth, Stephen. The Knights Templar: Christian Chivalry and the Crusades: 1095-1314. New York: Atheneum, 1982.

Hoyt, Robert S. and Chodorow, Stanley. Europe in the Middle Ages. 3rd Edition. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 1976.

Humber, Thomas. The Sacred Shroud. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1977.

Hynek, R. W. Science and the Holy Shroud. Translated by Augustine Studeny, O.S.B. Chicago, Illinois: Benedictine Press, 1936.

Jackson, John P., et al. "The Three Dimensional Image on Jesus' Burial Cloth." Proceedings of the 1977 United States Conference of Research on the Shroud of Turin. New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1977.

Jennings, Jack A. "Putting the Shroud to Rest." The Christian Century, June 1, 1983, p. 553.

Jorn, Sebastian, O. P. "The Fifth Gospel." Dominicana 24 (September, 1939): 168-179.

Judica-Cordiglia, Giovanni. La Sindone. Padua, Italy: N.P. 1961.

Jumper, Eric J. and Mottern, Robert W. "Scientific Investigation of the Shroud of Turin." Applied Optics 19 (June 15, 1980): 1909-1912.

Katz, Robert. The Fall of the House of Savoy. New York: Macmillan, 1970.

Keller, Werner. The Bible as History. 2nd edition. Translated by William Neil. New York: Bantam Books, 1982.

Kelly, Amy. Eleanor of Aquitaine and the Four Kings. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 1950.

Kelso, James L. An Archaeologist Looks at the Gospels. Waco, Texas: Wood Books, 1969.

Kenyon, Sir Frederick. The Bible and Archaelogy. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1940.

Koch, Anton, S. J. "Zum Prozess um das Turiner Grabtuch." Stimmen Der Zeit 149 (March 8, 1952): 401-408.

Krensky, Stephen. Conqueror and Hero: The Search for Alexander. Boston, Massachusetts: Little, Brown and Company, 1981.

La Chronique de Robert de Clari. Etude de la Langue et du Style. University of Toronto Romance Series, 6, Toronto, Canada, 1963.

Lance, H. Darrell. The Old Testament and the Archaeologist. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania: Fortress Press, 1981.

Lavoie, Gilbert R., et al. "In Accordance with Jewish Burial Custom, the Body of Jesus was not Washed." Shroud Spectrum International 1 (June, 1982): 8-17.

Luddy, Ailbe. The Life and Teaching of St. Bernard. Dublin, Ireland: Gill, 1950.

Martin, Edward J. The Trial of the Templars. London, England: George Allen and Unwin Ltd., 1928.

Mayer, Hans Eberhard. The Crusades. Translated by John Gillingham. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1972.

_____. "The Origins of the Lordships of Ramla and Lydda in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem. Speculum 60 (July, 1985): 537-552.

McCrone, Walter C. "Authentication of the Turin Shroud." Proceedings of the 1979 United States Conference on Research on the Shroud of Turin. Kenneth E. Stevenson, Ed. Bronx, New York: Holy Shroud of Turin, 1977.

_____. "Shroud Image is the Work of an Artist." Skeptical Inquirer, Spring, 1982, pp. 35-36.

McNeal, Edgar H. and Wolff, Robert Lee. "The Fourth Crusade," in Kenneth M. Setton, Editor. A History of the Crusades. Vol. 2. Madison, Wisconsin: The University of Wisconsin, 1969.

Meacham, William. "The Authenticity of the Turin Shroud: An Issue in Archaeological Epistemology." Current Anthropology 24 (June, 1983): 283-312.

"Medical Report States Jesus Died of Shock." Southern Cross, March 27, 1986, p. 8, c. 1.

Meisel, Anthony C. and del Mastro, M. L., Eds. and Trans. The Rule of St. Benedict. Garden City, New York: Doubleday and Company, 1975.

Merton, Thomas. The Last of the Fathers. New York: Harcourt Brace and Jovanovich, 1954.

_____. Thomas Merton on St.Bernard. Kalamazoo, Michigan: Cistercian Publications, 1980.

Mesarites, Nicholas. "Excerpts from The Palace Revolution of John Comnenus." Shroud Spectrum International IV (December, 1985): 23-27.

Michael Glykas. Annals IV. Bonn: N.P., 1170.

Miller, V. D. and Pellicori, S. F. "Ultraviolet Fluorescence Photography of the Shroud of Turin." Journal of Biological Photography 49 (July, 1981): 71-85.

Minnery, Tom. "The Shroud of Turin: A Hung Jury." Christianity Today, November 6, 1981.

_____. "The Shroud of Turin: Scientists Conclude It's Not a Forgery." Christianity Today, February 20, 1981.

Moedder, Hermann. "Die Neueste Medizinische Forschungen Über Die Todesurache Bei Der Kreuzingung Jesu Christi." Der Gottesfreund III (1950): 40-51.

_____. "Die Todesurache Bei Der Kreuzingung." Stimmen der Zeit 146 (1949): 50-59.

Morewedge, Rosmarie Thee, ed. The Role of Woman in the Middle Ages. Albany, New York: State University of New York Press, 1975.

Moriarty, James Robert, III. Pauperes Commilitones Christi Templique Salomonis: The Poor Fellow-Soldiers of Christ and the Temple of Solomon. San Diego, California: University of San Diego, 1977.

"Narratio de Imagine Edessena." Patralogia Graeca, Vol. 113.

"New Analysis of the Crucified Man." Biblical Archaeology Review XI (March/April, 1985): 20-21.

"New Evidence Could Link Shroud to Jerusalem." The Blade Tribune, August 19, 1984, p. 19, c. 1.

"New Evidence Found in Shroud Photos." Southern Cross, June 25, 1981, p. 6, c. 1.

"New Light on the Holy Shroud of Turin." The Tablet, April 1, 1911, pp. 482-484.

Nicholson, Robert L. "The Growth of the Latin States: 1118-1144." Edited by Kenneth M. Setton. A History of the Crusades. Vol. I Madison, Wisconsin: The University of Wisconsin Press, 1969.

Oakeshott, R. Ewart. The Sword in the Age of Chivalry. London, England: Arms and Armour Press, 1964.

O'Connell, Rev. Patrick and Carty, Rev. Charles. The Holy Shroud and Four Visions. Rockford, Illinois: Tan Books, 1974.

Okie, Susan. "'Autopsy' Details Physical Traumas of Jesus on Cross." The Arizona Republic, March 29, 1986, p. e. 1, c. 5.

Otterbein, Adam J., C.SS.R. "Is This the Photograph of Christ?" Liguorian 66 (March, 1978): 2-7.

Ozment, Steven. The Age of Reform: 1250-1550. New Haven, Connecticut: Yale University Press, 1980.

Partner, Peter. The Murdered Magicians: The Templars and Their Myth. New York: Oxford University Press, 1982.

Payne, Robert. The Dream and the Tomb: A History of the Crusades. New York: Stein and Day, 1984.

Pedica, Stefano, O.S.B. The Holy Face in the Documents of the Church. Translated by Mary G. Duram. 3rd Edition. Clifton, New Jersey: Holy Face Monastery, 1975.

Pelikan, Jaroslav. Jesus Through the Centuries: His Place in the History of Culture. New Haven, Connecticut: Yale University Press, 1985.

Pellicori, S. F. "Spectral Properties of the Shroud of Turin." Applied Optics 19 (June 15, 1980): 1913-1920.

Pellicori, S. F. and Chandos, R. A. "Portable Units Permit UV/VIS Study of 'Shroud'" Industrial Research and Development 23 (February 4, 1981): n. p.

Pellicori, Samuel and Evens, Mark S. "The Shroud of Turin Through the Microscope." Archaeology 34 (January-February, 1981): 34-43.

Pennington, M. Basil, O.C.S.O., Ed. Saint Bernard of Clairvaux. Kalamazoo, Michigan: Cistercian Publications, 1977.

Peters, Edward, Ed. Christian Society and the Crusades: 1198-1229. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1971.

Peters, F. E. Jerusalem. Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1985.

Pfeiffer, Heinrich, S.J. "The Shroud of Turin and the Face of Christ in Paleochristian, Byzantine and Western Medieval Art: Part I." Shroud Spectrum International II (December, 1983): 7-20.

_____. "The Shroud of Turin and the Face of Christ in Paleochristian, Byzantine and Western Medieval Art, Part II." Shroud Spectrum International III (March, 1984): 2-19.

Phillips, G. and Wright. The Doctrine of Addai the Apostle. N.P., 1876.

Pia, Secondo. "Memoria sulla riproduzione fotografica della santissima Sindon." 1907 article published in Sindon (April, 1960) written by Pia's son, Guiseppe.

Platt, Colin. The Abbeys and Priories of Medieval England. New York: Fordham University Press, 1984.

Prawer, Joshua. The World of the Crusaders. New York: Quadrangle Press, 1972.

Previté - Orton, C. W. The Shorter Cambridge Medieval History. Vol. II. The Twelfth Century To The Renaissance. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1952.

"Priest Says Coin Proves Shroud as Genuine." Evening Tribune, June 11, 1981, p. A-25, c. 1.

Procopius of Caesera. Buildings II. London, England: Heinemann, 1940.

"Researcher Asserts Evidence Shows Cloth Shrouded Christ." Evening Tribune, November 19, 1979.

Ricci, Giulio. Guide to the Photographic Exhibit of the Holy Shroud. Milwaukee, Wisconsin: Center for the Study of the Passion of Christ and the Holy Shroud, 1982.

_____. "Historical, Medical and Physical Study of the Holy Shroud." Proceedings of the 1977 United States Conference on Research on the Shroud of Turin. Kenneth E. Stevenson, Ed. Bronx, New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1977.

_____. The Holy Shroud. Milwaukee, Wisconsin: Center for the Study of the Passion of Christ and the Holy Shroud, 1981.

_____. The Way of the Cross in Light of the Holy Shroud. 2nd Edition. Rome, Italy: Centro Romano Di Sindonologia, 1978.

"Richerche Sopra la Santa Sindone." Salesianium 17 (1955): 611-653.

Riley-Smith, Louise and Jonathon. The Crusades: Idea and Reality. London, England: Edward Arnold, Ltd., 1981.

Rinaldi, Peter M., S.D.B. "Humbert II of Savoy: 1904-1983." Shroud Spectrum International II (June, 1983): 2-5.

_____. I Saw the Holy Shroud. New Rochelle, New York: Don Bosco Publications, 1982.

_____. In Verdant Pastures: From A Pastor's Diary. New Rochelle, New York: Don Bosco Publications, 1985.

_____. It is the Lord. New York: Warner Books, 1972.

_____. "Turin and the Holy Shroud." Proceedings of the 1977 United States Conference on Research on the Shroud of Turin. Kenneth E. Stevenson, Ed. Bronx, New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1977.

_____. When Millions Saw the Shroud. New Rochelle, New York: Don Bosco Publications, 1979.

Roberts, Alexander and Donaldson, James, Ed. and Trans. "The Teaching of Addaeur the Apostle." The Anti-Nicene Fathers. Vol. III. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Eerdmans, 1955.

Roddy, Lee and Sellier, Charles E., Jr. In Search of Historic Jesus. New York: Bantam Books, Inc., 1975.

Runciman, Steven. The First Crusade. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1980.

Sava, Anthony. "The Blood and Water From the Side of Christ." American Ecclesiastical Review CXXXVIII (1958): 341-345.

_____. "The Holy Shroud on Trial." Proceedings of the 1977 United States Conference on Research on the Shroud of Turin. Kenneth E. Stevenson, Ed. Bronx, New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1977.

_____. "The Wound in the Side of Christ." The Catholic Biblical Quarterly XIX (July, 1957): 343-346.

"Says Lightning Caused Image." Southern Cross, April 19, 1984, p. 8, c. 1.

Schafersman, Steven D. "Science, the Public and the Shroud of Turin." Skeptical Inquirer, Spring, 1982, p. 50.

Schevtchuk, Liz. "Says Shroud of Turin is Authentic." Southern Cross, October 1, 1981, p. 28.

Schürer, G. Die Ursprungliche Templeregel. Freiburg-In-Breisgau, Germany: N.P., 1903.

"Scientist Challenges Turin Shroud Skeptic." Evening Tribune, September 27, 1980, p. A-6, c. 1.

"Scientist Doubts Famed Shroud of Turin a Hoax." San Diego Tribune, April 17, 1979, N.P.

"Scientist Says Shroud Authentic." Southern Cross, April 9, 1981, p. 7, c. 5.

Seward, Desmond. The Monks of War. Hamden, Connecticut: Archon, 1972.

Sherwin-White, A. N. Roman Society and Roman Law in the New Testament. Oxford, England: Clarendon Press, 1963.

"Shroud a Gift. Southern Cross, March 31, 1983, p. 2, c. 1.

"Shroud Evidence Cited in Pollen." Evening Tribune, April 11, 1981, p. A-14, c. 5.

"Shroud Linked to Face Cloth, Study Finds." Evening Tribune, April 19, 1986, p. A-15, c. 1.

"Shroud of Turin Not Faked, Scientists Say." San Diego Union, April 19, 1981, p. A-2, c.1.

"Shroud of Turin Not Man-Made Fake." The Blade Tribune, April 19, 1981, p. 1, c. 1.

"Shroud of Turin One Step Closer to Authentication by Scientists." Southern Cross, April 23, 1981, p. 3, c. 3.

"Shroud's Authenticity Backed." Evening Tribune, November 17, 1981, p. A-15, c. 2.

Simon, Edith. The Piebald Standard. London, England: Cassell, 1959.

Simpler, Steven. "A Mystery of Faith." The Arizona Republic, March 29, 1986, p. E-1, c.1

Sixtus IV. De Sanguine Christi. Edited by U. Chevalier. Etude Critique Sur L'Origine de Saint Suaire de Lirey-Chambery-Turin. Paris, France: Picard, 1900.

Smith, Donald M. The Letter. Rancho Palos Verdes, California: DMS Publishing Co., 1983.

Solaro, Sanna Gammaria. La S. Sindone. Turin, Italy: Vincenzo Bona, 1901.

Sox, David. "The Authenticity of the Turin Shroud." Clergy Review 63 (July, 1978): 250-256.

Stalker, James. The Trial and Death of Jesus Christ. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Academic Books, 1983.

Stevenson, Kenneth, Ed. Proceedings of the 1977 United States Conference of Research on the Shroud of Turin. New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1977.

Stevenson, Kenneth E. and Habermas, Gary R. Verdict on the Shroud. Wayne, Pennsylvania: Banbury Books, Inc., 1981.

St. Bernard of Clairvaux. The Letters of St. Bernard of Clairvaux. Translated by Bruno Scott James. Chicago, Illinois: Henry Regnery Company, 1954.

Tamburelli, Giovanni. "Reading the Holy Shroud, Called the Fifth Gospel, With the Aid of the Computer." Shroud Spectrum International I (March, 1982): 3-11.

"The Crucified Man From Giv at ha-Mivtar: A Reappraisal." Israel Exploration Journal 35 (1985): 22-27.

"The Crucifixion of Christ Gruesome, Not Romantic, Pathologist's Report Says." The Tribune, March 21, 1986, p. A-26, c. 1

"The Holy Shroud." America, October 7, 1933.

"The Holy Shroud." The Tablet, April 1, 1933, pp. 417-418.

"The Holy Shroud of Turin." The Tablet, July 2, 1932.

"The Shroud of Turin." Newsweek, December 10, 1973, p. 74.

"The Turin Shroud at Credibility Corner." Christianity Today, November 17, 1978.

"Theory Dating Christ's Birth Says 'Star' Was Halley's Comet." Evening Tribune, December 20, 1985, p. A-34, c. 1.

Thomas, Denis. The Face of Christ. New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1979.

Thompson, J. A. The Bible and Archaeology. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Eerdman's, 1981.

Thurston, Herbert, S. J. "The Holy Shroud as a Scientific Problem." The Month CI (1903): 162-178.

_____. "The Holy Shroud of Turin and the Verdict of History." The Month CI (1903): 17-29.

Tribbe, Frank. Portrait of Jesus? New York: Stein and Day, 1983.

"Turin Shroud Shows Blood Traces." Southern Cross, March 5, 1981, p. 6, c. 3.

Tyrer, John. "Looking at the Turin Shroud as a Textile." Shroud Spectrum International II (March, 1983): 35-45.

Tzaferis, Vassilios. "Crucifixion - The Archaeological Evidence." Biblical Archaeology Review XI (January/February, 1983): 44-53.

"Veneration of the Holy Shroud." Icel. Paul Inwood and Ufficio Liturgia. Turin: N.P., N.D.

Vignon, Paul. "The Problem of The Holy Shroud." Translated by Edward A. Wuenshel, C.SS.R. Scientific American 156 (March, 1937): 162-164.

_____. The Shroud of Christ. London, England: N.P., 1902.

Walsh, John. The Shroud. New York: Random House, 1963.

Walsh, John Evangelist. The Bones of St. Peter. New York: Doubleday and Company, 1985.

Weaver, Kenneth F. "Science Seeks to Solve The Mystery of the Shroud." National Geographic 163 (June, 1980): 730-753.

Werblowsky, R. J., Ed. The Works of St. Bernard of Clairvaux: Treastises III. Translated by Conrad Greenia, O.S.C.O. Kalamazoo, Michigan: Cistercian Publications, Inc., 1977.

Wernick, Robert. "The Little Prince Who Grew Up to Haunt Louis XIV." Smithsonian. January, 1985.

Wilcox, Robert K. Shroud. New York: Bantam Books, 1978.

Wild, Robert A., S. J. "The Shroud of Turin: Probably the Work of a 14th Century Art Forger." Biblical Archaeology Review X (March/April, 1984): 30-46.

William of Tyre. Historiae. Translated by Maurus Green in Recueil des Historiens des Croisades. Paris, France: N.P., 1844.

Williams, Rowan. Christian Spirituality. Atlanta, Georgia: John Knox Press, 1979.

Willis, David. "Did He Die on the Cross?" Ampleforth Journal (1969): 27-39.

_____. "Fake Prophet and the Holy Shroud." The Tablet, June 13, 1970.

_____. "The Holy Shroud on T.V." The Tablet, December 8, 1973.

Wilson, Ian. "British Proposals for a Fresh Study of the Shroud of Turin." Shroud Spectrum International IV (September, 1985): 13-16.

_____. Jesus: The Evidence. New York: Harper and Row, 1984.

_____. "The Shroud in History." The Tablet April, 1974, pp. 372-374.

_____. The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Jesus Christ? New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1979.

_____. "The Shroud's History Before the 14th Century." Proceedings of the 1977 United States Conference on Research on the Shroud of Turin. Kenneth E. Stevenson, Ed. Bronx, New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1977.

"With Scrip and Staff." America, April 8, 1933.

Wood, Charles T., Ed. Philip the Fair and Boniface VIII. 2nd Ed. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., 1971.

Woodward, Kenneth L. and Matthews, Christopher. "Christ's Shroud?" Newsweek, September 18, 1978, pp. 94-95.

Wuenschel, Edward A., C.SS.R. "The Holy Shroud and Art." Liturgical Arts IX (1941): 29-36.

_____. Self-Portrait of Christ. New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1957.

_____. The Holy Shroud. Bronx, New York: Holy Shroud Guild, 1953.

Yadin, Yigael. "Epigraphy and Crucifixion." Israel Exploration Journal 23 (1973): 18-22.

Zugibe, Frederick T. The Cross and the Shroud. Smithtown, New York: Exposition Press, 1982.

CHAPTER VI

CONCLUSION

The evidence presented in the previous chapters revealed that during the past decade a variety of problems has plagued the American educational system, leading to concerns which have been addressed by numerous educators. The complexities of illiteracy, lower educational standards, declining standardized test scores, slumping mathematics and science achievements, and inequality in the educational opportunities available to children in America's schools, are but a few of the concerns shared by educators.

In addition to those concerns, evidence has shown that criticism has been expressed by educators in regard to curriculum content, lack of continuity in curriculum, an inadequacy in sequential study, and a minimal amount of active participation by students in the learning process. In an effort to alleviate those deficiencies, leading educators such as John Goodlad, Ernest Boyer, Mortimer Adler, as well as Social Studies experts such as William Dobkin, Dale L. Brubaker, Richard Gross and others in the Social Studies field, have offered their suggestions for relating the value and importance of interdisciplinary research as a means of improving the American educational

system.

In addition to individual educator's suggestions, various commissions have issued reports containing their assessments of the American educational system. A common theme throughout the individual and the commission written reports has been the necessity to improve, strengthen and reform the curriculum offered to American students and to relate the value of interdisciplinary research and methodology as a means of improving the curriculum presented to students.

The vision and dynamism of educational leaders, particularly those leaders who develop curriculum of value which teachers may present to their students, is seen as being the key to continued improvement in the educational quality of the American school system. Curriculum leaders, especially those in the Social Studies field, have the opportunity to be on the "cutting edge" of educational reform by providing curriculum which integrates material in an articulate manner, thus allowing students to perceive relationships and interconnections among subjects. Various educators believe that it will be innovative curriculum such as interdisciplinarity which will pique students' desire to learn and will make learning a positive experience.

In designing curriculum that will continue to foster improvement in the educational process, curriculum leaders,

particularly those in the Social Studies field, should consider curriculum that anticipates the twenty-first century, therefore being pro-active, rather than reactive. In 1983, in California, political and educational leaders demonstrated their foresight in a joint effort that ultimately led to the passage of Senate Bill 813 in the California State Legislature. The bill was the outgrowth of an effort to standardize the California school system's curriculum and to stress the importance of interdisciplinarity. Included in Senate Bill 813 were secondary level graduation requirements, which, among other specific requisites, required three years of history and social science. The law further required each discipline to adopt model curriculum standards and each school district to evaluate every three years its standards in comparison to the state standards.[1]

The Social Studies model as defined in Senate Bill 813 consists of three required courses: United States History and Geography; World History, Geography and Culture; American Government; Civics and Economics. The authors of the model curriculum stated their belief that the structure of each course required, is designed "to promote an understanding of the interdisciplinary nature and the forces that have influenced human development."[2] To reinforce interdisciplinarity in the curriculum design contained in Senate Bill 813, the authors of the model

included the "perspectives of historians, geographers, political scientists, economists, sociologists, psychologists, and anthropologists."[3]

In addition to the educational reforms required by California's State Legislature, by May, 1984, a total of thirty-five states had enacted specific secondary level graduation requirements and thirteen states were considering the enactment of specific graduation requirements.[4] Furthermore, by May, 1984, twenty-two states had initiated some aspect of curriculum reform while twenty-three states were considering curriculum reform. It would appear that educational reform has fostered improvement in America's schools, as test scores, such as those of SAT, are slowly rising.[5]

To insure a continued rise in test scores and to continue the reform of American education, it is incumbent upon curriculum leaders to persist in providing cogent curriculum, some of which could be interdisciplinary in nature. Prior to introducing interdisciplinary methodology into the classroom, the value of interdisciplinarity should be evaluated by the teacher. Interdisciplinary practitioners have provided information which has shown the value of integrated studies as well as the challenge interdisciplinary learning affords students in the educational arena. Interdisciplinary learning also offers students the opportunity to become aware of global issues

and aids them in their acceptance of responsibility within society.

The utilization of interdisciplinary curriculum methodology in the Social Studies classroom would enable curriculum designers to indicate their foresight by providing pragmatic curriculum which could be the impetus for students to engage actively in the learning process. The preparation of interdisciplinary curriculum could allow curriculum leaders to submit a curricular vehicle which would empower teachers and students to achieve higher levels of accomplishment and excellence. Moreover, continued use of interdisciplinary learning could lead to students' heightened awareness of the relationship that exists between seemingly disparate academic subjects.

As a result of this research, the following recommendations concerning interdisciplinary studies are presented for consideration by fellow educators.

1. Interdisciplinary curriculum should be developed for use on the secondary level.

2. Knowledge currently available concerning interdisciplinary learning should be reinforced and increased.

3. Interdisciplinary teaching methodology should be utilized by educators.

4. Curriculum designers should foster global awareness through interdisciplinary curriculum which places emphasis on the interdependence of countries.

5. Formation training for future teachers should include interdisciplinary teaching techniques.

Further studies concerning interdisciplinarity by students of education could provide additional data to the body of existing knowledge. Additional studies, whether undertaken at the undergraduate, graduate, doctoral, or post-doctoral level, could contribute to the return to excellence of the American educational system.

To achieve that return to excellence will require energetic and vibrant leaders who combine reason with intuition, idealism with pragmatism, objectivity with subjectivity, and sagacity with old-fashioned luck. As Gabriel Marcel stated, "the true function of the sage is surely the function of linking together, of bringing into harmony."[6] The "linking together and bringing into harmony" of diverse disciplines, could be the capstone of reform in the American educational system.

CONCLUSION NOTES

[1]"Overview and Introduction," Model Curriculum Standards: Grades Nine Through Twelve, First Edition (Sacramento, California: California State Department of Education, 1985), pp. 1-4.

[2]"History-Social Science," Model Curriculum Standard: Grades Nine Through Twelve, First Edition (Sacramento, California: California State Department of Education, 1985), p. HS-9.

[3]Ibid.

[4]"The Nation Responds," (Washington, D. C.: Department of Education, May, 1984), n.p.

[5]Jean Rosenblatt, "Post-Sputnik Education," Education Report Card: Schools on the Line (Washington, D. C.: Editorial Research Reports, 1985), pp. 67-72. See also College-Bound Seniors: Eleven Years of National Data From The College Board's Admissions Testing Program, 1973-1983 (New York: The College Board, 1984) for a review of SAT scores.

[6]Gabriel Marcel, The Decline of Wisdom (New York: N.P., 1955), p. 42.

APPENDIX A

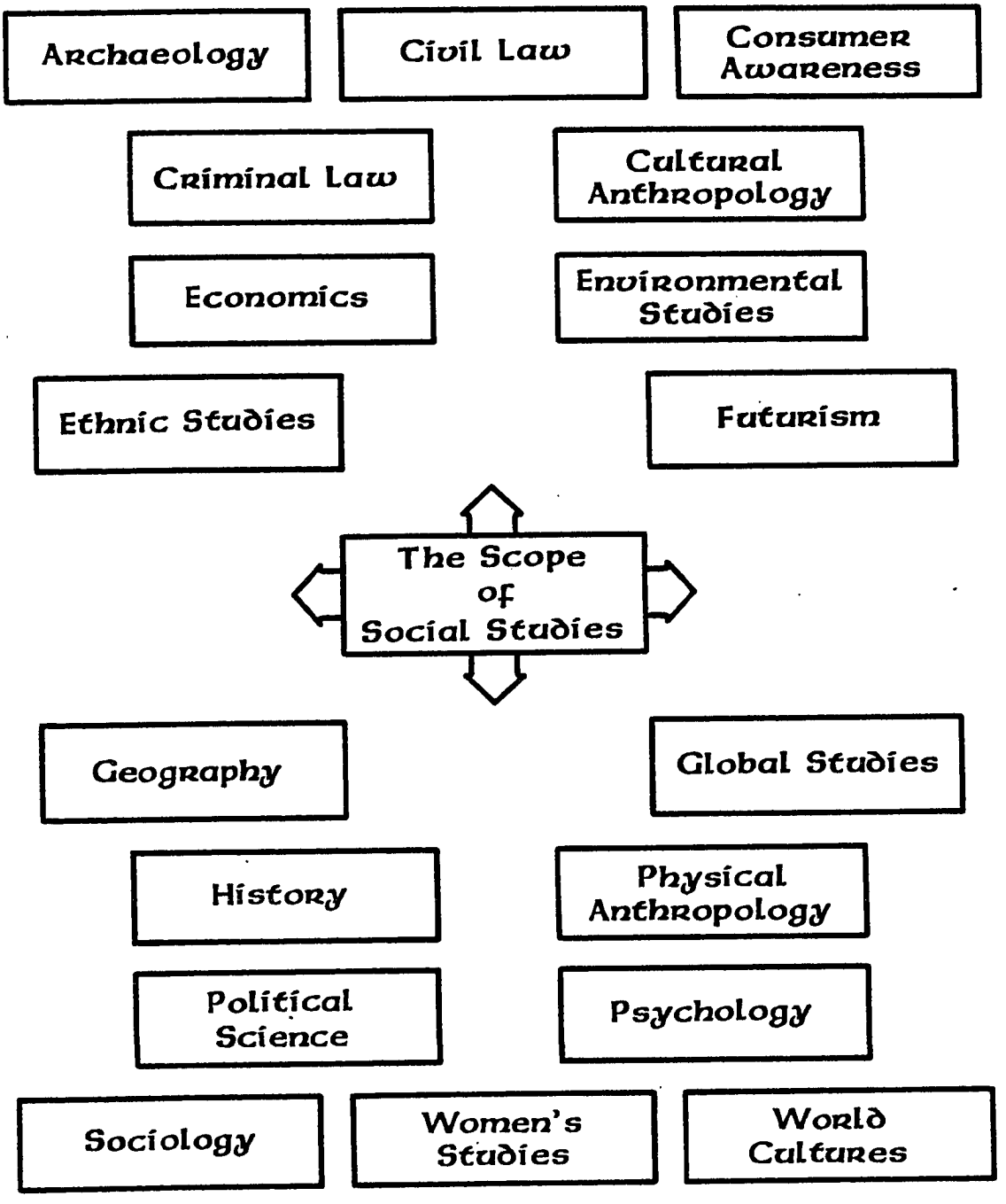
THE CONTINUUM OF INTERDISCIPLINARITY

THE SCOPE OF SOCIAL STUDIES

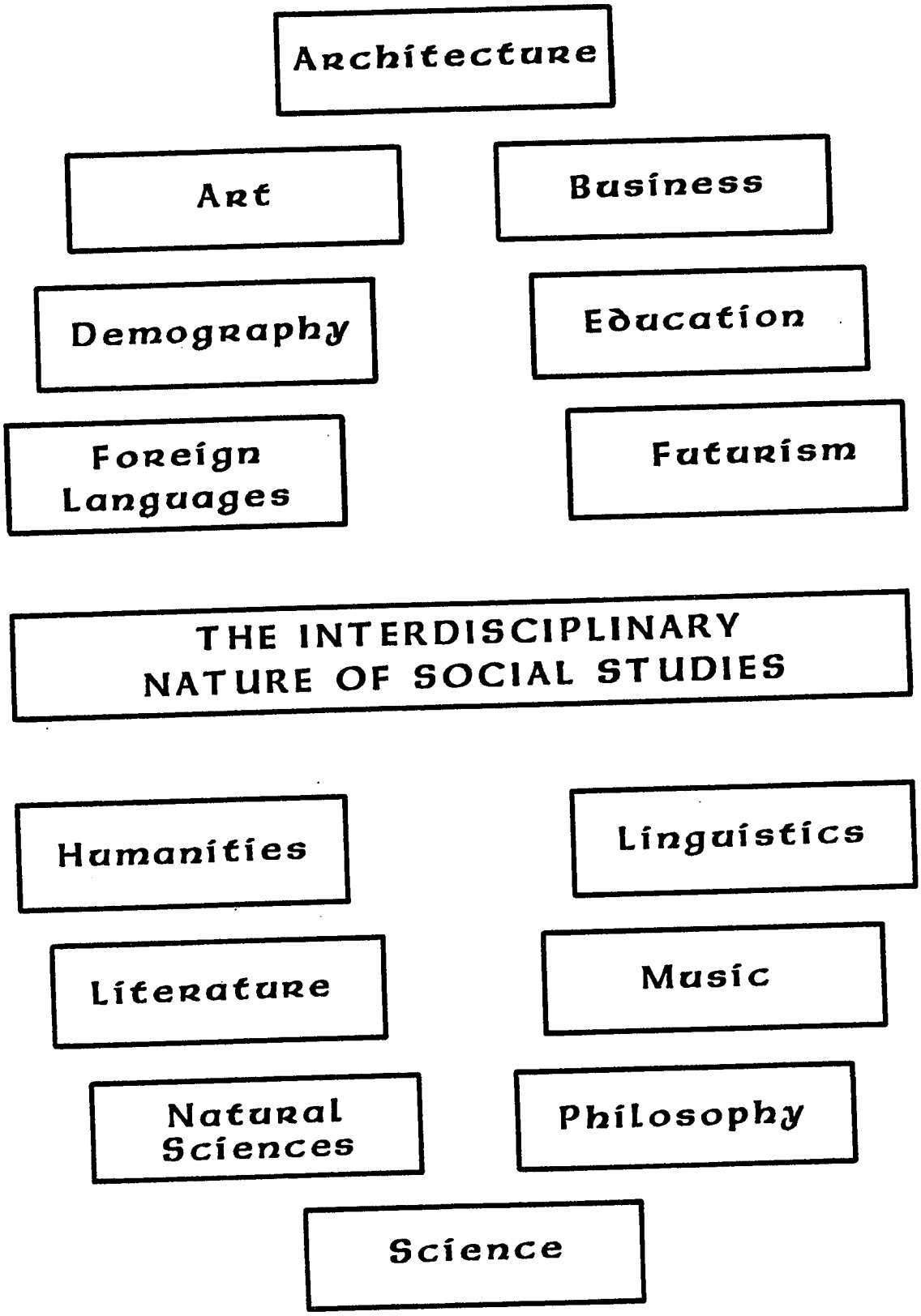
THE INTERDISCIPLINARY NATURE OF SOCIAL STUDIES

THE CONTINUUM OF INTERDISCIPLINARITY		
	1	TRANSDISCIPLINARY
	2	INTERDISCIPLINARY
	3	MULTIDISCIPLINARY
	4	CROSS-DISCIPLINARY
	5	INTRADISCIPLINARY

11. The Continuum of Interdisciplinarity



12. The Scope of Social Studies



13. The Interdisciplinary Nature of Social Studies

APPENDIX B

UTILIZING PRIMARY SOURCES

UTILIZING SECONDARY SOURCES

UTILIZING WRITTEN SECONDARY SOURCES

TEACHER CHECK LIST OF PRIMARY SOURCES	
Annals and Chronicles	Genealogies
Artifacts and Remains	Government Documents
Autobiographies	Interviews (Oral History)
Baptismal Records	Letters of Correspondence
Birth Certificates	Marriage Licenses
Cemeteries and Tombstones	Memoirs
Census Records	Military Service Records
Church Records	Monuments
Coins and Currency	Phone Books
Court Records and Rulings	Photographs
Death Records	Recorder and Tax Assessor Records
Diaries	School Records
Documents	
Family Heirlooms	

14. Teacher Check List of Primary Sources

UTILIZING PRIMARY SOURCES

Primary sources are an invaluable tool which the educator interested in interdisciplinary research may use to achieve more effective research. In order to demonstrate the diversity of primary sources, a brief description is provided of primary sources which readily are available to the educator/researcher.

ANNALS AND CHRONICLES:

Records which log historical events in a chronological fashion can aid the researcher in determining the order of events and can aid in seeing if any cause and effect can be ascertained. Chronicles such as the Anglo-Saxon Chronicles, begun in England during the reign of Alfred the Great, were continued for over 200 years after Alfred's death. That record provides the researcher with a contemporary and chronological look at eighth, ninth and tenth century England. The researcher should ascertain if annals are available for the time period and topic which is being studied and if such sources are available, they should be included in the researcher's sources.

ARTIFACTS AND REMAINS:

An artifact is an object which was made or was used by

man. An archaeologist studies artifacts of a culture in order to ascertain information about the society and its lifestyle. The artifacts of a primitive society might include stones used for cooking, shells used for food, beads used for jewelry, or stones used for weapons. The archaeologist of the twenty-third century might discover twentieth century American artifacts such as microchips, computer discs and digital watches. The researcher who wished to study artifacts in order to shed light on his or her research topic must realize the limitations and capabilities of the society whose artifacts are being studied so that the researcher does not commit an anachronistic error.

AUTOBIOGRAPHIES:

An autobiography, while possibly slanted in favor of the author whether the distortion is deliberate or subconscious, can provide valuable insight into the personality of the author. The researcher may wish to use the autobiography in conjunction with other authors' interpretations of the same time period. Autobiographies relate the subjects which the author felt were important and can shed excellent clarity on historical events in which the author played a significant role.

BAPTISMAL RECORDS:

Baptismal records will give the researcher information concerning the person being baptized, his/her parents and the baptized person's godparents. The date of the baptism plus the name of the officiating minister will be given. Such information may allow the researcher to complete genealogical studies, or if the person is a contemporary, provide information which might allow for contacting the person or persons in question.

BIRTH CERTIFICATES:

A birth certificate, in addition to providing the full name and birth date of a person, also will provide information about the newborn's parents, their address and ages, the name of the attending physician, the hospital where the child was delivered, and whether the birth was single or multiple. Additionally, the certificate will indicate whether a still-birth or live birth occurred. In case of a multiple birth, the certificate will denote how many of the infants were live and/or were still-born.

CEMETERIES AND TOMBSTONES:

Cemeteries and tombstones are a frequently neglected primary source, yet they can provide the researcher with a vast amount of knowledge. Tangible evidence is present in the form of names, birth dates and death dates, and

frequently, sources of familial relations. Additionally, cemeteries and tombstones can provide information on culture, ethnic and religious mores, life expectancy patterns, as well as architectural design. Further, the tombstone may depict symbolism relating to fraternal/social organization affiliations of the deceased.

CENSUS RECORDS:

Census records provide good information concerning population shifts within a specific geographic area. Such demographic studies provide facts on social trends and cultural changes. Also useful from census records are a breakdown of population by gender, age and ethnicity. However, in using information gleaned from census records, the researcher should bear in mind that the person who supplied the information may have skewed the data for reasons known only to the informant.

CHURCH RECORDS:

Records kept at churches can be a good source of information for the researcher because of their statistical and biographical value. Baptismal records, confirmation records, marriage records, and death records are valuable, as are as tithing records and membership rolls. Additionally, information on the different organizations within the church will be valuable as well as the names of

the persons responsible for each organization. Copies of weekly bulletins and letters from pastors may be used to track changes within the structure of the church.

COINS AND CURRENCY:

Monetary units used by a society are of value to the researcher. The society, whether primitive or advanced, will indicate objects or persons of importance by placing their images on coins or currency. The Lincoln penny, the Kennedy half-dollar and the Susan B. Anthony dollar are American examples of the value of coins to a researcher. American currency containing the images of Washington, Hamilton and Grant indicate to the researcher the prominence which those men must have held within American society. European societies, likewise, indicate persons of importance by placing the persons' images on coins or currency. Elizabeth II of Great Britain, frequently has her image on coins and currency of her realm. Ancient civilizations also honored their rulers by placing their images on coins. The emperors of Rome were immortalized on the coins of the Roman empire and those coins provide valuable information to the numismatic-oriented researcher.

COURT RECORDS AND RULINGS:

Legal records can provide information about judicial issues of significance within specific time periods.

Shifts in judicial rulings may indicate conservative or liberal views which exist within a culture at the time of the ruling. For example, the 1896 ruling of the Supreme Court of the United States in Plessey v. Ferguson ruled that segregation of citizens by race was legal. American cultural views changed significantly so that by 1954 in Brown v. The Board of Education, Topeka, Kansas, segregation was ruled to be unconstitutional.

DEATH RECORDS:

Death certificates provide biographic information, as well as a record of the cause of death. The cause of death might indicate patterns the researcher could use to study epidemics or an ebb of some disease. The cause of death also could be used to determine if there is a pattern of disease within a family, ethnic group or religious group.

DIARIES:

A person's reflections contained within a diary can provide a myriad of information for the researcher. The personal feelings and emotions expressed within a diary may be sources of information concerning events of significance within the writer's society, ranging from the local arena to the more vast international level. While the information may be biased or inaccurate, that does not negate the importance of the information which can be

distilled.

DOCUMENTS:

Documents may take a variety of forms. Famous American documents which could be utilized effectively by a teacher include the Declaration of Independence, the Constitution, the Emancipation Proclamation, the Treaty of Versailles, and the Paris Peace Accords of 1973 which ended the Vietnam conflict. Other documents which can be used in various disciplines include by-laws of such organizations as the American Medical Association, the American Bar Association, the National Organization of Women, and the American Federation of Teachers. Documents of other civilizations which would provide illumination of a culture include the Code of Hammurabi, the Domesday Book, the Magna Carta, and the Ninety-Five Theses of Martin Luther. Most researchers who desire to use documents as their source of information should realize that numerous volumes of books contain collections of documents which are available at libraries.

FAMILY HEIRLOOMS:

Artifacts which have been passed from one generation to succeeding generations indicate to the researcher the value which has been bestowed upon specific items by family members. Cradles, Bibles and christening clothes

frequently are artifacts which a family might choose to perpetuate from generation to generation. The family heirloom's history frequently is passed on to succeeding generations and the researcher may utilize that information to add to previously known knowledge.

GENEALOGIES:

A genealogy chart is an excellent source of information for the researcher. Names, surnames, maiden names, birth and death dates can be obtained, as well as marriage dates and information on offspring.

A family Bible might be one place to locate a genealogy. Local museums also may have genealogies available for the researcher's use. In that vein, the Church of the Latter Day Saints (Mormons) keeps one of the most extensive genealogy libraries in the world. In the United States, information of a genealogical chart may be obtained from the Mormon Church by contacting their headquarters in Salt Lake City.

GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS:

Documents issued through governmental agencies and sources indicate to the researcher the official policy statements and positions assumed by a government. The researcher might choose to compare governmental positions on an issue as it evolves through successive governments,

cabinets and administrators. For the researcher, government-issued papers can explicate details concerning mundane governmental minutiae as well as the intricacies of top-level intelligence papers. Government documents may be obtained by contacting the agency responsible for the document or from a clearinghouse established for the distribution of such documents.

INTERVIEWS:

The use of interviews, also known as oral history, has become a prominent source of information within the past decade. History associations, such as the San Diego Historical Society, have established a section of their Society specifically for oral history. Certainly, the oral tradition has a long past dating back centuries when all traditions, legends, values, and customs were passed on orally from the older generation to the younger generation. Oral history involves the interviewing of persons whose knowledge can provide valuable insight into the past.

LETTERS OF CORRESPONDENCE:

Letters of correspondence may be publicly available, such as those of a famous person, or they may be of a private nature where the author never intended that the letter be read by anyone other than the recipient to whom the letter was sent. Either form can provide insight into

the attitudes and beliefs present in the time period during which the letter was penned. Researchers may use the letters as a comparison to facts already known, or as additional information.

MARRIAGE LICENSES:

Marriage licenses provide the researcher with statistical and biographic information. Marriage licenses are on file with the County Recorder's Office and can be assessed for last names, addresses, ages, and for the date of the marriage. All such information can provide the researcher with clues concerning persons' backgrounds and personal biographical information. Additionally, the researcher may gather statistics which indicate the average age of grooms and brides within a specific locale, the number of marriages which occurred within a specific religious denomination and other demographic information.

MEMOIRS:

Valuable material of a first-hand account of events of significance may be located in the memoirs of persons who not only caused history to occur, but who also participated in a significant manner. Researchers utilizing memoirs must be alert to the "shading" of events by the writer in order to appear in a more favorable light. Memoirs may be available in public libraries as well as in private

collections.

MILITARY SERVICE RECORDS:

Military service records contain a plethora of potentially useful information for the researcher. In general, a military service record contains the individual's name, rank/rate, branch of service, biographical data, and the member's Social Security number which currently is the sole identifying number for military personnel. The service history (i.e., duty station, battle engagements, advancements in rank/rate, commendations or reprimands, if any, and security clearances, such as secret, top secret, etc. which are held by the member) is contained in the service record. In addition, the military service record discloses the person's religious preference, marital status, number of children, if any, and physical descriptions of the military member, the member's spouse and children, and the vital statistics of the member's dependents.

MONUMENTS:

Monuments are an excellent representation of what the people of a society deemed as important and valuable to them. Monuments usually have some documentation concerning their significance. This documentation may take the form of an inscribed plaque at the site of the monument or it

may be a more elaborate written record of the monument's importance. Other sources of information concerning the monument may be found in the form of dedicatory speeches, programs or records of celebration which occurred at the time of the monument's dedication.

Monuments of significance in the United States would include the Washington, Lincoln and Jefferson monuments, the Eternal Flame at the grave of John F. Kennedy, the Iwo Jima monument, and the Vietnam War Memorial. Monuments such as Mount Rushmore serve to memorialize four American presidents, while the sites of such famous battles as Gettysburg, Wounded Knee and Little-Big Horn commemorate the importance of specific events in our country's history.

Among internationally significant monuments are the Eiffel Tower in Paris, the London Tower in London, the Daibutsu, or Great Buddha in Kamakura, Japan, and the statue of Otto von Bismarck located in Hamburg, Germany. Each of those monuments has importance to the citizens of the respected countries in which the monuments are located.

PHONE BOOKS:

A frequently overlooked, yet valuable primary source, is the telephone book. Besides providing names, addresses and phone numbers, a phone book also provides an overview of governmental agencies, ranging from the national level to the local level, types of businesses within the county

and geographic proximity of cities and counties. Maps generally are included at the front of the phone book, as are instructions on how to use a phone. By obtaining a phone book from different time periods but from the same geographic area, a researcher could determine valuable demographic, geographic and technological changes.

PHOTOGRAPHS:

Photographs provide several areas of information for the researcher. The fashion styles of an era can be observed and the social and cultural mores also might be determined by studying a photograph and its background. For example, analysis of the surrounding circumstances of why, where and when the photograph was taken can be useful: Was the photograph formal, informal or candid? Was the photograph taken in an indoor or outdoor setting? Is the photograph in black and white or in color? Who developed the photograph? Why might the photograph have been taken? Who might have taken it? All information which can be gathered will provide clues for the researcher.

RECORDER AND TAX ASSESSOR RECORDS:

The Recorder's Office has available information concerning the location, size and ownership of real property. Current, as well as past owners of a specific property are maintained from the time a piece of property

initially was recorded, thus the researcher has access to valuable information. Likewise, the Assessor's Office maintains records concerning the value of the land and improvements (i.e. house and garage) on the land. The records of the Recorder or the Assessor would be valuable primary sources from which to gather information of an economic nature concerning property.

SCHOOL RECORDS:

When a child enters into the American school system, various forms are required. Information concerning the child's background, his or her health and family data can be acquired from school records. Types of tests administered to the child will be recorded and the test results will be available, also. A primary source such as a student's transcript can be used by the researcher for longitudinal study and for relational information concerning the student's peers.

TEACHER CHECK LIST OF SECONDARY SOURCES

Architecture
Archives
Art
Galleries
Exhibits
Libraries
Microfilm
Museums
Photographs
Radio
Recordings
Television
Theater

15. Teacher Check List of Secondary Sources

UTILIZING SECONDARY SOURCES

Secondary sources of information provide the educator/researcher with a foundation from which to obtain additional information regarding areas of their research interest. Moreover, secondary sources may relate information concerning primary sources which will allow the educator to locate further valuable sources. A short description of secondary sources available to educators/researchers will be given in order to demonstrate the wealth of materials available with which to pursue interdisciplinary research.

ARCHITECTURE:

Evolutionary stages of society may be seen through architectural changes. For example, the move from Romanesque to Gothic architecture during the Middle Ages indicated a shift in religious beliefs, philosophy and the humanities. Teachers who encourage the study of architecture among their students allow for an avenue of learning normally not utilized by educators. Studies of architecture allow an interdisciplinary approach to evolve as students learn to see connections between the society's values and mores as those are reflected in architectural design.

ARCHIVES

Archives contain a plethora of material for the secondary sources of materials. Normally, archives are located in libraries, museums, galleries, universities, and government buildings. Educators who wish to use archives to obtain materials that are frequently overlooked, should contact local institutions to determine if archives are housed in their facilities.

ART GALLERIES:

Most art galleries provide docent tours which can provide both teacher and students with a deeper appreciation of the artists' works and the significance of the artists' style of painting. Art galleries may be divided into eras, such as Medieval, Renaissance, Nineteenth Century, etc., or they may be divided into sections such as American, European, Oriental, etc. The teacher who desires to utilize local art galleries should contact the gallery to make arrangements for tours so that optimal benefit may be obtained from a gallery visit.

EXHIBITS:

Museums, art galleries and libraries may permit special exhibits to travel to different geographic areas in order to facilitate larger audience appreciation of the display. For example, the government of Egypt lent the

United States artifacts found in the boy-pharaoh Tutankhamen's tomb. Likewise, in 1983-1984, various art objects from the Vatican art collections were displayed in several American cities. Additionally, the French government allowed the Mona Lisa to be displayed in the United States and the British government allowed one of the four original copies of the Magna Carta to tour the United States. Further, temporary exhibits of the Holy Shroud of Turin have been displayed in San Jose and Santa Barbara, California, among other cities. A permanent exhibit featuring the Shroud is located in Atlanta, Georgia. Exhibits such as those receive much publicity and educators/researchers should check with local museums to see if any exhibits are being planned for their locale. The educator/researcher also should realize that exhibits such as those described frequently have available for purchase catalogs which contain an explanation of the exhibit as well as listings of secondary sources.

LIBRARIES:

Books, magazines, newspapers, journals, and periodicals are only a few of the research tools available to the educator who uses the library to enhance his or her research. Libraries frequently have areas devoted to a specific area of research, such as a room reserved for local or state history, areas reserved for private

collections donated by patrons of the library, or reserved for collections of primary sources. Libraries also may have exhibits on display which have been loaned to the library for a designated time period. Other sources of information available through a library may include collections of phone books or record albums and in the instance of some children's' libraries, an animal check-out system where small animals such as hamsters, fish, turtles, and rabbits may be checked out for brief periods of time. Researchers using libraries should check on library policy concerning inter-library loans in the event that research materials might be obtained from other libraries.

MICROFILM:

With the advent of new technology, many materials are being placed on microfilm or on microfiche. Researchers should inquire at libraries about materials available in those two mediums. Frequently, the library personnel may be able to obtain microfilm or microfiche from other libraries if the initial library does not have the desired materials.

MUSEUMS:

Most museums have personnel who can provide tours of the museum. Museums may have both permanent and temporary exhibits, so researchers should check frequently to see if

exhibits have arrived which will enhance the knowledge of their students and add to the researcher's collection of information. Museums also may have exhibits which can be brought by museum personnel to the school site for temporary display. Slide presentations of museum exhibits may be available either for purchase or for rental and teachers should inquire about that option of material presentation. Most museums make available a brochure which states the numerous programs available to the public and the name of the person who can be contacted for additional information.

PHOTOGRAPHS:

The photographer's craft can add significant details for the researcher who properly utilizes photographs in his or her research. Photographs may be either primary or secondary sources of information for the researcher and additional information about photographs is found in the primary source check list of this document.

RADIO PROGRAMS:

Radio stations provide several avenues through which researchers may obtain materials for research topics. Radio stations may have recordings of past historical events which will be of benefit to the researcher, as well as collections of music from different time periods. Those

recordings may allow the researcher the opportunity to compare music from different time periods so that the evolutionary stages of music may be traced.

RECORDINGS:

In addition to musical and other types of recordings, the spoken word has been captured for posterity for many decades. Recordings of significant events, such as declarations of war, inaugural addresses of American presidents, the coronation of monarchs, and the holiday celebrations of countries can be obtained by the researcher who wishes to expand the knowledge of his or her research. Libraries, museums, radio stations, and television stations are examples of locales where recordings may be obtained.

TELEVISION:

Educators/researchers must not underestimate the powerful impact on students and society as a whole that the medium of television has had since its inception. Television is a powerful medium which should be considered as a resource to foster learning. Many television programs are frivolous, yet others are educationally beneficial and can serve as valuable sources within the classroom. For instance, events occurring in distant foreign countries can be broadcast "live," via satellite, into homes thousands of miles from the origin of the event. Likewise, local or

national television programs of an educational nature should be utilized to encourage student learning. The advent of VCRs allows for the reproduction of educational programs, which at a later date, can be viewed in the classroom. Further, television stations, upon request, will send copies of scripts of aired programs to individuals. Such scripts can be useful tools for the educator/researcher.

THEATER:

Effective use of the theater will allow teachers to utilize a medium through which various advantages may be gained. Foremost of those advantages is that the theater brings alive the literary and historical figures about whom students read in class, thus enabling students to comprehend the in-class learning in a more effective manner.

Since the nuances of acting and theater must be understood if maximum learning impact is to be achieved through theater performance, teachers utilizing the theater as a means of interdisciplinary learning must prepare students carefully for the theater performance. In that regard, workshops on the use of theater in learning may be available in some communities, thus allowing the researcher to gain an awareness of the value of the theater within the classroom.

TEACHER CHECK LIST OF WRITTEN SECONDARY SOURCES	
Abstracts	Laws and Statutes
Bibliographies	Magazines
Biographies	Maps
Books	Monographs
Bulletins	Newspapers
Conferences	Periodicals
Correspondence	Reports
Directories	Surveys
Dissertations	Thesis
Journals	Yearbooks

16. Teacher Check List of Written Secondary Sources

UTILIZING WRITTEN SECONDARY SOURCES

Written secondary sources provide the researcher with numerous opportunities to compare secondary references to primary sources describing the same event. Unfortunately, for the researcher, primary sources may not be available for use. Therefore, research frequently must be based on secondary sources of information. The researcher should view secondary sources as imaginatively as possible. No written record is without some value to the researcher. A list of possible secondary sources follows, with a brief description of the source's value.

ABSTRACTS:

An abstract is a brief statement which outlines a broader work of research. The researcher may use the abstract in order to find additional works of topics in which he or she has an interest. Abstracts usually are available for scholarly works such as theses and dissertations.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES:

The researcher who experiences difficulty in locating appropriate sources should utilize bibliography compilations. Those books are available through libraries

and frequently from the private collections of persons who have an avid interest in the topic about which the researcher is seeking data.

BIOGRAPHIES:

The presentation of a person's life through a biography will provide the researcher with a factual, and usually a chronological study, of a person's role and importance in society. A biography may cover only a specific time period of the person's life, such as the public years, yet, the early years of the person also may be covered briefly. A bibliography may be included, which will allow the researcher to consult other secondary sources and primary sources which also may be listed.

BOOKS:

Public libraries, as well as private libraries or private collections can provide the researcher with an abundance of sources with which to conduct research efforts. The researcher should consider also bookstores and should not overlook bookstores which carry only used books. Frequently, "gems" which are not in libraries or are no longer in print may be located in a used book seller's inventory.

BULLETINS:

Most organizations issue bulletins. Some may be issued daily, weekly, monthly, or at some other designated time interval. Researchers using bulletins may be able to discern patterns which exist within bulletins by studying them for a predetermined period of time. For example, if bulletins are issued daily, a one month collection may be an appropriate number to study. If bulletins are issued monthly, it might prove worthwhile for the researcher to pick a specific month to study and follow through that month for several consecutive years. Likewise, bulletins issued on a quarterly basis might be studied for several years by using one specific quarter per year.

CONFERENCES:

Researchers attending conferences may be able to link into networks of persons with similar research interests. Additionally, the researcher may be able to meet authorities within the researcher's area of interest. For the researcher unable to attend a conference of interest, a program may be obtained and the researcher might be able to contact persons who could further the researcher's efforts.

CORRESPONDENCE:

Letters, whether private or public, can be of value to the researcher not only for their content, but also because

of their writing style, grammar, spelling and other literary qualities. The researcher should consider private correspondence as both a primary and a secondary source. Frequently, the private correspondence of famous figures may become available after the person's death. Letters of a private nature may be displayed in museums, libraries or as part of a private collector's compilation. Public correspondence, such as that of political leaders or letters to the editor of a magazine or newspaper, may allow the researcher to interpret public opinion or public policy. Each type of correspondence, private or public, provides a different emphasis on events, both of which are of value to a researcher.

DIRECTORIES:

A directory will provide the researcher with data such as names, addresses and phone numbers of persons belonging to a specific organization, or to a variety of organizations. The researcher is provided with data which may be compared to older directories and may use that information to see if patterns of change are evident, or the researcher may use the information in order to contact persons who might have information which would be of value to the researcher.

DISSERTATIONS:

The doctoral student's final research efforts result in a scholarly work known as the dissertation. This research effort is to provide a new perspective on a specific topic of research. The researcher who wishes to use a dissertation as a part of his or her research or as a teaching tool will find dissertations in college and university libraries, as well as through the University of Michigan. The University of Michigan houses dissertations on microfilm and researchers may obtain catalogs from the University which list topics and titles of dissertations available in their collection. Researchers should consider also the possibility that the dissertation, in a modified or expanded version, may appear as a book or as articles within journals.

JOURNALS:

Journals usually are related to a specific area, such as a medical journal, a history journal or an art journal. The researcher will find articles of a scholarly nature devoted to research on a specialized aspect of a topic. Journals usually are issued quarterly and the researcher may find useful not only the article information, but also bibliographic sources which will conclude the article.

LAWS AND STATUTES:

Laws and statutes provide information on how the people of a society are governed and what values the people of the society hold as being important. Laws are passed at various governmental levels, such as the local, state and national levels, and they provide the researcher with information about societal mores at various levels of the society. Local, state and national issues of importance may be ascertained by an analysis of laws which have been passed by governmental bodies. Collections of laws may be obtained through law libraries affiliated with law schools or through the agency which promulgated the law. Explanations of the law and its date of effect also may be obtained by the researcher who desires to use laws or statutes in his or her studies.

MAGAZINES:

The vast array of magazines being published provide the researcher with an ample source of written materials. Publications such as magazines provide in-depth articles as well as short articles or features which may be of value to the researcher. Additionally, magazines may end articles with additional sources of information available on the topic of the article, thus providing the researcher with supplementary sources to locate and use.

MAPS:

Using maps can provide the researcher with more than geographic information. Maps also may indicate population, boundaries, natural resources, products, rainfall, economics, and political structure. The researcher may wish to compare maps of the same location to achieve comparison data or to use a map from the specific time period being researched. Maps may be located in museums, archives where maps are preserved, in books, from surveyor's notes, or from map shops.

MONOGRAPHS

Scholarly works covering specific areas of research, such as a monograph, may allow the researcher to compare different researchers theories concerning the researched topic. Although monographs are secondary sources, they may include a bibliography containing additional secondary sources and primary sources of which the researcher is unaware.

NEWSPAPERS:

The value of a newspaper frequently is overlooked by the researcher who may be suspect of articles which seem to contradict one another. However, newspapers, when used by the researcher, will allow the researcher to read history as it unfolds and as journalists present it to the reading

public. Newspapers often will have coverage of items in which the researcher is interested. Newspapers allow for continual dialog concerning critical topics and the researcher should utilize newspapers in the research being conducted. The researcher should realize though, that newspaper reporters face constant deadlines, and as such, errors in factual information may occur which cannot be corrected until the next issue of the newspaper.

PERIODICALS:

Some research may be published in periodicals. A periodical may not be published at regular intervals, thus, the researcher should utilize sources which will allow for the easy location of such works. The Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature is an excellent source of information and may prove to be valuable to the researcher who wishes to use periodicals to further research efforts.

REPORTS:

Companies and organizations frequently issue reports which the researcher can use to gain further knowledge about his or her research topic. Reports may contain useful statistical information as well as statements issued by significant members of the institution issuing the report. The researcher should not overlook the use of unpublished reports, too. Those reports may be obtained

from individuals involved in research of interest to the researcher.

SURVEYS:

An appropriate measure of public opinion is the survey. The researcher who chooses to use surveys as a means of compiling data will be provided with statistical information concerning public responses to various issues. Surveys asking similar questions in different years may be used to ascertain longitudinal information. The researcher who chooses to use survey information should do so with an awareness of the pros and cons of survey studies. Consultation of a research methodology text will apprise the researcher of possible drawbacks of relying heavily on survey results.

THESES:

The culmination of a graduate student's studies frequently ends with the presentation of the thesis. A thesis is to present the scholarly efforts of the graduate student in an area in which research is needed in order to illuminate some specific aspect of a subject. Theses collections may be found in college and university libraries. Additionally, the researcher may locate theses through the University of Michigan archives where theses have been placed on microfilm and can be obtained by the

researcher.

YEARBOOKS:

An annual update of specific topics and statistics such as a yearbook can be utilized effectively by the researcher who is seeking current information. Yearbooks may be compared to past yearbooks in order to see if pattern shifts have occurred.

The yearbook, or annual, of a school or institution may be a valuable tool for the researcher. Trends in fashion, cosmetics, hair styles, and fads may be discerned through the use of yearbooks, such as those published by schools. If the researcher is seeking information about a specific person, information on that person's youth may be obtained through the school yearbook. Activities, clubs and sports offerings may be traced through the use of successive years of yearbooks.

APPENDIX C

ALTERNATIVE SOCIAL STUDIES METHODOLOGY

ALTERNATIVE SOCIAL STUDIES METHODOLOGY

The educational reform movement of the past several decades in the United States has brought changes in history curriculum and teaching methods which reflect the fact that history is not static but is constantly changing. In an effort to keep abreast of the changing affairs of the modern world, teachers have broadened the traditional approach to history. Teachers are de-emphasizing dry facts and dates and unrelated masses of information. As a substitute for the rote memory and regurgitation of facts methodology in history, students are being taught the skills of thinking and inquiring.[1] The following information is presented as background and a point of reference so that Social Studies teachers and curriculum leaders may be apprised of alternative teaching methods to the staid and unproductive "rote memory and regurgitation of facts" methodology.

INQUIRY

The inquiry approach is the process of formulating and testing ideas. Inquiry implies a climate of openness in the classroom that encourages wide student participation and the expression of a wide variety of viewpoints. In developing the learning process, students use the concepts

and skills of both the arts and the sciences. They also draw upon personal experiences as they attempt to analyze the social, economic and cultural events of history.[2]

Byron G. Massialas believes that the teacher plays six different and important roles in the inquiry-type class. The teacher serves as the planner, introducer, manager, rewarder, questioner and sustainer of inquiry, and the value investigator. In a break-down of those specific roles, the teacher would perform the following functions:[3]

Planner:

The planner carefully plans a specific time period (i.e., one week, one unit, one semester) of learning materials.

The planner collects and prepares materials.

The planner organizes time, spacing and sequence of the materials.

If materials are unavailable, the planner uses imaginative ideas or constructs his or her own materials.

Introducer:

The introducer introduces a new learning experience with material that generates inquiry from students.

The introducer introduces material at a time when pupil interest is high and enthusiasm is spirited.

The introducer uses introductory material as the

"discovery episode" that creates the problem to be discussed, or the situation to be enacted.

Manager:

The manager makes announcements.

The manager maintains order.

The manager keeps records.

The manager uses data, resources and techniques to engage students in planning and executing inquiries of their own.

Rewarder:

The rewarder suggests, encourages and praises students' efforts.

A. In creativity

B. In participation

C. For imaginative ideas

The rewarder never commands, criticizes or punishes.

Questioner and Sustainer:

The questioner and sustainer has no final or absolute answers to the problem or situation being discussed.

The questioner and sustainer emphasizes that all statements are to be examined prior to acceptance or rejection in the open forum of ideas.

The questioner and sustainer develops and reinforces the idea that teachers, textbook authors

and students are not immune from questioning and detailed probing.

The questioner and sustainer encourages explorations of various alternatives to a problem.

The questioner and sustainer uses the strategy of redirecting questions addressed to him or her.

The questioner and sustainer plays the role of devil's advocate.

A. Prods students

B. Makes students prove the defensibility of their statements

The questioner and sustainer assumes dialectical, rather than didactic posture in regard to knowledge and learning.

Value Investigator:

The value investigator emphasizes the process of inquiry.

The value investigator emphasizes that students' judgment must be publicly defensible.

The value investigator eventually takes a definite position on the problem or situation under discussion, but not in the introductory phase of the discussion.

Leonard S. Kenworthy is an educator who has stated that the student derives many benefits from an inquiry-type history methodology.[4] The most important result from

learning through inquiry is that the students' attitudes change toward learning. As students participate in the dialogue of inquiry, they learn to look upon knowledge as being tentative rather than absolute. They learn that all knowledge claims must undergo constant revision and confirmation. Further, they begin to understand the complexity of verifying knowledge and the processes involved in such verification. In addition, they are afforded an opportunity to re-evaluate previously held concepts and beliefs.[5]

Kenneth H. Hoover[6] summarizes many of the advantages in using the inquiry technique in the classroom:

Superior and lower-than-average students can participate successfully.

Students learn to define a problem.

Students learn how to hypothesize.

Students learn to draw logical inferences.

Students learn to gather relevant data.

Students learn to generalize.

Student discussions follow the introduction of an issue.

A variety of viewpoints are expressed and attitudes and values are also exchanged.

Students' ideas are challenged by their peers.

Students learn that value judgments on issues must be based on the explicit grounds of supportive

proof.

Students are given more responsibility in guiding the direction which their learning takes.

The teacher's role is shifted from that of dispensing answers to one of asking questions and guiding learning.

Mary Surgue and Jo A. Sweeney have compiled a blueprint for teachers who wish to evaluate their inquiry skills. The instructor should relate to the questions by asking how frequently the behavior presented is evidenced in his or her classroom activities. Surgue and Sweeney's delineation of inquiry skills includes:[7]

As Planner:

The teacher focuses on lessons involving exploration of significant ideas, concepts or problem areas that can be investigated at many levels of sophistication.

The teacher prepares for a broad range of alternative ideas and values which the students may raise related to a central topic.

The teacher selects materials and learning experiences to stimulate student curiosity and to support student investigation.

The teacher makes available a wide variety of resources and material for student use.

Skill-building exercises are tied directly to ongoing

learnings where they may be utilized and applied.

As Introducer:

The introductory lessons present some problem, question, contradiction, or unknown element that will maximize student thinking.

The teacher's aim is for students to react freely to the introductory stimulus. The teacher is prepared to deal with alternative patterns of exploration.

As Questioner and Inquiry Sustainer:

The students talk more than the instructor does.

Students are free to discuss and interchange their ideas.

When the instructor talks, he or she "questions," not "tells."

The instructor consciously uses the ideas which students have raised and bases statements and questions on their ideas.

The teacher redirects student questions in such a way that students are encouraged to arrive at their own answers.

The teacher encourages the students to evaluate the adequacy of grounds provided for the statements made by themselves and others.

Students gain understanding and practice in logical and scientific processes of acquiring validity of

their ideas in a broad context of experience.

The teacher encourages students to move from examination of particular cases to more generalized concepts and understandings.

As Manager:

The instructor emphasizes learning and the use of ideas, rather than managerial functions, such as record-keeping.

The teacher allows for flexible seating, student movements and maximum student use of materials and resources.

Class dialogue is conducted in an orderly fashion which emphasizes courtesy and willingness to listen to each person's ideas.

Students are actively involved in the planning and maintenance of the total classroom environment.

The teacher fosters balanced participation by encouraging the more reticent students to take an active role in classroom activities.

As Rewarder:

The instructor encourages and rewards the free exchange and testing of ideas.

The instructor emphasizes the internal rewards that spring from the successful pursuit of one's own ideas.

The teacher avoids criticizing or judging ideas

offered by students.

Each student's contribution is considered legitimate and important.

The teacher evaluates students on growth in many aspects of the learning experience, rather than simply on the basis of facts acquired.

As Value Investigator:

The instructor emphasizes that concepts, social issues, policy decisions, attitudes, and values are legitimate areas for discussion.

All topics are critically examined, not "taught" as closed issues with a single "right" solution.

Use of unfounded, emotionally charged language is minimized in discussion attitudes and values.

The teacher encourages the students to explore the implications of holding alternative value and policy positions.

The teacher makes the students aware of personal and social bases for diversity in attitudes, values and policies.

The instructor encourages the students to arrive at value and policy positions of their own that they can understand and can defend.

ROLE-PLAYING:

Educators who are attempting to loosen the bonds of lock-step, rote learning approach, find role-playing to be an excellent technique for general classroom use. Role-playing, a unique form of drama, is a spontaneously improvised playlet in which there are no scripts, rehearsals, particular skills, or training involved. Despite the simplicity of role-playing, it is helping to promote educational objectives and it is a tool that can be used effectively within the classroom.[8]

The purpose of role-playing is to give the students a clearer picture of a problem or situation. Role-playing is action-oriented, rather than being purely verbal or cognitive. For that reason, students react favorably to the new learning experience. To achieve success in this drama form, there are three basic prerequisites to be followed in setting up a role-playing situation: The class should have a cooperative group feeling; the participants need to have knowledge of the subject being enacted and of the persons whom they represent; the play is not an end in itself, rather, it is a supplementary technique.[9]

When role-playing is initially being introduced as a classroom learning experience, the participants in the drama should have specific characteristics. Students who are well-informed on the issue to be presented should be selected. The students should be articulate, imaginative

and outgoing. After the class becomes more experienced in role-playing, there is no need for selectivity in the participants.[10]

For maximum success, the situation being enacted should be simple. It should involve personalities, with four to eight characters being ideal. Of those characters, three roles should be identified in advance by the teacher. As the drama unfolds, the remainder of the participants will spontaneously emerge in roles to fit the circumstances. Prior to presenting their specific situation, the participants should form a group for a brief discussion of their method of presentation. The student will learn not only from his or her own role, but also from the roles which his or her classmates assume.

It is John Anthony Scott's belief that the value of role-playing lies in the fact that students "learn about something by acting,"[11] rather than learning by rote. Additionally, Alvin Toffler believes that interdependent learning techniques such as role-playing, instruct "through transactional means, i.e., through negotiation,"[12] which makes for a liberated form of learning. Furthermore, Clark C. Abt believes that role-playing is good preparation for the societal roles which students have in their later lives. Abt also feels that the value of role-playing stems from the union of thought and action.[13]

Obviously, there are benefits to be derived when the

role-playing technique is used as a tool to enrich presentation of classroom materials. However, when role-playing is used as a tool for learning in the classroom, the teacher has specific and multiple responsibilities if the technique is to be successful: The instructor acts as a combination of director and audience; he or she assigns the situation of the drama in relation to the class' current unit of study; he or she reminds students of their role if they slip out of character; he or she encourages freedom of expression and creativity; he or she follows the presentation with a discussion of open-ended questions.[14]

SIMULATION GAMES

The educational reform movement of the 1960s forced the teacher to change his or her role from that of a dispenser, to that of a developer of the skills and techniques of learning. The movement, which has gathered momentum into the 1980s, has also changed the character of lessons from being teacher-dominated, to lessons of interaction between teacher and students.[15] The use of simulation games in the classroom creates an interaction between the students and the teacher. Thus, according to Audrey H. Goodloe and Virginia N. Rogers,[16] the teacher who uses simulation games for methodology becomes a guide, rather than a source and a conduit. By developing the students' inquiry and sociodrama skills through simulation,

the teacher frees the students to learn. The student learns to gather, process and analyze information, which is then added to previously learned data. From the accumulated data, students are able to reach a logical decision.[17]

Simulation games are based on a situation that is created to describe a problem as if it were real. Simulation games may be company-produced or teacher-produced.[18] The teacher who produces his or her own games will be better able to tailor the game in response to the specific needs and capabilities of the individual students. Regardless of who manufactures the games, the principles remain the same. The players move through the game as if it were a real-life situation in a simulated environment. It is Goodloe and Rogers' belief that during the game, the student is motivated to experiment with the consequences of various changes in the simulated environment. The rules of the game form the framework for building the simulation game. The game partitions off a set of players, a set of allowable actions, a segment of time, and establishes a framework within which the action takes place. At various points in the game, the players receive feedback from the teacher on the consequences of their actions. The rules of the game enable the students to create the experience (social system, process, organization, etc.) from which they have a learning experience. It should be noted that

Isabel H. Beck and Bruce Monroe believe that the validity of the simulation stems from the transferability of the experience from the simulated environment to the real situation more efficiently.[19]

If a good group learning experience is to be derived from a simulation game, Kenneth H. Hoover states that the game must contain the following elements:[20]

Roles for the Players:

Define the status (i.e., economic, political, etc.) of the various simulated roles.

Decide how the players in each role are affected by the problem situation.

Goals:

Goals vary according to the circumstance (i.e., political, economic, etc.) of the simulated problem.

Players may re-evaluate and change goals as the game proceeds.

Alternatives:

Prior to the start of the game, establish alternatives for achieving goals.

Identify, analyze and evaluate alternatives.

Consider the consequence of alternatives.

"Chance" element:

Some chance elements can be anticipated in the game.

A chance element might give one player a high honor, or an added burden.

Interaction:

Students choose the forces of the interaction.

A. Person vs. Person.

B. Group vs. Group.

C. Player or group vs. the System (i.e., economic, political, etc.)

Each player may have a separate goal.

A. Players may work independently.

B. Players retain option to join a group.

Effective use of audio-visual aids:

Helps to create the simulated environment.

Adds to the impact of the situation.

Debriefing:

Students discuss what happened during the game.

A. Examine feelings.

B. Examine actions.

C. Examine reactions.

Evaluation by students.

Evaluation by teachers.

Misconceptions can be clarified.

Students must be reminded that they are only approximating a real situation.

Open-ended question and answer session.

AUDIO-VISUAL AIDS:

Audio-visual aids serve as a substitute for direct, first-hand learning experiences and they serve as skillful tools to assist the teacher in presenting classroom material. Such technological teaching mechanisms as films, radio, television, computers, slides, filmstrips, overhead projectors, and self-teaching machines are being used, in varying degrees in most American schools. Other visual tools of less technical means such as bulletin boards, murals, charts, posters, graphs, and time lines are also being used in classrooms to provide the concrete, illustrative material that is needed in any real teaching-learning interaction.[21]

Sterling G. Callahan describes the varied functions which audio-visual devices provide when used as teaching tools. Those functions include the following advantages:[22]

Overcoming Inaccessibility:

Students are not able to directly view or visit many events.

Films, tapes and television bring events into the classroom.

Reducing or enlarging size:

The visual aids enlarge objects which are too small to

be viewed directly.

The aids reduce the size of objects whose magnitude make them difficult to survey and study.

Insuring the safety of students and teachers:

Some processes or equipment needed for learning experiences are unsafe for use or for examination by unqualified persons.

Films, tapes or television are teaching tools that do not expose students and teachers to dangers.

Capturing the infrequent occurrance:

Tapes, films and pictures capture the event for use in the classroom.

Extending capabilities:

Time-lapse studies permit analyzation of events that normally move too fast or too slow for classroom study.

Tapes, records and films are useful tools that extend our capabilities to learn.

Coping with perishability:

Some materials are too fragile to be viewed directly or to be handled for study purposes.

Films, photographs and models permit introduction of "perishable objects" for later presentation to the student.

Capsuling time:

Some events extend over too long a period of time to be studied in the classroom.

Time-lapse photography permits highlights, or a complete overview of events.

Combating costs:

Some materials are too expensive for classroom use. Reproduction of specific works, color photographs or television pictures serve in lieu of the original object.

There is no specific audio-visual tool to be used for a given purpose. The teacher will be restricted by the following factors: The availability of resources; audio-visual aids which can be prepared by the teacher; the amount of time allotted for preparation and the use of the device; the type of interaction involved (i.e., small group, large group, individual study, etc.). It is the responsibility of each teacher to determine which audio-visual tools are best suited to his or her needs and the needs of the class.[23]

Perhaps the most frequently used apparatus are the film, filmstrip, slides, television, tape-recorder, and video tape. The following information presents a few ideas for when those tools are used.

Television:

Television provides an unprecedented way of bringing outstanding lectures and demonstrations by the finest teachers into the classroom. History as it is being made unfolds in full view for the student whose teacher uses television as an audio-visual tool.[24] Television provides the direct experience that is so important in the teaching-learning interaction. Consequently, some major television companies have taken steps to aid educators. The companies provide outline sheets of special programs. They also furnish educators with discussion questions concerning the topics to be viewed, or they mail out reading lists pertinent to the issues to be presented on television.[25]

In using television, the teacher must do more than plug in and turn on the set. He or she must provide some introductory material which will give his or her students a richer, deeper experience. The educator must also plan a discussion period to follow the televised event. Such a discussion will highlight the students' skills of critical viewing and listening.[26]

Video tapes and video cassette recorders:

The use of video tapes and video cassette recorders (VCRs) is a development which enhances secondary methodology. As classroom resources, video tapes and VCRs make it possible to film events to be used later in the

classroom. John Fallon, Joan Leonard and Harold von Arx believe that video tape systems have the following advantages:[27] A televised program can be video-taped or reproduced on a VCR directly from a television set for replay at a later date; video-taping and video cassette recording can be accomplished in one's absence, by means of a pre-set timing mechanism; movies of lessons, field trips, etc., can be video-taped or captured on the VCR and then played back through a television set; historical events, movies, plays, etc. can be shown in the classroom by means of cartridged video tapes and video cassette recordings. Teachers should not overlook the possibility of video-taping or cassette recording various classroom activities. The students could be recorded while performing some skit, historical interview, conversation, debates, etc.

Tape recorders:

Oral history is a relatively recent concept in pursuing historical knowledge. When a great moment in history is captured on record or on tape, it is preserved forever, as in the case of the tape recorded interview, the backbone of oral history. However, according to Kenneth L. Woodward,[28] the value of oral history is dependent upon the talent of the interviewer and the "candor" of the person being interviewed. Woodward further believes that the tape recorder's greatest contribution to history will be in the

field of education. Students seem to respond well, and with more interest, to the opportunity to record contemporary history through interviews with people who have made, or experienced, the history of our times. This belief is further substantiated by Dr. Knox Mellon of Immaculate Heart College who states that "Students are intrigued with the tape recorder. Even those who have never liked history before get turned on."[29]

The use of the tape recorder as an educational instrument not only awakens students' interest in learning, it also serves as an aid to the teacher in developing curriculum. The teacher's imagination and ingenuity, combined with historically accurate information and the use of a tape recorder enable the teacher to provide a motivational element for students. For instance, an instructor could pre-tape a series of thought-provoking questions, a lecture or an explanation concerning a specific unit. The pre-recorded information also enables the teacher to critically evaluate his or her ideas prior to presenting them to his students. In addition to pre-recorded tapes, a classroom session in part, or in its entirety, can be taped. In that way, the teacher can evaluate the presentation and evaluate the students' questions, responses and summaries. In short, the tape recorder divulges the strengths and weaknesses of both the teacher and the students.[30]

Film, filmstrip and slides:

Photographed events concerning people or places and photographs of institutes, art works, artifacts, and similar articles can be brought into the classroom by means of films, filmstrips or slides. Regardless of whether the photographs are of the homemade variety, or are commercially marketed, they provide a direct input of information, current or past. Films, filmstrips and slides, are not difficult media to use and are relatively inexpensive tools with which to enrich presentation of classroom materials.[31]

Since there are many audio-visual aids at the disposal of the teacher, care must be taken in evaluating the materials. Edgar Dale presents the following points which should be considered in judging the materials:[32] Do the materials pertain to the current unit of study and do the materials present factual information? Is the material geared to the age, intelligence and experience of the students? Is the physical condition of the material satisfactory? Is a teacher's guide available to provide briefing for the effective use of the materials and can the material selected for use develop the students' thinking and their ability to analyze critically? Is the material worth the time, effort and expense involved in its use?

After a careful evaluation of the available equipment, the teacher must decide which of the film resources is to

be used. The films, filmstrips or slides must be appropriate to the current unit of study and fit the time allotted to the unit. Additionally, the chosen media must fit the needs of the students and the teacher. A guide sheet, or questions about the films will assist in creating meaningful discussions that make an impact on teaching-learning interactions.

Computers:

The 1970s and 1980s have brought the computer age into American education. Educators must learn to value the computer within the classroom and utilize it effectively in order to enhance their students' learning experiences. Computer literacy must be achieved by both teacher and students if they are to be involved actively in the "computer revolution." Microcomputers, those computers which are appropriate for classroom use, are now being used in numerous educational settings because of their small size, relative inexpensiveness and ease of operation. Presently, one major drawback to computer use in education is the lack of software. Software, the program being used which provides commands for the computer, is being produced to correspond to specific subjects within the curriculum. Currently, most software being employed is teacher-produced. As the computer is integrated more fully into the educational system, the paucity of appropriate software

undoubtedly will be rectified.[33]

The preceding information concerning Social Studies methodology indicates that numerous approaches may be utilized to instruct Social Studies classes in a competent and productive manner. Social Studies teachers and curriculum designers should remember that Social Studies curriculum "continually faces the challenge of revision and renewal"[34] for the "task of curriculum development [in the Social Studies] is never finished."[35] In an effort to improve education, the American educational reform movement of the 1980s moves toward an emphasis on the "basics"[36] or "core curriculum."[37] Thus, Social Studies curriculum leaders should be at the forefront of curriculum reform providing invigorating methodology which will improve the position of Social Studies within the school curriculum.

FOOTNOTES

[1]W.H. Burston and D. Thomson, eds., Studies in the Nature and Teaching of History (New York: Humanities Press, 1967), p. 470. See also James Penha and John Azrak, The Learning Community (New York: Paulist Press, 1975), p. 54 and Robert Heinrich, Michael Molenda and James D. Russell, Instructional Media and the New Technologies of Instruction (New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1982), p. 293. See James Howard and Thomas Mendenhall, Making History Come Alive (Washington, D.C.: The Council for Basic Education, 1982), pp. 16-18 for additional perspectives on the value of inquiry within the classroom. For information concerning the development of thinking skills, see the September, 1984 and the November, 1984 issues of Educational Leadership.

[2]Bryon G. Massialas, "Inquiry," Today's Education (Washington, D. C.: National Educational Association Journal, May, 1969): pp. 40-41. See also Bruce Joyce and Marsha Weil, Models of Teaching, 2nd ed. (Engelwood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1980), chapters 4 and 18 for a summation of inquiry as an effective teaching approach.

[3]Massialas, "Inquiry," p. 41.

[4]Leonard S. Kenworthy, Social Studies for the Seventies, 2nd ed. (Lexington, Massachusetts: Xerox College Publishing, 1973), p. 87.

[5]Bruce R. Joyce, New Strategies for Social Education (Chicago, Illinois: Science Research Associates, Inc., 1972), pp. 151-152.

[6]Kenneth H. Hoover, Learning and Teaching in the Secondary School (Boston, Massachusetts: Allyn and Bacon, Inc., 1972), p. 270. For additional information on the advantages of inquiry, see Barry K. Beyer, Inquiry in the Social Studies Classroom: A Strategy for Teaching (Columbus, Ohio: Charles E. Merrill Publishing Company, 1971), and Louis E. Raths, Merrill Harmin and Sidney B. Simon, Values and Teaching (Columbus, Ohio: Charles E. Merrill Publishing Company, 1966).

[7]Mary Surgue and Jo A. Sweeney, "Inquiry-Teaching Technique," Today's Education (Washington, D.C.: The Journal of the National Educational Association, May, 1969): pp. 43-44.

[8]Robert C. Hawley, Value Exploration Through Role-Playing (Amherst, Massachusetts: Education Research Associates, 1974) provides helpful information on various formats within the role-playing situations. An interesting article concerning the value of role-playing is Neil Epstein, "New History: To Each His Own Version," Los Angeles Times, August 19, 1975, part IV, p. 6, c. 1 See also Nancy Hanks Brizendine and James L. Thomas, Learning Through Dramatics (Phoenix, Arizona: The Oryx Press, 1982) and Mark Chester and Robert Fox, Role-Playing Methods in the Classroom (Chicago, Illinois: Science Research Associates, 1966).

[9]Hoover, Learning and Teaching in the Secondary School, pp. 316-318. See also Joyce and Weil, Models of Teaching, chapter 14.

[10]Hoover, Learning and Teaching in the Secondary School, pp. 319-320.

[11]John Anthony Scott, Teaching for a Change (New York: Bantam Books, 1972). p. 140.

[12]Alvin Toffler, Learning for Tomorrow: The Role of the Future in Education (New York: Vintage Books, 1974), p. 139.

[13]Clark C. Abt, Serious Games (New York: Viking Press, 1970), pp. 13-14.

[14]See Joyce and Weil, Models of Teaching, pp. 258-259.

[15]For an historical assessment of the use of simulation games, see John L. Taylor and Rex Walford, Simulation in the Classroom (Baltimore, Maryland: Penguin Books, 1972), pp. 18-33 and P. J. Tansey and Derick Unwin, Simulation and Gaming in Education (London, England: Menthuen Educational Ltd., 1969), pp. 1-17. For a concise assessment of the future of simulation games, see Dennis M. Adams, Simulation Games: An Approach to Learning (Belmont, California: Wadsworth Publishing Company, Inc., 1973), pp. 98-103.

[16]Audrey H. Goodloe and Virginia M. Rodgers, "Simulation Games as Method," Educational Leadership (Washington, D.C.: Edpress, May, 1973), p. 730. See also Joyce and Weil, Models of Teaching, chapter 17.

[17]For additional information concerning the advantages of simulation games, see Taylor and Walford, Simulation in the Classroom, pp. 34-47 and Adams, Simulation Games: An Approach to Learning, pp. 7-8.

[18]Adams, Simulation Games: An Approach to Learning, pp. 39-65 provides an overview of company-produced games. The grade level for which they are most appropriate and the length of time needed for the simulation are also provided. Pages 63, 66-95 cover teacher adaptations of commercially produced games. Taylor and Walford, Simulation in the Classroom, pp. 67-144 gives examples of simulation games. Pages 147-172 provide listings of commercially available games. See also Heinrich, Molenda and Russell, Instructional Media and the New Technologies of Instruction, pp. 290-291.

[19]Isabel H. Beck and Bruce Monroe, "Some Dimensions of Simulation," Educational Technology (Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, Inc., October, 1969), p. 46. Cf. Adams, Simulation Games: An Approach to Learning, pp. 10-11 for a similar view.

[20]Hoover, Learning and Teaching in the Secondary School, pp. 328-331. See also Joyce and Weil, Models of Teaching, pp. 305-306 for a summary of the essential elements needed for a successful simulation.

[21]Robert F. Biehler, Psychology Applied to Teaching (Boston, Massachusetts: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1971), p. 94. See also Heinrich, Molenda and Russell, Instructional Media and the New Technologies of Instruction, pp. 84-85 for information concerning the value of visual aids.

[22]Sterling G. Callahan, Successful Teaching in Secondary Schools (Illinois: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1971), pp. 378-380. Callahan's statements are reinforced by Carlton W. H. Erickson and David H. Curl, Fundamentals of Teaching With Audio-Visual Technology (New York: Macmillan, 1972), pp. 16, 18, 22, 24, 27, 30, 33.

[23]For an analyzation of the importance of the teacher's selection of audio-visual tools, see Heinrich, Molenda and Russell, Instructional Media and the New Technologies of Instruction, pp. 44-45 and Ronald H. Anderson, Selecting and Developing Media for Instruction, 2nd ed. (New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, 1983), pp. 16-17.

[24]Gertrude A. Vasche, Utilizing Television in the Classroom (Menlo Park, California: Pacific Coast

Publishers, 1966), pp. 63-65 cites ways of using television in the Social Studies area which would be helpful to the history teacher.

[25]John J. Fallon, Joan Leonard and Harold von Arx, General Methods of Effective Teaching (New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Company, 1972), p. 110. Erickson and Curl, Fundamentals of Teaching with Audio-Visual Technology, p. 134, concur with Fallon, Leonard and von Arx as to the uses of television.

[26]Vasche, Utilizing Television in the Classroom, pp. 15-20 concerns the use of television and the philosophy behind that use. Advantages of using television in the classroom are summarized. See also Paul Saettler, A History of Instructional Technology (New York: McGraw-Hill, Inc., 1968), pp. 248-249 for further uses. Teacher responsibilities in using television are outlined in Erickson and Curl, Fundamentals of Teaching with Audio-Visual Technology, pp. 137-139. See Heinrich, Molenda and Russell, Instructional Media and the New Technologies of Instruction, pp. 228-235 for suggestions designed to make television viewing within the classroom relevant to the students.

[27]Fallon, Leonard and von Arx, General Methods of Effective Teaching, p. 111.

[28]Kenneth L. Woodward, "The Pen vs. The Tape Recorder," Newsweek (August 5, 1974), p. 75.

[29]"Pages of history, tape reels complete," San Diego Tribune, October 4, 1974, p. B-15, c. 1. For an overview of the values and uses of oral history, see Thad Sitton, George L. Mehaffy and O. L. Davis, Jr., Oral History: A Guide for Teachers and Others (Austin, Texas: University of Texas Press, 1983).

[30]Several helpful principles involved in the use of tape recorders are given in Jerrold E. Kemp, Planning and Producing Audio-Visual Materials, 2nd ed. (Scranton, Pennsylvania: Chandler Publishing Company, 1968), pp. 159-160 and Anderson, Selecting and Developing Media for Instruction, pp. 91-93.

[31]For information concerning effective utilization of those three media, see Roger A. Kueter and Janeen Miller, Slides (Engelwood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1981), LaMond F. Beatty, Filmstrips (Engelwood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1981) and Robert V. Bullough, Sr.,

Photography (Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1981). See also Paul Smith, ed., The Historian and Film (New York: Cambridge University Press, 1976) for the value of using films for both the teacher and the historian.

[32]Edgar Dale, Audio-Visual Methods in Teaching (New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., 1969), pp. 175-178 and Anderson, Selecting and Developing Media for Instruction, passim.

[33]For the value of computers within the classroom, see John H. Tashner, ed., Computer Literacy for Teachers: Issues, Questions, and Concerns (Phoenix, Arizona: The Oryx Press, 1984), Michael L. DeBloois, ed., Videodisc/Microcomputer Courseware Design (Engelwood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1982) and Carol Truett and Lori Gillespie, Choosing Educational Software (Littleton, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1984). For an analyzation of the value of computers and videodiscs, see Edward W. Schneider and Junius L. Bennion, Videodiscs (Engelwood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1981). For an overview of the use of computers in education, see John I. Goodlad, John F. O'Toole, Jr. and Louise L. Tyler, Computers and Information Systems in Education (New York: Harcourt, Brace and World, Inc., 1966).

[34]Raymond H. Muessig, ed., Social Studies Curriculum Improvement (Washington, D. C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1978), p. V.

[35]Ibid.

[36]Irving Morrissett, ed., Social Studies in the 1980s (Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1982), p. 13. See also What is Basic Education? (Washington, D. C.: Council for Basic Education, n.d.).

[37]Tom Mirga, "Researchers Urge E.D. Effort to Define 'Common Core,'" Education Week, April 24, 1985, p. 9, c. 1. See also James Mertling, "'Coherent Design' Missing in Curriculum Says Bennett in Call for Common Core," Education Week, March 20, 1985, p. 10, c. 1.

APPENDIX D

JOURNALS RELATED TO THE SOCIAL STUDIES, EDUCATION AND INTERDISCIPLINARY LEARNING

JOURNALS RELATED TO THE SOCIAL STUDIES, EDUCATION AND INTERDISCIPLINARY LEARNING

In order to obtain a broad spectrum of view points concerning their specific academic fields and education, in general, teachers should read journals within their fields and related fields. Listed below are journals which would be of value to educators interested in the Social Studies, education, curriculum development, and interdisciplinary studies.

EDUCATION JOURNALS

Ace Bulletin

Action in Teacher Education

American Education

American Educational Research Journal

American Educator

American Journal of Education

American Scholar

American School Board Journal

American Secondary Education

American Teaching

Anthropology and Education Journal

Art Education

Artificial Intelligence

Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development

Association of Teacher Educators

Audio-Visual Communication

Audio-Visual Instruction

Basic Education

British Journal of Education Studies

California Classroom Teacher

California Journal for Instruction Improvement

California Journal of Educational Research

California Journal of Teacher Education

California Social Science Review

Capstons Journal of Education

Catalyst for Change

Catholic Educational Review

Catholic School Journal

Changing Education

Changing Times

Chinese Education

Chronicle of Higher Education

Comparative Education

Comparative Education Review

Computers and Education

Computers and the Humanities

Computers and the Social Sciences

Computers in the Schools

Computing Teacher

Contemporary Education: A Journal of Reviews

Contemporary Education Review

Core Teacher

Creative Computing

Curriculum Currents

Curriculum Inquiry

Curriculum Journal

Curriculum Review

Daedalus - Journal of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences

Delta Kappa Gamma Bulletin

Directive Teacher

Editorial Research Reports

Education

Education and Urban Society

Education Digest

Education Index

Education Quarterly

Education Week

Educational Administration and Supervision

Educational and Industrial Television

Educational and Psychological Measurement

Educational Broadcasting

Educational Forum

Educational Horizons

Educational Leadership

Educational Method

Educational Outlook

Educational Perspectives

Educational Products Report

Educational Records

Educational Research

Educational Researcher

Educational Resources and Techniques

Educational Review

Educational Studies

Educational Summary

Educational Technology

Educational Theory

Educators Guide to Free Films

Educators Guide to Free Filmstrips

Educators Guide to Free Social Studies Materials

Educators Guide to Media and Methods

Electronic Learning

Environmental Action

Ethics in Education

Experimentation and Innovation

Forum

Future Survey

Futurist

Game Design

Gifted Child Quarterly

Group and Organizational Studies

Harvard Educational Review

High School Journal

Higher Education and National Affairs

History and the Social Science Teacher

History of Education

History News

History Workshop

Human Development

Humanities Education

Ideas

Independent School

Innovative Higher Education

Instructor

Instructor and Teacher

Instructional Innovations

Integrated Education

Intelligence

Interchange

Intercom: The Journal of Classroom Interaction

Intercultural Development Research Association

International Journal of Political Education

Journal of Curriculum and Supervision

Journal of Curriculum Studies

Journal of Curriculum Theorizing

Journal of Economic Education

Journal of Economic Literature

Journal of Education

Journal of Educational Measurement

Journal of Educational Thought

Journal of Environmental Education

Journal of General Education

Journal of Human Resources

Journal of Instructional Development

Journal of Law and Education

Journal of Moral Education

Journal of Personalized Instruction

Journal of Philosophy of Education

Journal of Research and Development in Education

Journal of Secondary Education

Journal of School Psychology

Journal of Socio-Economic Planning Sciences

Journal of Teacher Education

Journal of the Association of Teachers of Japanese

Journal of the Chinese Language Teachers Association

Journal of the Society for Accelerative Teaching and Learning

Journal of World Education

Kappa Delta Pi Record

Learning

Learning Resources

Liberal Education

Media and Methods

Media Message

Media Review Digest

Mensa Research Journal

Momentum

National Education Association of the U.S.: N.E.A. Advocate

National Endowment for the Humanities: Annual Report

National Forum

N.E.A. Today

New Era

Notre Dame Journal of Education

Peabody Journal of Education

People Watching

Phi Delta Kappa Fastbacks

Phi Delta Kappan

Planning for Higher Education

Preservice Teacher Preparation

Programmed Learning and Educational Technology

Religious Education

Research in Education

Review of Educational Psychology

Review of Educational Research

Scenario: The Future Journal for Teachers

Scholastic Update

School

School Administrator

School and Community

School and Society

School Arts

School Counselor

School Review

Sight

Simulation and Games

Simulation/Gaming

Social Education

Social Science

Social Science Quarterly

Social Science Records

Social Sciences History

Social Studies

Social Studies Journal

Social Studies Review

Soviet Education

SSEC Newsletter

Synergist

Synopsis

Teacher

Teacher Education Quarterly

Teacher Educator

Teacher Magazine

Teachers Forum

Teaching History: A Journal of Methods

Teaching of Psychology

Teaching Political Science

Teaching Sociology

The Executive Educator

The History Teacher

The Social Studies

Theory and Research in Social Education

Theory into Practice

The Clearing House

The History and Social Science Teacher

The History of Education Quarterly

The Journal of Curriculum Theorizing

Today's Education

University Review

Urban Education

Video and Optical Disc

Visual Education

Western European Education

Western Journal of Education

Writing on American History

HISTORY JOURNALS

Abraxas: A Journal for the Theoretical Study of Philosophy, the Humanities, and the Social Studies

Africa Today

African Notes

Agricultural History

Agora: Journal of Humanities and Social Science

America

Americana

American Academy of Political and Social Science

American Academy of Religion

American Anthropologist

American Archivist

American Benedictine Review

American Ecclesiastical Review

American Economic Review

American Ethnologist

American Federationist

American Heritage

American Historical Review

American History Illustrated

American Humanities

American Hungarian Review

American Indian Culture and Research Journal

American Indian Quarterly

American Institute of Italian Studies

American Jewish Archives

American Jewish Historical Quarterly

American Jewish History

American Journal of Ancient History

American Journal of Archaeology

American Journal of Sociology

American Oriental Society

American Political Science Review

American Quarterly

American Scandinavian

American Scholar

American Sociological Review

American Studies

American West

Americas

Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Sciences

Annals of the Association of American Geographers

Annuale Mediaevale

Anthropological Quarterly

Anthropology Resource

Anthropology UCLA

Anthropos

Appalachian Journal

Archives

Arctic Anthropology

Asia Pacific Community

Asia Society

Asian Affairs

Asian Affairs: Journal of the Royal Central Asian Society

Asian American Studies

Asian Survey

Atlantic Quarterly

Australian Review

Aztlan: Chicano Journal of the Social Sciences and the Arts

Balkan Studies

Baltic Studies

Bible Review

Biblical Archaeologist

Biblical Archaeology Review

Biblical Studies

Biography

Black Law Journal

Black Scholar

Brigham Young University Studies

British History Illustrated

Business History Review

California Historian

California Historical Quarterly

California Historical Society

Cambridge Quarterly

Cambridge Review

Canadian Historical Review

Canadian Journal of History

Canadian Slavic Studies

Caribbean Quarterly

Caribbean Review

Caribbean Studies

Carte Italiane

Catholic Biblical Quarterly

Catholic Historical Review

Central Asian Review

Central European History

Chicano Law Review

Church and State

Church History

Classical Antiquity

Clio, Journal of History

Comitatus

Comparative French Civilization

Comparative Studies in Economic History

Comparative Studies in Society and History

Congressional Quarterly Weekly Report

Congressional Record

Congressional Studies

Current Anthropology

Current Documents

Current History

Current Issues

Daedalus

Dialog

Diplomatic History

Directory of Historical Societies and Agencies

East European Quarterly

Economic History Review

Economic Journal

Ecumenical Review

English Historical Review

Environmental Review

Epoche

Ethnohistory

Explorations in Economic History

Explorations in Entrepreneurial History

European Studies Newsletter

European Studies Review

Foreign Affairs

Foreign Policy

French Historical Studies

Genealogical and Local History Books in Print

Genealogical Magazine

Great Decisions

Great Plains Quarterly

German Studies Review

Greece and Rome

Gypsy Lore Society

Harvard Theological Review

Hispania

Hispanic American Historical Association

Historia

Historian

Historical Archaeology

Historical Abstracts

Historical Bulletin

Historical Journal

Historical Methods

Historical Outlook

Historical Preservation

Historical Studies

History

History and Theory

History Micro Computer Review

History News

History of Education Quarterly

History of Political Economy

History of Religions

History Teacher

History Today

Human Ecology

Human Rights

Humanities

Hungarian Review

Indian Economic and Social History Review

Indo-Asian Culture

Intellectual History Newsletter

International Affairs

International History Review

International Journal

International Journal of Law and Psychiatry

International Journal of Middle East Studies

International Journal of Oral History

International Social Science Journal

International Studies Quarterly

Irish Historical Studies

Irish Theological Quarterly

Islamic Culture

Jewish Social Studies

Journal for the Study of Judaism

Journal of African History

Journal of American Ethnic History

Journal of American History

Journal of American Studies

Journal of Anthropological Archaeology

Journal of Anthropological Research

Journal of Asian Culture

Journal of Asian History

Journal of Asian Studies

Journal of Baltic Studies

Journal of Bible and Religion

Journal of Biblican Literature

Journal of Black Studies

Journal of British Studies

Journal of Canadian Studies

Journal of Church and State

Journal of Contemporary History

Journal of Current Social Issues

Journal of East Asiatic Studies

Journal of Ecclesiastical History

Journal of Economic Education

Journal of Economic History

Journal of Economic Literature

Journal of Ecumenical Studies

Journal of European Economic History

Journal of Family History

Journal of Field Archaeology

Journal of Geography

Journal of Historic Geography

Journal of Human Relations

Journal of Inter-American Studies

Journal of Inter-American Studies and World Affairs

Journal of Interdisciplinary History

Journal of Latin American Studies

Journal of Medieval and Renaissance Studies

Journal of Medieval History

Journal of Mexican-American History

Journal of Modern African Studies

Journal of Modern Greek Studies

Journal of Modern History

Journal of Near Eastern Studies

Journal of Negro History

Journal of Oriental Studies

Journal of Pacific History

Journal of Palestine Studies

Journal of Psychoanalytic Anthropology

Journal of Psychohistory

Journal of Religion

Journal of Religious History

Journal of Social History

Journal of Social Issues

Journal of Social Science

Journal of Social Studies Research

Journal of Southeast Asian History

Journal of Southern History

Journal of Sport History

Journal of the American Academy of Religion

Journal of the History of Ideas

Journal of the History of Medicine and Allied Sciences

Journal of the Pakistan Historical Society

Journal of the Society of Archivists

Journal of Urban History

Journal of the West

Journal of World History

Judaism

Knowledge

Labor History

Latin American Research Review

Law in American Society

Local Historian

Mankind

Mediaeval Studies

Mediaevalia

Mediaevalia Et Humanistica

Mennonite Life

Mexican Studies

Mid-America

Mid-Continent American Studies Journal

Middle East Journal

Middle East Review

Middle Eastern Affairs

Middle Eastern Studies

Military Affairs

Military Review

Modern China

Museum News

Negro History

Negro History Bulletin

New Scholar

New Society

New Testament Studies

New Zealand Journal of History

Old West

Oral History Newsletter

Oral History Review

Orbis

Organization of American Historians

Oxford Journal of Archaeology

Pacific Historian

Pacific Historical Review

Pacific Northwestern Quarterly

Pacific Studies

Pan-African Journal

Past and Present

Perspectives in American History

Philippine Studies

Polish Review

Political Science Quarterly

Presidential Studies Quarterly

Psychohistory Review

Public Historian

Radical History Review

Relics

Renaissance and Reformation

Renaissance Drama

Renaissance Quarterly

Review of Politics

Review of Religious Research

Review in American History

Review in European History

Rocky Mountain Social Science Journal

Russian Review

Scottish Journal of Theology

Sight Newsletter

Signs

Sixteenth Century Journal

Slavic Review

Social Frontier

Social Science History

Society for Ancient Numismatics

South Asia Bulletin

South Atlantic Quarterly

Southern California Quarterly

Southwestern Historical Quarterly

Soviet Studies

Speculum

Studies in History and Society

Studies in the Renaissance

Studies in the 20th Century

Studies on the Soviet Union

Teaching History: A Journal of Methods

The American Cartographer

The American Review of Canadian Studies

The Californians

The English Historical Review

The Historia: A Journal of History

The Jerusalem Journal of International Relations

The Journal of the Polynesian Society

The Kiva

The Mennonite Quarterly Review

The Muslim World

The Old Northwest

The Professional Geographer

The Russian Review

The Social Studies

The South Slav Journal

The Southern Historian

The Ukrainian Quarterly

The Ukrainian Review

Theology Today

Trends in History

Theological Studies

Thought

UCLA Journal of Environmental Law and Policy

UCLA Historical Journal

Urban Anthropology

Vatican Quarterly

Viator

Vital Issues

Vital Speeches of the Day

War/Peace Report

West European Politics

Washington Quarterly

Western Historical Quarterly

Western Journal of Black Studies

William and Mary Quarterly

Wilson Quarterly

Women and History

World Politics

Yale French Review

APPENDIX E

ADDITIONAL TOPICS OF SHROUDAL RESEARCH

THE WOUNDS ON THE SHROUDAL IMAGE PARALLELED TO CHRIST'S PASSION

ADDITIONAL TOPICS OF SHROUDAL RESEARCH

A study of the Holy Shroud of Turin clearly indicates the interdisciplinary approach which could be taken in studying the Shroud. Teachers who choose to utilize this approach of interdisciplinarity could view the Shroud from the perspective of history, archaeology, physics, chemistry, theology, and medicine. Other disciplines such as numismatics, textiles, botany, foreign languages, and photography could be utilized to insure that a full spectrum of the Shroud's interdisciplinary nature and significance are presented.

For Social Studies educators who choose to investigate the Shroud, whether for personal knowledge or for students to pursue, additional avenues of research might be desired. Accordingly, the following topics are offered as possible research areas for teachers and students who wish to acquire additional information concerning the Shroud and its related interdisciplinary fields:

A. Scientific tests conducted on the Shroud

1. Blood images
2. Chemical analysis
3. Color analysis
4. Computer-aided image enhancement and analysis
5. Digital enhancement

6. Forensic pathology
7. Image analysis
8. Infra-red thermography
9. Molecular diffusion and radiation in relationship to image formation
10. Pollen analysis
11. Three-dimensional studies
12. X-ray fluorescence analysis

B. Relationship of the Shroudal image to iconographical images of Christ throughout art history

C. Carbon-dating technology and the Shroud

D. First Crusade

E. Knights Templar

1. St. Bernard and the Second Crusade
2. Robert de Clari and the Fourth Crusade
3. Templar initiation rites
4. Shroudal image found in Templecombe, Somerset, England and its relationship to the Shroud
5. Geoffrey de Charney
6. Philip the Fair (IV) of France and the Templar suppression

F. 1532 fire at Chambery and the Shroud

G. Biblical archaeology

H. Jewish burial customs

I. Josepheus Flavius

J. Jesus and the crucifixion as portrayed in art throughout history

K. Roman control of Judea during the Pax Romana

L. Early medical analysis and tests performed by Professor Paul Vignon

M. Early medical analysis and tests performed by Dr. Pierre Barbet

N. Foldmarks on the Shroud and their significance

O. Guiseppi Enri and the 1931 photography of the Shroud

P. Old Testament exegesis in relationship to the foreshadowing of Christ and His Passion

Q. New Testament exegesis of the Passion and crucifixion of Christ

R. The Roman legions

S. Pontius Pilate's procuratorship in Judea

T. The Bible as an historical source

U. Basic tenets of Judaism

V. The Mandylion

W. The Image of Edessa

X. The Veil of St. Veronica

Y. Papal statements throughout history concerning the Shroud

Z. Liturgical celebration of the Feast of the Holy Shroud, May 4

AA. Yves Delage and his relationship to the Shroud

BB. Public expositions of the Shroud prior to the 19th century

CC. 1578 Exposition

DD. 1865 exhibit of the Shroud

EE. 1898 exhibit of the Shroud

FF. 1931 exhibit of the Shroud

GG. 1933 exhibit of the Shroud

HH. 1969 Scientific Commission on the Shroud

II. 1973 scientific examination of the Shroud

JJ. 1978 exhibit of the Shroud

KK. Henry, Bishop of Poiters and Troyes

LL. 1939 Turin Congress of Shroud Studies

MM. Shroud of Turin Research Project (STURP)

NN. Royal Confraternity of the Holy Shroud

OO. Theories concerning image transference onto the Shroud:

1. Iron oxide
2. Radiation (either heat or light)
3. Vaporgraphic
4. Latent image and Cellulose Degradation
5. Volckringer Patterns
6. Revised Vaporgraphic-Direct Contact

PP. The Stigmata, Stigmatics and the Shroud

THE WOUNDS ON THE SHROUDAL IMAGE PARALLELED TO CHRIST'S PASSION

Comprehensive analysis of the Holy Shroud provides delineation of the physical abuse of the man whose body was wrapped in the Shroud. For many years, respected physicians and scientists have studied the Shroud in detail, using the May, 1931 photographs taken by Guiseppi Enrie. Enrie's photographs are of such excellent quality that they have served for the last fifty years as the primary resource material utilized by sindonologists.[1]

In addition to studying the photographs, detailed tests of the Shroud were conducted in well-equipped laboratories. Although the sindonologists each researched independently, they have provided the following aggregate collection of physical injuries suffered by the person who was wrapped in the Shroud:

1. Swelling of the nose bridge and fracture of the nose cartilage.
2. Excoriations on both shoulder blades and the right shoulder.
3. Puncture wounds around the head.
4. Puncture wounds in the hands.
5. Puncture wounds in the feet.
6. A deep incision between the fifth and sixth ribs.

7. The right eyelid is contracted and torn.
8. Swelling below the right eye.
9. Swelling of the left side of the chin.
10. Triangular wound on the right cheek.
11. Deep contusions of the left knee near the kneecap.
12. Contusions of the right knee near the kneecap.

Each aspect of physical abuse inflicted upon the man buried in the Shroud correlates to a parallel in the Gospel accounts of Jesus' Passion. The Holy Shroud of Turin bears evidence that coincides with the five wounds of Jesus: Wounds on both hands; wounds on both feet; a chest laceration. Additionally, the image on the Shroud reveals that the man underwent flagellation and there are puncture wounds encircling the cranial area. Furthermore, indications of other wounds are present on the Shroud and the wounds are detailed in Gospel accounts of the Passion and crucifixion of Jesus.

Paralleling the Shroud and the Gospels reveals the following information concerning the wounds suffered during the Passion and crucifixion of Jesus:

1. Jesus was scourged.

   Matthew 27:26; Mark 15:15; John 19:1[2]

The body image revealed in the Shroud is covered with dumbbell shaped marks indicative of those inflicted by the

Roman flagrum.

2. Jesus was buffeted about the face.

Matthew 27:30; Mark 15:19; Luke 22:63; John 19:3

The imprint on the Shroud reveals that the right eyelid is contracted and torn, while swelling below the right eye is apparent. In addition, there are superficial wounds on the face as well as a swelling of the left side of the chin and a triangular wound on the right cheek. Further, the posterior of the nose cartilage appears to have been fractured.

3. Jesus was crowned with a cap of thorns shortly prior to beginning the march to Golgotha.

Matthew 27:29; Mark 15:17; John 19:2

The image on the Shroud has puncture wounds encircling the head.

4. Jesus carried His cross.

John 19:17 reveals that as Jesus was led from the city toward Golgotha, He was carrying His cross. Matthew 27:32, Mark 15:21, and Luke 23:26 relate that at some point in the grueling march, the by-stander, Simon of Cyrene, was impressed to carry Jesus' cross.

The image on the Shroud has a large excoriated area on the right shoulder, extending into the outer area of the

collarbone and down to the shoulder blade. Likewise, a smaller excoriated area can be seen on the left side of the back, near the shoulder blade. The wounds suggest that the abrasions were caused by a weighty crossbeam or cross being borne on the shoulder of the victim.

5. Jesus fell while carrying His cross.

Matthew 27:32; Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26

The fact that Simon of Cyrene was ordered to carry Jesus' cross implied that Jesus had become weakened during the march toward Golgotha and had frequently fallen under the weight of His burden. Deep contusions near the kneecaps of both the left and right knees of the Shroudal image suggest that, indeed, the victim had fallen repeatedly.

6. Jesus was crucified by having His hands and feet nailed to the cross.

None of the Gospels defines the method [nails or rope] used for the crucifixion of Jesus. However, John 20:25-27 implies that Jesus was, in fact, nailed to the cross.

7. Jesus' legs were not broken (crurifragium).

John 19:33

The Shroudal image reveals that neither leg of the victim had been broken. Scripturally, the body of Christ

was not to have any bones broken, in order to fulfill the prophecy, "Not one of his bones shall be broken" (John 19:36. Cf. Exodus 12:46).

8. Jesus was pierced in the side by a lance.

John 19:34

On the Shroudal image can be seen an elliptical shaped wound in the right side of the body between the fifth and sixth ribs.[3] That wound correlates to the coup de grace stage of the crucifixion and also fulfills a Scriptural prophecy, "They shall look on him whom they have pierced" (John 19:37. Cf. Zechariah 12:10).

9. Jesus' body had been wrapped in a linen shroud which had been spread with myrrh and aloes.

Matthew 15:46; Mark 16:46; Luke 24:53; John 19:39

From the time of the Herodian dynasty to the first half of the second century A.D., it was the Jewish custom to wrap a dead person in a linen shroud (sindon) prior to burial. The Shroudal victim was wrapped in a linen cloth called a "winding cloth."[4] Moreover, Jewish custom included either spreading the burial cloth or strewing the body with spices prior to burial. Pollen studies made on the Shroud by Dr. Max Frei, a Swiss criminologist, have identified forty-nine various plant pollens. While it is natural to assume that many of them are "consistent with

the sort of microscopic debris the Shroud could have been expected to accumulate over the centuries,"[5] it is possible that some of the pollens are residual spices used on the Shroud victim's body.

Although many parallels exist between the crucified victim of the Holy Shroud of Turin and the Gospel narratives, no conclusive evidence exists, at present, to prove that the Shroud is the actual burial cloth of Jesus. All Roman cruxifixion victims were known to have been subjected to the following:

1. Scourging
2. Buffeting
3. Being ordered to carry their crosses
4. Being crucified using either nails or rope
5. Being pierced with a lance to inflict the final death blow

Although all Roman crucifixion victims suffered the same sequential events from conviction to death, only one victim in history had been known to have had a "crown of thorns" placed upon his head: Jesus of Nazareth.

Despite the many parallels that exist between the Holy Shroud of Turin and the Gospels, for many years now, controversy has surrounded the Holy Shroud. Is it the burial cloth of Jesus? In the words of sindonologist John Walsh:[6]

Only this much is certain: The Shroud of Turin is either the most awesome and instructive relic of Jesus Christ in existence - showing us in its dark simplicity how He appeared to men - or it is one of the most ingenious, most unbelievably clever, products of the human mind and hand on record. It is one or the other; there is no middle ground.

NOTES

[1]Robert H. Dinegar, "The 1978 Scientific Study of the Shroud of Turin," Shroud Spectrum International 1 (September, 1982): 4.

[2]All Biblical citations are taken from the Jerusalem Bible.

[3]Pierre Barbet. A Doctor at Calvary, trans. The Earl of Wicklaw (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1963), p. 131. Although most people believe that the heart is located on the left side of the body, according to Pierre Barbet, M. D.:

> The heart is mesial and in front, resting on the diaphragm, between the two lungs, behind the sterno costal mass, in the anterior mediastinum. Only its point is definitely to the left, but its base extends to the right beyond the breastbone.

[4]John Walsh, The Shroud (New York: Random House, 1963), p. 1. For an analysis of Jewish burial customs, see Gilbert R. Lavoie, et. al., "In Accordance with Jewish Burial Custom, the Body of Jesus was not Washed," Shroud Spectrum International 1 (June, 1982): 8-17. See also Kenneth Stevenson and Gary R. Habermas, Verdict on the Shroud (Ann Arbor, Michigan: Servant Book, 1981), pp. 46-47.

[5]Ian Wilson, The Shroud of Turin: The Burial Cloth of Jesus Christ? (New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1979), p. 78. See also Max Frei, "Nine Years of Palinological Studies on the Shroud," Shroud Spectrum International 1 (June, 1982): 3-7.

[6]Walsh, The Shroud, p. XI.

APPENDIX F

WHERE TO LOCATE SOURCES

WHERE TO LOCATE SOURCES

Disillusionment often occurs when educators want to present interdisciplinary topics but are unable to locate avenues through which appropriate materials may be located. Listed below are associations, organizations and publishing firms which have information and publications of value to educators. Educators desiring information or publication catalogues may write to the appropriate organization requesting specific information. It should be noted that Mexican and Canadian postage rates are the same as the rates of the United States. For materials requested from foreign countries, the postal rates must be obtained from the postal service.

Aaron Burr Association
R.D. 1
Route 33
Box 429
Hightstown-Freeland Road
Hightstown, New Jersey
08520

ABA Professional Education Publications
1155 East 60th Street
Chicago, Illinois
60637

Abraham Lincoln Association
Old State Capitol
Springfield, Illinois
62706

Abt Associates
55 Wheeler Street
Boston, Massachusetts
02138

Academic Information Service
P. O. Box 6296
Washington, D.C.
20015

Academy for Educational Development
680 5th Avenue
New York, New York
10019

Academy of American Franciscan History
P. O. Box 34440
Washington, D.C.
20034

Academy of Arts and Sciences
1172 Commonwealth Avenue
Boston, Massachusetts
02134

Academy of Independent Scholars
970 Aurora Street
Boulder, Colorado
80309

Academy of Political Science
2852 Broadway
New York, New York
10023

Addison-Wesley Publishing Company
2725 Sand Hill Road
Menlo Park, California
94025

African-American Institute
School Services Division
833 United Nations Plaza
New York, New York
10017

African Studies Association
Epstein Service Building
Brandeis University
Waltham, Massachusetts
02254

African Studies Association
255 Kensey Hall
University of California at Los Angeles
Los Angeles, California
90024

Afro-Asian Center
Box 337
Saugerties, New York
12477

Agency for International Development
United States Department of State
21st and Virginia Avenue
Washington, D.C.
20523

Agricultural History Society
Periodicals Department
University of California Press
Berkeley, California
94720

Aims Instructional Media Services
622 Justin Avenue
Glenside, California
92101

Albert Schweitzer Fellowship
866 United Nations Plaza
New York, New York
10017

Allied Educational Council
P. O. Box 78
Galien, Michigan
49113

American Academic Association for Peace in the Middle East
330 Seventh Avenue
Suite 606
New York, New York
10001

American Academy in Rome
41 East 65th Street
New York, New York
10021

American Academy of Political and Social Science
3937 Chestnut Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
19104

American Academy of Religion
California State University at Chico
Chico, California
95926

American Academy of Religion
Department of Religion
Syracuse University
Syracuse, New York
13210

American Anthropological Association
Publications Department
1703 New Hampshire Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D.C.
20009

American Assembly
Columbia University
New York, New York
10027

American Association for Chinese Studies
P. O. Box 3198
Asian Studies Program
Ohio State University
Columbus, Ohio
43210

American Association for Chinese Studies
New York University
Department of Politics
25 Waverly Place
New York, New York
10003

American Association for Gifted Children
15 Gramercy Park
New York, New York
10003

American Association for Higher Education
One Dupont Circle, N. W.
Suite 600
Washington, D. C.
20036

American Association for the Study of Hungarian History
Rutgers University
311 North 5th Street
Camden, New Jersey
08102

American Association for the Study of the United States in World Affairs
3813 Annadale Road
Annadale, Virginia
22003

American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education
One Dupont Circle, N. W.
Suite 610
Washington, D.C.
20036

American Association of Crimean Turks
1466 49th Street
New York, New York
11219

American Association of School Administrators
1801 North Moore Street
Arlington, Virginia
22209

American Association of Teachers of German
St. Joseph's College
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
19131

American Association of Teachers of Spanish and Portuguese
Wichita University
Wichita, Kansas
67208

American Baptist Historical Society
110 South Goodman Street
Rochester, New York
14620

American Catholic Press
1223 Rossell Avenue
Oak Park, Illinois
60301

American Civil Liberties Union
132 West 43rd Street
New York, New York
10036

American Committee on Africa/Africa Fund
198 Broadway
Suite 401
New York, New York
10038

American Committee on Irish Studies
Department of History
Marquette University
Milwaukee, Wisconsin
53233

American Committee on the History of the Second World War
Department of History
University of Florida
Gainesville, Florida
32611

American Council for the Arts
570 Seventh Avenue
New York, New York
62511

American Council for the Arts in Education
1704 Bolton Street
Baltimore, Maryland
21217

American Council of Learned Societies
345 East 46th Street
New York, New York
10016

American Council on Education
One Dupont Circle, N. W.
Washington, D.C.
20036

American Economic Association
1313 21st Avenue, South
Nashville, Tennessee
37212

American Education Association
663 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York
10022

American Educational Research Association
1230 17th Street, N. W.
Washington, D.C.
20036

American Educational Studies Association
Department of ELPE
School of Education
North Carolina State University
Raleigh, North Carolina
27650

American Educational Studies Association
James Madison University
Harrisonburg, Virginia
22807

American Enterprise Institute for Public Policy Research
1150 Seventeenth Street, N. W.
Washington, D.C.
20036

American Federation of Jewish Fighters, Camp Inmates and Nazi Victims
823 United Nations Plaza
New York, New York
10017

American Field Service
313 East 43rd Street
New York, New York
10017

American Friends of Lafayette
Silkman Library
Lafayette College
Easton, Pennsylvania
18042

American Geographical Society
25 West 39th Street
Suite 1501
New York, New York
10018

American Guidance Service
Publishers' Building
Circle Pines, Minnesota
55014

American Hall of Aviation History
Northrup University
1155 West Arbor Vitae Street
Inglewood, California
90306

American Historical Association
400 A Street, S. E.
Washington, D. C.
20003

American History Research Associates
P. O. Box 140
Brookville, Maryland
20833

American Hungarian Educators' Association
707 Snider Lane
Silver Spring, Maryland
20904

American Indian Historical Society
1451 Masonic Avenue
San Francisco, California
94117

American Institute for Islamic Affairs
4900 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20016

American Institute for Marxist Studies
20 East 30th Street
New York, New York
10016

American Institute for Patristic and Byzantine Studies
R. R. 1
Box 353A
Minuet Lane
Kingston, New Jersey
12401

American Institute of Iranian Studies
325 University Museum
University of Pennsylvania
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
19104

American Institute of Italian Studies
Villa Walsh
Morristown, New York
17960

American Irish Historical Society
991 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York
10028

American Issues Forum
55 East Jackson
Chicago, Illinois
60603

American Italian Historical Association, Inc.
29 Roxbury Place
Glen Rock, New Jersey
07452

American Jewish Committee
165 East 56th Street
New York, New York
10022

American Jewish Historical Society
Brandeis Univerity
2 Thorton Road
Watham, Massachusetts
02154

American Jewish Periodical Center
3101 Clifton Avenue
Cincinnati, Ohio
45220

American Jewish World Service
110 Oxford Street
Suite One
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02138

American Legion
P. O. Box 1055
Indianapolis, Indiana
46206

American Library Association
50 East Haven Street
Chicago, Illinois
60611

American Lives Endowment
Town Center
765 Portola Road
Portola Valley, California
94025

American Luxembourg Society
15 rue Notre Dame
Luxembourg City, Luxembourg
American Map Corporation
46-35 54th Road
Maspeth, New York
11378

American Military Institute
Department of History
Kansas State University
Manhattan, Kansas
66505

American Military Institute
3309 Chestnut Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C.
20015

American Numismatic Association
818 North Cascade
Colorado Springs, Colorado
80903

American Numismatic Society
Broadway at 155th Street
New York, New York
10032

American Oriental Society
329 Sterling Memorial Library
Yale Station
New Haven, Connecticut
06520

American Philosophical Society
104 South Fifth Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
19106

American Political Science Association
1527 New Hampshire Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D.C.
20009

American Portuguese Society
277 Park Avenue
Suite 1315
New York, New York
10172

American Psychological Association
1200 17th Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C.
20036

American Research Institute in Turkey
The University Museum
33rd and Spruce Streets
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
19104

American-Scandinavian Foundation
127 East 73rd Street
New York, New York
10021

American Society for Education and Religion
P. O. Box 12007
Washington, D. C.
20005

American Society for Eighteenth Century Studies
St. Olaf College
Northfield, Minnesota
55057

American Society for Environmental History
Department of History
University of California at Davis
Davis, California
95616

American Society for Ethnohistory
Department of Anthropology
Texas Tech University
Lubbock, Texas
79409

American Society for Ethnohistory
Department of Anthropology
University of Chicago
1126 East 59th Street
Chicago, Illinois
60610

American Society for Legal History
University Plaza
College of Law
Georgia State University
Atlanta, Georgia
30303

American Society for Reformation Research
6477 San Bonita
St. Louis, Missouri
63105

American Society of African Culture
401 Broadway
New York, New York
10013

American Society of Cartographers
Box 1493
Louisville, Kentucky
40201

American Society of Church History
305 East Country Club Lane
Wellingford, Pennsylvania
19086

American Society of Educators
1511 Walnut Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
19102

American Society of International Law
2223 Massachusetts Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C.
20008

American Society of Papyrologists
Department of Classics
Stanford University
Stanford, California
94305

American Sociological Associates
1772 N Street, N.W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

American Spelean Historical Association
711 East Atlantic Avenue
Altoona, Pennsylvania
16602

American Studies Association
307 College Hall
University of Pennsylvania
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
19104

American Teaching Aids
P. O. Box 1406
Covina, California
91722

American Universities Field Staff
3 Lebanon Street
Hanover, New Hampshire
03755

Americans for Middle East Understanding
Room 771
474 Riverside Drive
New York, New York
10015

Antietam National Battlefield
P. O. Box 158
Sharpsburg, Maryland
21782

Anthropology Resources Center, Inc.
Box 90
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02138

Arab Information Center
747 Third Avenue
25th Floor
New York, New York
10017

Arab Women's Council Research and Educational Fund, Inc.
P. O. Box 39181
Washington, D.C.
20016

Archives of American Art
41 East 65th Street
New York, New York
10021

Archives of Greek Orthodox Archdiocese of North America
10 East 79th Street
New York, New York
10021

Archives of Mother Church
First Church of Christ Scientist
107 Falmouth Street
Boston, Massachusetts
02110

Argus Communications
One DLM Park
Allen, Texas
75002

Art Education, Inc.
28 East Erie Street
Blusvelt, New York
10913

Asia Society, Inc.
725 Park Avenue
New York, New York
10021

Asian American Studies
Department of Applied Behavioral Sciences
University of California at Davis
Davis, California
95616

Asian American Studies Center
3232 Campbell Hall
University of California at Los Angeles
Los Angeles, California
90024

Asian Folklore Studies Group
260 Stephens Hall
University of California at Berkeley
Berkeley, California
94720

Association for Asian Studies
One Lane Hall
University of Michigan
Ann Arbor, Michigan
48109

Association for Counselor Education and Supervision
5999 Stevenson Avenue
Alexandria, Virginia
22304

Association for Educational Communications Technology
1201 Sixteenth Street, N.W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Association for Educational Data Systems
1201 16th Street, N.W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Association for Gravestone Studies
300 West 55th Street
New York, New York
10019

Association for Humanistic Psychology
416 Hoffman Street
San Francisco, California
94114

Association for Jewish Studies
Widener Library M
Harvard University
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02138

Association for Innovation in Higher Education
P. O. Box 48
Waterville, Maine
04901

Association for Korean Studies
17208 De Groof Place
Cerritos, California
90701

Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development
225 North Washington Street
Alexandria, Virginia
22314

Association for the Study of Negro Life and History
1538 9th Street, N.W.
Washington, D. C.
20001

Association for World Education
Box 589
Huntington, New York
11743

Association International d'histoire contemporaine de Europe
I.U.H.E.I.
132 rue de Lausanne
Case postale 36
CH-1211
Geneva, Switzerland

Association of American Colleges
1818 R Street, N.W.
Washington, D. C.
20009

Association of American Geographers
1710 16th Street, N.W.
Washington, D. C.
20009

Association of Ancient Historians
Department of History
California State University at Los Angeles
5151 State University Drive
Los Angeles, California
90032

Association of California School Administrators Foundation
1575 Old Bayshore Highway
Department W-1
Burlingame, California
94010

Association of Caribbean Studies
P. O. Box 248231
1204 Dickinson Drive
Coral Gables, Florida
33124

Association of Teacher Educators
1900 Association Drive
Suite ATE
Reston, Virginia
22091

Association of Teacher Educators
1701 K Street, N.W.
Suite 1201
Washington, D. C.
20006

Association of Trial Lawyers of America
1050 31st Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20007-4499

Augsburg Publishing House
426 South Fifth Street
Box 1209
Minneapolis, Minnesota
55440

Augustinian Historical Institute
Villanova University
Villanova, Pennsylvania
19085

Australian Consulate General
360 Post Street
Union Square
San Francisco, California
94108

Australian Information Service
Australian Consulate General
636 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York
10111

Austrian Press and Information Service
31 East 69th Street
New York, New York
10021

Ave Maria Press
Notre Dame, Indiana
46556

Banning Residence Museum
401 East M Street
Wilmington, California
90744

Barbados Board of Tourism
800 Second Avenue
New York, New York
10017

Barksdale Foundation
P. O. Box 187
Idyllwild, California
92349

Behavioral Publications, Inc.
2852 Broadway
Morningside Heights
New York, New York
10023

Benziger Publishing Company
17337 Ventura Boulevard
Encino, California
91316

Bibliographical Center
Clio Press
Rivera Campus
2040 Alameda Padre Serra
Santa Barbara, California
93103

Black Women in the Middle West Project
Department of History
Purdue University
West Lafayette, Indiana
47907

Booker T. Washington National Monument
Chief of Interpretation
Route 1
Box 195
Hardy, Virginia
24101

Boring Software Co.
P. O. Box 568
Boring, Oregon
97009

Bread for the World
802 Rhode Island Avenue, N. E.
Washington, D. C.
20018

Brigham Young University
Audio Visual Series
290 Herald Clark Building
Provo, Utah
84602

Brigham Young University Center for International And Area Studies
130 Faculty Office Building
Provo, Utah
84602

British Information Service
845 Third Avenue
New York, New York
10022

British Travel Center
680 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York
10036

Buffalo Bill Historical Center
P. O. Box 1000
Cody, Wyoming
82414

Bureau of Educational Evaluation
2 Rockaway Avenue
Garden City, New York
11530

Bureau of the Census
U. S. Department of Commerce
Public Information Office
Room 2089-FOB #3
Washington, D. C.
20233

Cabrillo Historical Association
P. O. Box 6670
San Diego, California
92106

California Association of School Councils
Alameda County Superintendent of Schools Office
313 West Winton Avenue
Hayward, California
94544-1198

California Chamber of Commerce
P. O. Box 1736
Sacramento, California
95808

California Committee for the Promotion of History
California History Center
21250 Stevens Boulevard
Cupertino, California
95014

California Council for the Social Studies
616 Juanita Way
Roseville, California
95678

California Historical Society
6300 Wilshire Boulevard
Los Angeles, California
90048

California Institute of International Studies
766 Santa Ynez
Stanford, California
94305

California PIRG
46 Shattuck Square
Room 11
Berkeley, California
94704

California State Archives
1020 "O" Street
Room 130
Sacramento, California
95814

California State Department of Education
721 Capitol Mall
Sacramento, California
95814

Calvin Coolidge Memorial Foundation
Box 97
Plymouth, Vermont
05056

Campus Studies Institute Division
11722 Sorrento Valley Road
San Diego, California
92121

Canadian Consulate General
1251 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York
10020

Canadian Historical Association
Public Archives of Canada
395 Wellington Street
Ottawa Ontario K1A ON 3
Canada

Canadian Society for Eighteenth Century Studies
Department of English
University of Guelph
Guelph, Ontario
N1G 2W1

Capitola Book Company
1601 41st Avenue
Suite 202
Capitola, California
95010

CARE
660 First Avenue
New York, New York
10016

Carnegie Endowment for International Peace
11 Dupont Circle, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Carnegie Forum on Education and the Economy
Suite 301
1001 Connecticut Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching
5 Ivy Lane
Princeton, New Jersey
08540

Catholic Relief Services
Karol Media
22 Riverview Drive
Wayne, New Jersey
07470-3191

Cebco Standard Publishing Company
9 Kulick Road
Fairfield, New Jersey
07006

Center for African Studies
University of Florida
470 Grinter Hall
Gainesville, Florida
32611

Center for American Archaeology Press
P. O. Box 1499
Evanston, Illinois
60204

Center for Applications of Psychological Type
2720 North West 6th Street
Suite A
Gainesville, Florida
32609

Center for Civic Education/Law in a Free Society
5115 Douglas Fir Road
Suite 1
Calabasa, California
91302

Center for Community Change
1000 Wisconsin Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20007

Center for Creative Leadership
P. O. Box P-1
5000 Laurinda Drive
Greensboro, North Carolina
27402-1660

Center for Critical Thinking and Moral Critique
Sonoma State University
Rohnert Park, California
94928

Center for Cuban Studies
220 East 23rd Street
New York, New York
10010

Center for Death Education and Research
1167 Social Science Building
267 19th Avenue, South
University of Minnesota
Minneapolis, Minnesota
55455

Center for Dissemination of Innovative Programs
Eighth and Union Street
Box 789
Bloomington, Indiana
47401

Center for Early Adolescence
Suite 223
Carr Mill Mall
Carrboro, North Carolina
27510

Center for Economic Education
University of Tennessee at Chattanooga
Chattanooga, Tennessee
37402

Center for Economic Education
4064 Crystal Dawn Lane
#206
San Diego, California
92122

Center for Education and Research in Free Enterprise
Texas A and M University
College Station, Texas
77843

Center for Education in the Social Sciences
University of Colorado
970 Aurora
Boulder, Colorado
80302

Center for Educational Policy and Management
College of Education
University of Oregon
Eugene, Oregon
97403

Center for Educational Policy Studies
245 Peik Hall
159 Pillsbury Drive, S. E.
University of Minnesota
Minneapolis, Minnesota
55455

Center for European Studies
Five Bryant Street
Harvard University
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02138

Center for Global Perspectives
218 East 18th Street
New York, New York
10003

Center for Information on America, Inc.
Washington, Connecticut
06793

Center for Instructional Research and Curriculum Evaluation
University of Illinois
270 Education Building
Urbana, Illinois
61801

Center for Inter-American Relations
680 Park Avenue
New York, New York
10021

Center for Latin American Studies
College of Arts and Letters
San Diego State University
San Diego, California
92182

Center for Medieval and Early Renaissance Studies
University Center at Binghamton
Binghamton, New York
13901

Center for Middle Eastern Studies
Harvard University
1737 Cambridge Street
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02138

Center for Moral Education
Harvard University
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02138

Center for Neo-Hellenic Studies
1010 West 22nd Street
Austin, Texas
78705

Center for Reformtion Research
6477 San Bonita Avenue
St. Louis, Missouri
63105

Center for Research on Women
Stanford University
Stanford, California
94305

Center for Russian and East European Studies
University of California at Los Angeles
405 Hilgard
Los Angeles, California
90024

Center for Social Organization of Schools
Johns Hopkins University
3505 North Charles Street
Baltimore, Maryland
21218

Center for Socialist History
2633 Etna Street
Berkeley, California
94704

Center for Southern Folklore
P. O. Box 40105
Memphis, Tennessee
38104

Center for Teaching About China
110 Maryland Avenue, N. E.
#111
Washington, D. C.
20002

Center for Teaching About China
407 South Dearborn
Suite 945
Chicago, Illinois
60605

Center for Teaching About Peace and War
Wayne State University
Detroit, Michigan
48202

Center for Teaching International Relations
University of Denver
Denver, Colorado
80208

Center for the Study of Contemporary Society
University of Notre Dame
Notre Dame, Indiana
46556

Center for the Study of Curriculum and Teaching
Graduate School of Education and Human Development
University of Rochester
Rochester, New York
14627

Center for the Study of Evaluation
Graduate School of Education
University of California at Los Angeles
Los Angeles, California
90024

Center for the Study of Federalism
P. O. Box 44086
Washington, D. C.
20026

Center for the Study of the Presidency
208 East 75th Street
New York, New York
10021

Center for the Study of Women
University of California at Los Angeles
405 Hilgard
Los Angeles, California
90024

Center for War/Peace Studies
218 18th Street
New York, New York
10003

Center for Western Studies
Augustana College
Sioux Falls, South Dakota
57197

Center on Budget and Policy Priorities
236 Massachusetts Avenue, N. E.
Suite 305
Washington, D. C.
20002

Chamber of Commerce of the United States
1615 H Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20062

Charles E. Merrill Publishing Company
P. O. Box 508
Columbus, Ohio
43216

Charles H. Haskins Society
Medieval Studies
University of California at Santa Barbara
Santa Barbara, California
93106

Chinese Historical Society of Southern California
1648 Redcliff Street
Los Angeles, California
90026

Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints
Genealogical Department
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah
84150

Church World Service
Office of Global Education
2115 North Charles Street
Baltimore, Maryland
21218

Citizens Council on Women's Education
% PEER
1413 K Street, N. W.
9th Floor
Washington, D. C.
20005

Citizenship Education Clearinghouse
411 North Elizabeth Avenue
St. Louis, Missouri
63135

Civil War Institute
History Department
Gettsyburg, Pennsylvania
17325

Classroom Computer News
341 Mt. Auburn Street
Watertown, Massachusetts
0217

Close-Up Foundation
Publications Department
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, Virginia
22202

College Entrance Examination Board
888 7th Avenue
New York, New York
10019

Columban Fathers
Mission Audio Visuals
St. Columbans, Nebraska
68056

Columbia Information Service
140 East 57th Street
New York, New York
10022

Columbia Council on World Affairs
50 West Broad Street
Suite 3220
Columbus, Ohio
43215

Columbus Pilgrimage Association
Columbus-Lownder Chamber of Commerce
318 Seventh Street, North
P. O. Box 1016
Columbus, Missouri
39703

Commercial Education Distribution Service
P. O. Box 4791
Portland, Oregon
97208

Committee for Economic Development
477 Madison Avenue
New York, New York
10022

Committee on Women in Asian Studies
Metropolitarian Studies Program
400 Maxwell Hall
Syracuse University
Syracuse, New York
13210

Conference of California Historical Societies
University of the Pacific
Stockton, California
95204

Conference on Asian History
Department of History
University of Kansas
Lawrence, Kansas
66045

Conference on Faith and History
Department of History
Indiana State University
Terre Haute, Indiana
47809

Conference on Latin America
Department of History
Utah State University
Logan, Utah
84322

Conference on Latin American History
Richardson Hall
University of Texas at Austin
Austin, Texas
78705

Conference on Slavic and East European History
Department of History
University of California at Santa Barbara
Santa Barbara, California
93106

Congregational Christian Historical Society
14 Beacon Street
Boston, Massachusetts
02108

Congress of Racial Equality
1916-1938 Park Avenue
New York, New York
10037

Congressional Clearinghouse on the Future
3605 House Annex No. 2
Washington, D. C.
20515

Congressional Insight
1414 22nd Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20037

Congressional Quarterly, Inc.
1414 22nd Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20037

Consortium for International Studies Education
199 West 10th Avenue
Columbus, Ohio
43201

Consortium on Peace Research, Education and Development
Kent State University
Center for Peaceful Change
Kent, Ohio
44242

Constitutional Rights Foundation
601 South Kingsley Drive
Los Angeles, California
90005

Consulate General of Belgium
333 North Michigan Avenue
Film Section #2000
Chicago, Illinois
60601

Consulate General of Finland
Films of the Nations
7820 20th Avenue
Brooklyn, New York
11214

Consulate General of Israel
6380 Wilshire Boulevard
Suite 1700
Los Angeles, California
90048

Consulate General of Japan
250 East First Street
Suite 1507
Los Angeles, California
90012

Consulate General of Iceland
875 Sixth Street
Room 1911
New York, New York
10020

Consulting Psychologists Press
577 College Avenue
Palo Alto, California
94306

Coordinator for School Social Studies
Indiana University
Smith Research Center
Room 110
2805 East 10th Street
Bloomington, Indiana
47405

Copley Books
7776 Ivanhoe Avenue
P. O. Box 957
La Jolla, California
92038

CORT Thinking Program
Pergamon Press, Inc.
Fairview Park
Elmsford, New York
10523

Council for Advancement and Support of Education
11 Dupont Circle
Suite 400
Washington, D. C.
20036

Council for American Private Education
1625 I Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Council for Basic Education
725 Fifteenth Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20005

Council for Educational Development and Research
1518 K Street, N. W.
Suite 206
Washington, D. C.
20005

Council for European Studies
1509 International Affairs Building
420 West 118th Street
Columbia University
New York, New York
10027

Council for Intercultural Studies and Programs
777 United Nations Plaza
Suite 9H
New York, New York
10017

Council for International Exchange of Scholars
11 Dupont Circle, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036-1257

Council for the Advancement of Citizenship
One Dupont Circle, N. W.
Suite 520
Washington, D. C.
20036

Council on American Affairs
1629 K Street, N. W.
Suite 520
Washington, D. C.
20006

Council on Anthropology and Education
1703 New Hampshire Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20009

Council on International Educational Exchange
205 East 42nd Street
New York, New York
10017

Council on Interracial Books for Children
1841 Broadway
New York, New York
10023

Counseling and Personnel Services Clearinghouse
2108 School of Education
University of Michigan
Ann Arbor, Michigan
48109-1259

Creative Curriculum
4302 Rolla Lane
Madison, Wisconsin
53711

Creative Educational Society, Inc.
515 North Front Street
Mankato, Minnesota
56001

Croft Educational Services, Inc.
100 Garfield Avenue
New London, Connecticut
16320

Cultural Information Service
P. O. Box 786
Madison Square Station
New York, New York
10159

Current Affairs Films
Box 398
24 Danbury Road
Wilton, Connecticut
06897

Current Documents and Information
P. O. Box 1134
Langley Park, Maryland
20787

Current Issues Publications
2707 Walker Street
Berkeley, California
94705

Curriculum Development Association, Inc.
Suite 414
1211 Connecticut Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Curriculum Information Center, Inc
Ketchum Place
P. O. Box 510
Westport, Connecticut
06881

Curriculum Innovation
1611 Chicago Avenue
Evanston, Illinois
60201

Curriculum Product Review
Learning Periodicals Group
19 Davis Drive
Belmont, California
94002

Curriculum Resource Center
Office of School Programs
Indiana University
Room 110
2805 East 10th Street
Bloomington, Indiana
47405

Curriculum Review
Suite SS185
517 South Jefferson
Chicago, Illinois
60607

Custom Curriculum Concepts
P. O. Box 2813
Denton, Texas
76202

Damon Educational Division
80 Wilson Way
Westwood, Massachusetts
02090

Danish Consulate General
825 Third Avenue
32nd Floor
New York, New York
10022-7519

Dante Society of America
Harvard University
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02138

Daughters of the American Revolution
1776 D Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20006

D. C. Heath and Company
125 Spring Street
Lexington, Massachusetts
02173

Deadline Data
100 Northfield Street
Greenwich, Connecticut
06830

Department of Social Science Education
104 Dudley Hall
University of Georgia
Athens, Georgia
30602

Direct Cinema Limited
P. O. Box 69589
Los Angeles, California
90069

Division of Research Program
National Endowment for the Humanities
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, N. W.
Room 319
Washington, D. C.
20506

Documentary Educational Resources
5 Bridge Street
Watertown, Massachusetts
02172

Dominican Tourist Information Center
Public Relations Director
485 Madison Avenue
New York, New York
10022

Duke University Press
Box 6697
College Station
Durham, North Carolina
27708

East Asia Resource Center
University of Washington
Thomson 307C
Seattle, Washington
98195

Economic History Association
Carroll Hall
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina
27514

Economic History Association
P. O. Box 3630
Wilmington, Delaware
19807

Editorial Office Education Building
University of Illinois
Urbana, Illinois
61801

Education Associates, Inc.
P. O. Box 4
45 Fountain Place
Frankfort, Kentucky
40602

Education Branch
National Archives
Washington, D. C.
20408

Education Center
Columbus, Ohio
43216

Education Commission of the States
Suite 300
1860 Lincoln Street
Denver, Colorado
80295

Education Dvelopment Center, Inc.
55 Chapel Street
Newton, Massachusetts
02160

Education Enrichment Materials
357 Adams Street
Bedford Hills, New York
10507

Education Foundation, Inc.
P. O. Box 1187
Charleston, West Virginia
25234

Education Guide, Inc.
P. O. Box 421
Randolph, Massachusetts
02368

Education News Service
P. O. Box 1789
Carmichael, California
95609

Educational Activities
Box 392
Freeport, New York
11520

Educational Book Publishers
P. O. Box 1219
Guthrie, Oklahoma
73044

Educational Design, Inc.
47 West 13th Street
New York, New York
10001

Educational Development Center, Inc.
15 Mifflin Place
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02138

Educational Development Corporation
2704 Valley Springs Road
Austin, Texas
78746

Educational Film Library Association
45 John Street
New York, New York
10038

Educational Freedom Foundation
20 Parkland Avenue
Glendale, Missouri
63122

Educational Leadership Institute
P. O. Box 11411
Shorewood, Wisconsin
53211

Educational Leadership Institute, Inc.
P. O. Box 863
Springfield, Massachusetts
01101

Educational Media Council
1346 Connecticut Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Educational Products Information Exchange
P. O. Box 839
Water Mill, New York
11976

Educational Resources Information Center
One Dupont Circle, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Educators for Social Responsibility
639 Massachusetts Avenue
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02139

Educators for Social Studies Improvement
30 Lockwood Lane
Norwalk, Connecticut
06850

Educators Progress Service
214 Center Street
Randolph, Wisconsin
53956

Educators Publishing Service, Inc.
75 Moulton Street
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02238

Eleanor Roosevelt Institute
345 East 46th Street
Room 700
New York, New York
10017

Electric Railway Historical Association of Southern California
P. O. Box 24315
Los Angeles, California
90024

Embassy of Argentina
1600 New Hampshire Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20009

Embassy of Belgium
Cultural Department
33330 Garfield Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20008

Embassy of Chile
Office of the Cultural Attache
1732 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Embassy of Cyprus
Press Office
2211 R Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20008

Embassy of Egypt
Cultural and Educational Bureaus
2200 Kalorama Road, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20008

Embassy of Finland
Press Section
3216 New Mexico Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20016

Embassy of Ghana
Counsellor of Information
2460 16th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20009

Embassy of Greece
Press and Information Office
2211 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20008

Embassy of Indonesia
Head of Information Division
2020 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Embassy of Malaysia
First Section
2410 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20008

Embassy of Pakistan
Information Division
2315 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20008

Embassy of Peru
Cultural Department
1700 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Embassy of Sri Lanka
2148 Wyoming Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20008

Embassy of Switzerland
Cultural Section
2900 Cathedral Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20008

Embassy of the German Federal Republic
1717 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Embassy of the State of Kuwait
2940 Tilden Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20008

Embassy of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republic
Information Department
1706 18th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20009

Embassy of Venezuela
Office of Information
2437 California Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20008

Environmental Action, Inc.
Room 731
1346 Connecticut Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Environmental Law Institute
1346 Connecticut Avenue, N. W.
Suite 600
Washington, D. C.
20036

ERIC Clearinghouse for Social Studies/Social Science Education
855 Broadway
Boulder, Colorado
80302

Essentia
P. O. Box 129
Tiburon, California
94920

Ethics in Education
OISE Press
Ontario Institute for Studies in Education
252 Bloor Street West
Ontario, Canada M5S 1V6

Etruscan Foundation
45 Edgemere Road
Grosse Pointe Farms, Minnesota
48236

European Community Information Service
Suite 707
2100 M Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20037

Experiment in International Living
Kipling Road
Brattleboro, Vermont
05301

Exxon Company, U. S. A.
P. O. Box 2180
Houston, Texas
77252-2180

Facts on File Publications
460 Park Avenue South
New York, New York
10016

Faculty of Education
The University of Calgary
2500 University Drive, N. W.
Calgary, Alberta, T2N 1N4
Canada

Faculty of Education
Room 218
1137 Western Road
London, Ontario, N6G 1G7
Canada

Far West Laboratory for Educational Research and Development
1855 Folsom Street
San Francisco, California
94103

Fearson Teacher Aids
19 Davis Drive
Belmont, California
94002

Film Library Information Council
Box 348
Radio City Station
New York, New York
10019

Flag Research Center
Three Edgehill Road
Winchester, Massachusetts
01890

Ford Foundation
320 East 43rd Street
New York, New York
10017

Foreign Policy Association
205 Lexington Avenue
New York, New York
10016

Foundation for Change
1841 Broadway
New York, New York
10023

Freedoms Foundation at Valley Forge
Valley Forge, Pennsylvania
19481

Friends Historical Library
Swarthmore College
Swarthmore, Pennsylvania
19081

Friends of Patrick Henry
P. O. Box 1776
Hanford, California
93232

Friends of World Teaching
P. O. Box 1049
San Diego, California
92112

Frontier Museum Historical Center
27999 Front Street
Temecula, California
92390

Fort Laramie National Historic Site
Fort Laramie, Wyoming
82212

Fort McHenry National Monument and Historic Shrine
Baltimore, Maryland
21230

Fort Ticonderoga
P. O. Box 390
Ticonderoga, New York
12883

Fulbright Teacher Exchange Program
E/ASX
United States Information Agency
301 4th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20547

George C. Marshall Research Foundation
Drawer 1600
Lexington, Virginia
24450

German Information Center
410 Park Avenue
New York, New York
10022

Gesell Institute of Human Development
310 Prospect Street
New Haven, Connecticut
06511

Getty Center for Education in the Arts
1875 Century Park East
Suite 2300
Los Angeles, California
90067

Global Education Associates
552 Park Avenue
East Orange, New Jersey
07017

Global Education Motivators, Inc.
Montgomery County Intermediate Unit
Montgomery Avenue and Paper Mill Road
Erdenheim, Pennsylvania
19118

Global Learning
40 South Fullerton Avenue
Montclair, New Jersey
07042

Global Pages
Immaculate Heart College Center
10951 West Pico Boulevard
Suite 2021
Los Angeles, California
90064

Global Perspectives in Education
218 East 18th Street
New York, New York
10003

Goethe House
1014 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York
10028

Goethe Institute
Atlanta-German Cultural Center
400 Colony Square
Atlanta, Georgia
30361

Government Printing OFFICE
ARCO Plaza
C-Level
505 South Flower Street
Los Angeles, California
90071

Government Printing Office
Room 1023
Federal Building
450 Golden Gate Avenue
San Francisco, California
94102

Government Printing Office
Retail Sales Outlet
8660 Cherry Lane
Laurel, Maryland
20707

Grassroots International
P. O. Box 312
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02139

Greek National Tourist Organization
645 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York
10022

Ground Zero
Suite 421
806 15th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20005

Ground Zero Resource Center
P. O. Box 19239
Portland, Oregon
97217

Group for the Use of Psychology in History
History Program
Sangamon State University
Springfield, Illinois
62708

Gypsy Lore Society
North American Chapter
Department of Social and Behavioral Sciences
Centenary College
Hackettstown, New Jersey
07840

Harcourt Brace Jovanovich
6277 Sea Harbor Drive
Orlando, Florida
32821

Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers
1250 Sixth Avenue
San Diego, California
92101

Harry S. Truman Library Institute for National and International Affairs
24 Highway and Delaware
Independence, Missouri
64050

Harvard Social Studies Project
Harvard Graduate School of Education
210 Longfellow Hall
Appian Way
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02130

Hayes School Publishing Co., Inc.
321 Pennwood Avenue
Wilkinsburg, Pennsylvania
15221

Heldref Publications
Helen Dwight Reid Educational Foundation
4000 Albemarle Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20016

Henry Clay Memorial Foundation
East Main Street and Sycamore Road
Lexington, Kentucky
40502

Herbert Hoover Presidential Library Association
P. O. Box 696
West Branch, Iowa
52358

Heritage Action Steering Committee
1815 Hopkins Street
Berkeley, California
94707

Heritage Library
600 South Central
Glendale, California
91204

Heritage Square
3800 Homes Street
Los Angeles, California
90031

Hispanic Society of America
613 West 155th Street
New York, New York
10032

Historians' Film Committee
% The History Faculty
Newark College of Engineering
Newark, New Jersey
07102

Historical Society of Southern California
200 East Avenue 43
Los Angeles, California
90031

History of Economics Society
Economic Division
Babson College
Wellesley, Massachusetts
02157

History of Education Society
New York University
737 East Building
Washington Square
New York, New York
10003

History of Science Society
Department of Physics
Harvard University
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02138

History Microcomputer Review
Pittsburg University
Pittsburg, Kansas
66762

History Simulations
Box 2775
Santa Clara, California
95051

History-Social Science Unit
Office of Humanities Curriculum Services
California State Department of Education
721 Capitol Mall
Sacramento, California
95814

History Teacher Institutes of New York
New York Council for the Humanities
33 West 42nd Street
New York, New York
10036

History Teachers' Association
Room 61
Memorial Library
University of Notre Dame
Notre Dame, Indiana
46556

Hohenzollern Society
P. O. Box 38
Keyport, New Jersey
07735

Holt, Rinehart and Winston
521 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York
10175

Hoover Institution Press
Department C38
Stanford University
Stanford, California
94305

Houghton Mifflin Company
One Beacon Street
Boston, Massachusetts
02108

Hudson Institute
New York University
715 Broadway
6th Floor
New York, New York
10003

Human Rights Advocates
2918 Florence Street
Berkeley, California
94705

Hunger Project
2015 Steiner Street
San Francisco, California
94115

Huntington Library
1151 Oxford Road
San Marino, California
91108

Immigration and Naturalization Service
119 D Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20536

Immigration History Research Center
University of Minnesota
826 Berry Street
St. Paul, Minnesota
52114

Immigration History Society
Transaction Periodicals Consortium
Rutgers University
New Brunswick, New Jersey
08903

Impact on Hunger
145 East 49th Street
New York, New York
10017

Importer Publications
320 West Ohio Street
Chicago, Illinois
60610

Indochina Curriculum Group
62 Pearl Street
Watertown, Massachusetts
02172

Institute for Central European Research
2950 Warrensville Center Road
Shaker Heights, Ohio
44122

Institute for Development of Educational Activities, Inc.
5335 Far Hills Avenue
Suite 300
Dayton, Ohio
45419

Institute for Educational Leadership, Inc.
1001 Connecticut Avenue, N. W.
Suite 310
Washington, D. C.
20036

Institute for Food and Development Policy
1885 Mission Street
San Francisco, California
94103

Institute for Foreign Cultural Relations
North America Department
Charlottenplatz 17
7000 Stuttgart 1
Bunderepublik Deutschland

Institute for Foreign Policy Analysis, Inc.
675 Massachusetts Avenue
Central Plaza Building
10th Building
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02139

Institute for Historical Review
P. O. Box 1306
Torrance, California
90505

Institute for Peace and Justice, Inc.
4144 Lindell Boulevard
Suite 400
St. Louis, Missouri
63108

Institute for Political/Legal Education
Box 426
Glassboro-Woodbury Road
Pittman, New Jersey
08071

Institute for Quality in Human Life
6335 North Delaware Avenue
Portland, Oregon
97217

Institute for Responsive Education
Publications Department
605 Commonwealth Avenue
Boston, Massachusetts
02215

Institute for Scientific Information
Customer Services Department
3501 Market Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
19104

Institute for the Advancement of Human Behavior
P. O. Box 7226
Stanford, California
84305-0164

Institute for World Order
1140 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York
10036

Institute of Civil War Studies
8015 Forsyth Boulevard
Clayton, Missouri
63105

Institute of Early American History and Culture
P. O. Box 220
Williamsburg, Virginia
23187

Institute of European Studies
700 North Rush Street
Chicago, Illinois
60611

Institute of Higher Education Research and Services
P. O. Box 6293
University of Alabama
35486

Institute of International Education
401 North Wabash
Ste. 534
Chicago, Illinois
60611

Institute of International Education
809 United Nations Plaza
New York, New York
10017

Institute of Lithuanian Studies
4082 Ruxton Lane
Columbus, Ohio
43220

Instructional Objectives Exchange
Box 24095 - M
Los Angeles, California
90024-0095

Instructional Resources Corporation
1819 Bay Ridge Avenue
Annapolis, Maryland
21403

Interact
Box 262
Lakeside, California
92040

Interfaith Action for Economic Justice
110 Maryland Avenue, N. E.
Washington, D. C.
20002-5694

International Academy at Santa Barbara
Riviera Campus
2074 Alameda Padre Serra
Santa Barbara, California
93103

International Association of Buddhist Studies
Department of South Asian Studies
1258 Van Hise Hall
University of Wisconsin
Madison, Wisconsin
53706

International Center for Creative Thinking
P. O. Box 860
Larchmont, New York
10538

International Center for the Development of Thinking Skills
5 Canal Road
Pelham Manor, New York
10803

International Council for Computers in Education
University of Oregon
1787 Agate Street
Eugene, Oregon
97403

International Film Bureau
332 South Michigan Avenue
Chicago, Illinois
60604

International Friendship League
22 Batterymarch Street
Boston, Massachusetts
02109

International Oceanographic Foundation
3979 Rickenbacker Causeway
Virginia Key
Miami, Florida
33149

International Psychohistorical Association
P. O. Box 314
Planetarium Station
New York, New York
10024

International Society for the Comparative Studies of Civilizations
Wright State University
Dayton, Ohio
45435

International Society for the History of Ides
Department of Philosophy
HB 750
Temple University
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
19122

International Studies Association
James F. Byrnes International Center
University of South Caroline
Columbia, South Carolina
29208

International Technology Education Association
1914 Association Drive
Reston, Virginia
22091

Inter-Tribal Indian Ceremonial Association
P. O. Box 1
Church Rock, New Mexico
87311

Interurban Press
Trans-Anglo Books
P. O. Box 6444
Glendale, California
92105

Intourist
Room 1460
630 5th Avenue
New York, New York
10111

Iowa State University Research Foundation, Inc.
315 Beardshear Hall
Ames, Iowa
50011

Irish American Cultural Institute
683 Osceola
St. Paul, Minnesota
55105

Irish Studies Program
203 Meserve Hall
Northeastern University
360 Huntington Avenue
Boston, Massachusetts
02115

Israel Office of Information
11 East 70th Street
New York, New York
10021

Italian Government Travel Office
360 Post Office
San Francisco, California
94108

J. Weston Walch
Box 658
Portland, Maine
04104

James Monroe Memorial Foundation
Meadowfarm
Route 2
Box 36
Orange, Virginia
22960

Japan Foundation
Watergate Office Building
Suite 570
600 New Hampshire Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20037

Japan Information Services
1737 Post Street
San Francisco, California
94115

Japan Society, Inc.
333 East 47th Street
New York, New York
10017

Japanese American Curriculum Project, Inc.
414 East Third Avenue
San Mateo, California
94401

Jefferson Davis Association
P. O. Box 1892
Rice University
Houston, Texas
77251

John Dewey Society
College of Education
University of South Carolina
Columbia, South Carolina
29208

Joint Council on Economic Education
Two Park Avenue
New York, New York
10016

Jordan Information Bureau
Suite 1000
1701 K Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20006

Jossey-Bass Inc., Publishers
433 California Street
San Francisco, California
94104

Kenneth Clouse
6020-C
Highway 9
P. O. Box 2
Felton, California
95018

Kern County Museum
3801 Chester Avenue
Bakersfield, California
93301

Key Publications
5 Timber Lane
Northbrook, Illinois
60062

Knights of Columbus
5000 Park Street, North
St. Petersburg, Florida
33709

Knights Templar Grand Encampment
14 East Jackson Boulevard
Suite 1700
Chicago, Illinois
60604

Korean Consulate General
5505 Wilshire Boulevard
Los Angeles, California
90036

L-5 Society
1060 East Elm
Tucson, Arizona
85719

Ladies Hermitage Association
4580 Rachel's Lane
Hermitage, Tennessee
37076

Laidlaw Brothers
Thatcher and Madison Street
River Forest, Illinois
60305

Latin America Center
University of Florida
319 Grinter Hall
Gainesville, Florida
32611

Law, Education and Participation
6310 San Vincente Boulevard
Los Angeles, California
90048

Law in America Society Foundation
33 North La Salle Street
Chicago, Illinois
60602

Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Inc.
Dept. EL
365 Broadway
Hillsdale, New Jersey
07642

League of Women Voters of the United States
1730 M Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Learning Corporation of America
1350 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York
10019

Learning Research and Development Center
University of Pittsburg
3939 O'Hara Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
15260

Learning Resources in International Studies
P. O. Box 337
Croton-on-Hudson, New York
10520

Learning Styles Network
c/o Professor Rita Dunn
School of Education and Human Resources
St. John's University
Grand Central and Utopia Parkways
Jamaica, New York
11439

Legal Studies Simulations
42 Elwood Drive
Springfield, Massachusetts
01108

Legation of Latvia
4325 Seventeenth Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20011

Leif Ericson Society International
11 South Olive Street
Media, Pennsylvania
19063

Leonardo Da Vinci Society
P. O. Box 25
Fort Lee, New Jersey
07024

Library of Congress
Washington, D. C.
20540

Lifetime Learning Systems, Inc.
36 Sanford Street
Fairfield, Connecticut
06430

Lincoln-Filene Center for Citizenship and World Affairs
Tufts University
Medford, Massachusetts
02155

Lithuanian Legation
2622 16th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20009

Little Big Horn Associates
P. O. Box 14708
Fort Worth, Texas
76117

Longman Inc.
1560 Broadway
New York, New York
10036

Los Angeles City Historical Society
10801 La Grange Avenue
Number 5
Los Angeles, California
90025

Los Angeles County Museum of Art
5905 Wilshire Boulevard
Los Angeles, California
90036

Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History
900 Exposition Boulevard
Los Angeles, California
90007

Lutheran Ministerium of Pennsylvania Historical Society
Lutheran Theological Seminary
7333 Germantown Avenue
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
19119

Macmillan Publishing Company
866 Third Avenue
New York, New York
10022

Magazine Networks
29-28 41st Avenue
8th Floor
Queens Plaza
L.I.C., New York
11101

Malawi Embassy
1400 20th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
202036

Mankind Publishing Co.
8060 Melrose Avenue
Los Angeles, California
90046

Manuscripts and Archives
Yale University Library
Box 1603A
Yale Station
New Haven, Connecticut
06522

McDougal, Littell and Company
P. O. Box 1667
Evanston, Illinois
60204

Medieval Academy of America
1430 Massachusetts Avenue
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02138

Medieval Association of the Pacific
MAP Secretary-Treasurer
Department of Rhetoric
University of California at Davis
Davis, California
95616

Mennonite Historical Society
Bluffton College
Bluffton, Ohio
45817

Mershon Center
Ohio State University
199 West 10th Avenue
Columbus, Ohio
43201

Middle East Outreach Council
University of Utah Middle East Center
Salt Lake City, Utah
84101

Military Service Records Section
National Archives and Record Service
Washington, D. C.
20408

Millard Fillmore National Society
330 Old Route 304
New York City, New York
10956

Minnesota World Affairs Center
University of Minnesota
Minneapolis, Minnesota
55455

Modern Curriculum Press
13900 Prospect Road
Cleveland, Ohio
44136

Modern Greek Studies Association
Box 1826
New Haven, Connecticut
06508

Modern Talking Pictures Service
Department PE-HE
5000 Park Street North
St. Petersburg, Florida
33709

Mongolia Society
321-322 Goodbody Hall
Indiana University
Bloomington, Indiana
47405

Moravian Archives
North Main at Elizabeth
Bethlehem, Pennsylvania
18015

Mount Vernon Ladies Association of the Union
Mount Vernon, Virginia
22121

Napoleonic Society of America
640 Poinsettia Road
Belleair, Florida
33516

National Academy of Education
3939 O'Hara
Room 835
LRDC Building
University of Pittsburg
Pittsburg, Pennsylvania
15260

National Academy Press
2101 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20418

National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Ames Research Center
Public Affairs Office, 204-212
Moffett Field, California
94035

National Aerospace Education Council
806 15th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20005

National Archives Black History
Department 402
P. O. Box 37066
Washington, D. C.
20013

National Archives Building
Pennsylvania Avenue at Eighth Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20408

National Archives Volunteers Constitution Study Group
National Archives Building
Pennsylvania Avenue and 8th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20408

National Assessment of Educational Progress
Education Commission of the States
700 Lincoln Tower
1860 Lincoln Street
Denver, Colorado
80203

National Association for the Advancement of Colored People
1790 Broadway
New York, New York
10019

National Association for the Core Curriculum, Inc.
404 White Hall
Kent State University
Kent, Ohio
44242

National Association of Independent Schools
4 Liberty Square
Boston, Massachusetts
02109

National Association of Secondary School Principals
1904 Association Drive
Reston, Virginia
22091

National Audio Visual Center
General Services Administration
Washington, D. C.
20409

National Buffalo Association
P. O. Box 706
Custer, South Dakota
57730

National Campaign Office
The National Student Campaign Against Hunger
37 Temple Place
Boston, Massachusetts
02111

National Cartographic Information Center
507 National Center
Reston, Virginia
22092

National Catholic Educational Association
One Dupont Circle, N. W.
Suite 350
Washington, D. C.
20036

National Center for Education Statistics
United States Department of Education
Washington, D. C.
20208

National Commission on Resources for Youth
36 West 44th Street
New York, New York
10036

National Committee for Citizens in Education
410 Wilde Lake Village Green
Columbia, Maryland
21044

National Committee on U. S. - China Relations, Inc.
777 United Nations Plaza
Room 9B
New York, New York
10017

National Conference of Christians and Jews
43 West 57th Street
New York, New York
10019

National Conference of Christians and Jews, Inc.
71 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York
10003

National Congress of Parents and Teachers
700 North Rush Street
Chicago, Illinois
60011-2571

National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History
400 A Street, S. E.
Washington, D. C.
20003

National Council for Geographic Education
Illinois State University
Normal, Illinois
61761

National Council for Jewish Education
114 5th Avenue
New York, New York
10011

National Council for Negro Women, Inc.
1346 Connecticut Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

National Council for the Social Studies
3501 Newark Street, ;N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20016

National Society for the Study of Education
University of Chicago Press
Chicago, Illinois
60637

National Council of Geographic Education
Western Illinois University
Macomb, Illinois
61455

National Council on Public History
Department of History
West Virginia University
Morgantown, West Virginia
26506

National Council on Religion and Public Education
University of Kansas
1300 Oread Avenue
Lawrence, Kansas
66045

National Education Association
1201 16th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
10036

National Endowment for the Humanities
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20506

National Federation of Independent Business Research and
Education Foundation
150 West 20th Avenue
San Mateo, California
94403

National Foundation for Advancement in the Arts
100 North Biscayne
Suite 1801
Miami, Florida
33132

National Gallery of Art
Department of Extension Programs
6th and Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20565

National Geographic Society
17 and M Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

National Historical Publications and Records Commission
National Archives Building
Washington, D. C.
20408

National History Day
11201 Euclid Avenue
Cleveland, Ohio
44106

National Humanities Alliance
1055 Thomas Jefferson Street, N. W.
Suite 428
Washington, D. C.
20007

National Indian Education Association
3036 University Avenue, S. E.
Minneapolis, Minnesota
55419

National Institute for Citizen Education in the Law
605 G Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20001

National Institute of Education
1200 19th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20208

National Lincoln-Civil War Council
Harrogata, Tennessee
37752

National Ocean Service
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
Riverdale, Maryland
20737

National Organization on Legal Problems in Education
5401 Southwest Seventh Street
Topeka, Kansas
66606

National Peace Academy Campaign
110 Maryland Avenue, N. E
Washington, D. C.
20002

National Personnel Records
G.S.A. (Military Records)
9700 Page Boulevard
St. Louis, Missouri
63132

National Schools Committee for Economic Education
P. O. Boxz 295
86 Valley Road
Cos Cob, Connecticut
06807

National Security Council
Executive Office Building
Washington, D. C.
20506

National Security in the Nuclear Age-Education for Citizenship
11 Dupont Circle, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

National Society for the Study of Education
5835 Kimbark Avenue
Chicago, Illinois
60637

National Society for the Study of Education
Suite 305
2000 F Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

National Space Institute
West Wing
Suite 203
600 Maryland Avenue, S. W.
Washington, D. C.
20024

National Street Law Institute
412 Fifth Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20001

National Technical Information Services
Springfield, Virginia
21610

National Textbook Company
4255 West Touhy Avenue
Lincolnwood, Illinois
60646

National Trust for Historic Preservation
1785 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

National University Extension Association
POB 2123
Princeton, New Jersey
08540

National Women's History Project
P. O. Box 3716
Santa Rosa, California
95402

National Women's Studies Association
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign
304 Steven House
708 South Mathews
Urbana, Illinois
61801

National Women's Studies Association
University of Washington
GN 45
Seattle, Washington
98195

Native American Studies Program
University of California
Berkeley, California
94720

Naval Historical Foundation
Building 220
Room 218
Navy Yard
Washington, D. C.
20374

Navy History Symposium
History Department
United States Naval Academy
Annapolis, Maryland
21402-5044

Netherlands Information Center
One Rockefeller Plaza
11th Floor
New York, New York
10020

Nevada City Historical Society
P. O. Box 1300
Nevada City, California
95959

New England History Teachers' Association
St. Paul's School
Concord, New Hampshire
03301

New York Stock Exchange
School and College Relations
11 Wall Street
New York, New York
10005

New York Times
College and School Service
229 West 43rd Street
New York, New York
10036

New Zealand Consulate General
Information Officer
630 Fifth Avenue
Suite 530
New York, New York
10111

New Zealand Embassy
37 Observatory Circle, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20008

News Current
P. O. Box 445
Department S5
Madison, Wisconsin
53701

Newsweek Education Division
444 Madison Avenue
New York, New York
10022

North Atlantic Treaty Organization
Head of Publications
Information Directorate
1110 Brussels
Belgium

Norwegian Information Service
825 Third Avenue
17th Floor
New York, New York
10022

Nystrom/Eye Gate Media
L. B. (Bo) Martin
26 Cypress Tree Lane
Irvine, California
92715

Office of Education
Publications Distribution Unit
United States Department of Education
Washington, D. C.
20202

Office of Humanities Curriculum Service
California State Department of Education
721 Capitol Mall
Sacramento, California
95814

Office of Telecommunications
U. S. Department of Commerce
Washington, D. C.
20230

Old World Archaeology
Department of Classics
Wesleyan University
Middletown, Connecticut
06457

Onewest Media
535 Cordova Road
Suite 410
Santa Fe, New Mexico
87501

Online Computer Library Center
6565 Frantz Road
Dublin, Ohio
43017-0702

Oral History Association
P. O. Box 13734
North Texas State University Station
Denton, Texas
76203

Organization of American Historians
112 North Bryan Street
Bloomington, Indiana
47401

Organization of American States
19th and Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20006

Overseas Development Council
1717 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Overseas Development Network
P. O. Box 1430
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02238

Oxfam America
115 Broadway
Boston, Massachusetts
02116

Oxford University Press
200 Madison Avenue
New York, New York
10016

Pacific Railroad Society
470 West Walnut
Pasadena, California
91103

Pakistan Embassy
2315 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20008

Panama Government Tourist Bureau
19 West 44th Street
Suite 709
New York, New York
10036

Peace Corps
806 Connecticut Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20525

People for the American Way
1424 16th Street, N. W.
Suite 601
Washington, D. C.
20036

Pan American Union
Washington, D. C.
20036

Panama Canal Commission
Office of Public Affairs
APO Miami, Florida
34011

Permanent Mission of Singapore
1 United Nations Plaza
26th Floor
New York, New York
10017

Permanent Mission of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic to the United States
1109 Madison Avenue
New York, New York
10028

Phi Alpha Theta
2812 Livingston Street
Allentown, Pennsylvania
18104

Phi Beta Kappa
1811 Q Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20009

Phi Delta Kappa, Inc.
Eighth and Union
P. O. Box 789
Bloomington, Indiana
47402

Philippine Embassy
1617 Massachusetts Avenue, N. E.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Philosophy of Education Society
College of Education
University of Kentucky
Lexington, Kentucky
40506

Pi Lambda Theta
4101 East Third Street
Bloomington, Indiana
47401-9990

Polish American Historical Association
984 Milwaukee Avenue
Chicago, Illinois
60622

Polynesian Cultural Center
55-370 Kamekameha Highway
Laie, Hawaii
96762

Population Institute
110 Maryland Avenue, N. E.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Population Reference Bureau
2213 M Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20037

Portland State University
Continuing Education Film Library
1633 Southwest Park Avenue
P. O. Box 1383
Portland, Ohio
97207

Portuguese National Tourist Office
548 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York
10036

Portuguese National Tourist Office
5000 Park Street, North
St. Petersburg, Florida
33709

Prentice-Hall
Education Books Division
Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey
07632

Presbyterian and Reformed Church Historical Foundation
Assembly Drive
Montreat, North Carolina
28757

Presidential Clssroom for Young Americans
441 North Lee Street
Alexandria, Virginia
22314

Princeton University Press
41 William Street
Princeton, New Jersey
08540

Proctor and Gamble
Educational Services
P. O. Box 599
Department PE
Cincinnati, Ohio
45201

Project Hope
Carter Hall
Millwood, Virginia
22646

Protestant Episcopal Church Historical Society
606 Rathervue Place
Austin, Texas
78700

Public Affairs Committee
381 Park Avenue, South
New York, New York
10016

Public Education Information Network
Campus Box 1183
Washington University
St. Louis, Missouri
63130

Public Relations Department
Arabian-American Oil Company
505 Park Avenue
New York, New York
10022

Rachel Carson Homestead Association
613 Marion Avenue
Springdale, Pennsylvania
15144

Random House
201 East 50th Street
New York, New York
10022

Religious Education Press, Inc.
1531 Wellington Road
Birmingham, Alabama
10027

Renaissance Society of Southern California
Whittier College
Whittier, California
90608

Research and Development Center for Teacher Education
Education Annex 3.203
University of Texas
Austin, Texas
78712

Research and Development Exchange
Western Regional Exchange
4665 Lampson Avenue
Los Alamitos, California
90720

Research in Social Policy
Department of Sociology
Yale University
P. O. Box 1965
Yale Station
New Haven, Connecticut
06520-1965

Research Publications, Inc.
12 Lunar Drive
Drawer AB
Woodbridge, Connecticut
06525

Resource Center for Non-Violence
P. O. BOX 2324
Santa Cruz, California
95063

Resources for the Future
1755 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Resources for the Gifted, Inc.
P. O. Box 15050
Phoenix, Arizona
85060

Richard III Society
P. O. Box 217
Sea Cliff, New York
11579

Robert E. Krieger Publishing Company, Inc.
P. O. Box 9542
Melbourne, Florida
32902-9542

Robert E. Lee Memorial Association
Stratford Hall Plantation
Stratford, Virginia
22558

Rockefeller Archives Center
Pocantico Hills
North Tarrytown, New York
10591

Rocky Mountain Medieval and Renaissance Association
Box 6032
Northern Arizona State
Flagstaff, Arizona
86011

Romanian National Tourist Office
573 Third Avenue
38th Street
New York, New York
10016

Royal Danish Consulate General
3440 Wilshire Boulevard
Suite 904
Los Angeles, California
90010

Russian and East European Center
University of Illinois
1208 West California
Urbana, Illinois
61801

Russian Review
1737 Cambridge Street
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02138

Russian Studies Institute
Boston University
118 Bay State Road
Boston, Massachusett
02215

Rutherford B. Hayes Presidential Center
Spiegel Grove
Fremont, Ohio
43420

Sacramento History Center
1930 J Street
Sacramento, California
95841

Sage Publication, Inc.
275 South Beverly Drive
Beverly Hills, California
90212

San Diego Historical Society
P. O. Box 81825
San Diego, California
92138

San Francisco Historic Records
1204 Nimitz Drive
Colma, California
94015

San Jose Historical Museum Association
635 Phelan Avenue
San Jose, California
95112

Save Our Heritage Organization
P. O. Box 3571
San Diego, California
92103

Schocken Books, Inc.
62 Cooper Square
New York, New York
10003

Scholarly Resources, Inc.
104 Greenhill Avenue
Wilmington, Delaware
19805-1897

Scholars' Facsimiles and Reprints
P. O. Box 344
Delmar, New York
12054

Scholars' Reference Library
P. O. Box 148
Darby, Pennsylvania
19023

Scholastic-Folkways Company
701 Seventh Avenue
New York, New York
10036

Science Research Associates, Inc.
155 North Wacker Drive
Chicago, Illinois
60606

Scipio Society of Naval and Military History
143 Cove Road
Oyster Bay, New York
11771

Scott, Foresman and Company
1900 East Lake Avenue
Glenview, Illinois
60025

Sea History Press
National Maritime Historical Society
2 Fulton Street
Brooklyn, New York
11201

SEEDS
222 East Lake Drive
Decatur, Georgia
30030

Service Center for Teachers of History
400 A Street, S. E.
Washington, D. C.
20003

Shalom Education
1448 East 53rd Street
Chicago, Illinois
60615

Shelby Cullom Davis Center for Historical Studies
129 Dickinson Hall
Princeton University
Princeton, New Jersey
08544

Simon and Schuster Communications
1350 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York
10019

Simulation/Gaming
Box 3039
University of Idaho
Moscow, Idaho
83843

Simulations Publications
34 East 23rd Street
New York, New York
10010

Singapore Tourist Promotion Board
251 Post Street
Suite 308
San Francisco, California
94108

Sister Cities International
Suite 424-426
1645 Eye Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20006

Smithsonian Institute
Room 2280
Arts and Industries Building
Washington, D. C.
20560

Social Issues Resources Series
Box 2507
Boca Raton, Florida
33432

Social Science Education Consortium
855 Broadway
Boulder, Colorado
80302

Social Science Institute
Harborside, Maine
04642

Social Science Press, Inc.
100 Oakdale Road
Athens, Georgia
39606

Social Science Research Council
605 Third Avenue
New York, New York
10016

Social Studies
112 South New Broadway
Brooklawn, New Jersey
08030

Social Studies Consortium
Purdue University
West Lafayette, Indiana
47900

Social Studies Curriculum Center
Carnegie-Mellon University
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania
15213

Social Studies Development Center
513 North Park
Indiana University
Bloomington, Indiana
47405

Social Studies School Service
10,000 Culver Boulevard
Culver City, California
90230

Society for Ancient Greek Philosophy
Philosophy/Classics
SUNY Binghamton
Binghamton, New York
13901

Society for Armenian Studies
Department of History
Glassboro State College
Glassboro, New Jersey
08028

Society for Asian and Comparative Philosophy
Department of Philosophy and Religion
Northland College
Ashland, Wisconsin
54806

Society for California Archaeology
Department of Anthropology
California State University at Fullerton
Fullerton, California
92634

Society for Creative Anachronisms
P. O. Box 743
Milpitas, California
95035

Society for French Historical Studies
Department of History
Mills College
Oakland, California
94613

Society for Historians of American Foreign Relations
Department of History
Randall Hall
University ofVirginia
Charlottesville, Virginia
22903

Society for Historians of the Early American Republic
Department of History
Lebanon Valley College
Annville, Pennsylvania
17003

Society for History Education, Inc.
Department of History
California State University at Long Beach
1250 Bellflower Boulevard
Long Beach, California
90840

Society for Iranian Studies
Center for Middle Eastern Studies
1737 Cambridge Street
Harvard University
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02138

Society for Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy
School of Philosophy
Catholic University of America
Washington, D. C.
20064

Society for the Advancement of Education
1860 Broadway
New York, New York
10023

Society for the History of Discoveries
Department of History
State University of New York
Albany, New York
12203

Society for the History of the Early American Republic
Department of History
New York State University
New York City, New York
10003

Society for the Study of Early China
Institute of East Asian Studies
University of California at Berkeley
Berkeley, California
94720

Society of American Archivists
330 South Wells Street
Suite 810
Chicago, Illinois
60606

Society of Educators and Scholars
Horriban Hall 80K
Education Foundation
West Illinois University
Macomb, Illinois
61455

Society of Spanish and Spanish-American Studies
Department of Modern Languages and Literature
University of Nebraska-Lincoln
Lincoln, Nebraska
68588

Sod House Society
Holdrege, Nebraska
68949

Sons of the American Revolution
2412 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20008

South Asia Area Center
1249 Van Hise Hall
University of Wisconsin
Madison, Wisconsin
53706

Southern California Genealogical Society and Heritage Library
600 South Central
Glendale, California
91204

Southern Historical Association
History Department
University of Georgia
Athens, Georgia
30602

Southern Regional Education Board
1340 Spring Street, N. W.
Atlanta, Georgia
30309

Special Interest Group for History Teachers
P. O. Box 4293
Boulder, Colorado
80306

St. Martin's Press
175 Fifth Avenue
Department JR
New York, New York
10010

Steamship Historical Society of America, Inc.
414 Felton Street
Staten Island, New York
10310

Student Letter Exchange
910 4th Street, S. E.
Austin, Minnesota
55912

Studies in Philosophy and Education, Inc.
School of Education
San Jose State University
San Jose, California
95192

Superintendent of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D. C.
20402

Supreme Court Historical Society
111 Second Street, N. E.
Washington, D. C.
20002

Supreme Court of the United States
Public Information Office
Washington, D. C.
20543

Swedish Information Services
825 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York
10022

Swiss American Historical Society
35 West 67th Street
New York, New York
10036

Swiss National Tourist Office
Swiss Center
608 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York
10020

Taft Institute
420 Lexington Avenue
New York, New York
10017

Teacher College Press
% Harper and Row
Keystone Industrial Park
Scranton, Pennsylvania
18512

Teacher Tested Materials
P. O. Box 67
Putnam, Illinois
61560

Teacher Update, Inc.
Box 205
Saddle River, New Jersey
07458

Teachers College Press
1234 Amsterdam Avenue
New York, New York
10020

Teachers Guides to Television
699 Madison Avenue
New York, New York
10021

Textbook Adoption Advisory Services
25 B Esquire Drive
Manchester, Connecticut
06040

The Academy of Independent Scholars
P. O. Box 3247
Boulder, Colorado
80307

The Advertising Council, Inc.
Economics Booklets
825 Third Avenue
New York, New York
10022

The Aerospace Corporation
Office of Information
M1/448
P. O. Box 92957
Los Angeles, California
90009

The Agency for Voluntary Service
The National Student Volunteer Program
806 Connecticut Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20525

The American Association for State and Local History
708 Berr Road
Nashville, Tennessee
57204

The American College of Heraldry
P. O. Box CG
University, Alabama
35486

The American Educational and Historical Film Center
Eastern College
St. Davids, Pennsylvania
19087

The American Jewish Committee
165 East 56h Street
New York, New York
10022

The Archive of Turkish Oral Narrative
Curator
Texas Tech University Library
Lubbock, Texas
79409

The Asia Society
725 Park Avenue at 70th
New York, New York
10021

The Association for Canadian Studies in the United States
1 Dupont Circle, N. W.
Suite 620
Washington, D. C.
20036

The Association for the Gifted
Office of Teacher Education
306 White Hall
Kent, Ohio
44242

The Atlantic Council of the United States
1616 H Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20006

The Brookings Institution
1775 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

The California Committee for the Promotion of History
6000 J Street
Sacramento, California
95819

The Center for Holocaust Studies
Anti-Defamation League of B'nai B'rith
823 United Nations Plaza
New York, New York
10017

The Center for Human Development
P. O. Box 4557
Washington, D. C.
20017

The Center for Learning
20770 Hlliard Road
Rocky River, Ohio
44116

The Center for Medieval Studies
Fordham University
Bronx, New York
10458

The Center for Regional History
Room 362
Love Library Building
San Diego State University
San Diego, California
92182

The Chicago Council on Foreign Relations
116 South Michigan Avenue
Chicago, Illinois
60603

The Consulate General of Brazil
630 Third Avenue
New York, New York
10111

The D'Arcy McNickle Center for the History of the American Indian
The Newberry Library
60 West Walton Street
Chicago, Illinois
60610

The Economic History Association
Eleutherian Mills Historical Library
P. O. Box 3630
Wilmington, Delaware
19807

The Education Press
Box 2358
Huntington Beach, California
92647

The Environmental Fund
1302 18th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

The Ford Foundation
320 East 43rd Street
New York, New York
10017

The History Teaching Alliance
American Historian Association
400 A Street, S. E.
Washington, D. C.
20003

The Institute for Psychohistory
2315 Broadway
New York, New York
10024

The Institute for Research in History
432 Park Avenue South
New York, New York
10016

The Institute for World Order
11 West 42nd Street
New York, New York
10036

The Institute of Man
Department of Anthropology
SUNY at Brockport
Brockport, New York
14420

The Jean Piaget Society
Room 357 Hills South
University of Massachusetts
Amhearst, Massachusetts
01003

The Johns Hopkins University Press
Baltimore, Maryland
21218

The Mentor Group
160 Commonwealth Avenue
Boston, Massachusetts
02116

The Middle East Institute
1761 N Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

The MIT Press
28 Carleton Street
Cambridge, Massachusetts
02142

The National Center for Law-Focused Education
33 North La Sale Street
Room 1629
Chicago, Illinois
60602

The National Coalition Against Censorship
132 West 43rd Street
New York, New York
10036

The Office of Archeology and Historic Preservation
National Park Service
Department of the Interior
Washington, D. C.
20240

The Ontario Institute for Studies in Education
252 Bloor Street, W.
Toronto, Ontario, M5S 1V6
Canada

The Overseas Development Council
1717 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

The Permanent Mission of the Kingdom of Bhutan to the United States
866 Second Avenue
New York, New York
10111

The Planetary Society
110 South Euclid Avenue
Pasadena, California
91101

The Population Council
One Dag Hammerskjold Plaza
New York, New York
10017

The Religious Education Association
409 Prospect Street
New Haven, Connecticut
06510

The Royal Thai Embassy
Office of the Information Attache
4250 Connecticut Avenue, N. W.
Suite 260
Washington, D. C.
20008

The Rutherford B. Hayes Presidential Center
Spiegal Grove
Fremont, Ohio
43420-2796

The Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
6805 Polar Place
McLean, Virginia
22101

The Society for the Psychological Study of Social Issues
P. O. Box 1248
Ann Arbor, Michigan
48106

The Society of Historians of American Foreign Relations
Department of History
Ohio State University
Columbus, Ohio
43210

The Southern California Library for Social Studies and Research
6120 South Vermont Avenue
Los Angeles, California
90044

The Southern Center for International Studies
320 West Paces Ferry Road, N. W.
Atlanta, Georgia
30305

The Twentieth Century Fund
41 East 70th Street
New York, New York
10021

The United States Information Agency
Room 216
301 4th Street, S. W.
Washington, D. C.
20547

The Western History Association
Department of History
University of Nevada Reno
Reno, Nevada
89557-0037

Theodore Roosevelt Association
Box 720
Oyster Bay, New York
11771

Third World Press
7524 South Cottage Grove
Chicago, Illinois
60019

Thomas Jefferson Research Center
1143 North Lake Avenue
Pasadena, California
91104

Tibet Society
P. O. Box 1968
Bloomington, Indiana
47402

Time-Life Multimedia
Time and Life Building
New York, New York
10020

Titanic Historical Society
P. O. Box 53
Indian Orchard, Massachusetts
01151

Tourist Authority of Thailand
5 World Trade Center
Suite 2449
New York, New York
10048

TransAfrica
545 Eighth Street, S. E.
Suite 200
Washington, D. C.
20003

Transnational Academic Program
Institute for World Order
1140 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York
10036

Tulane Studies in Political Science
Tulane University
College of Arts and Sciences
Department of Political Science
New Orleans, Louisiana
70118

Turkish Embassy
Office of the Press Counselor
6th Floor
2010 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

Turkish Information Office
500 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York
10036

Ukrainian Historical Association
P. O. Box 312
Kent, Ohio
44240

Ulysses S. Grant Association
Southern Illinois University
Carbondale, Illinois
62901

Undergraduate Council of Students
History Department
1172 Commonwealth Avenue
Boston, Massachusetts
02134

UNESCO Publication Center
Box 433
New York, New York
10016

Union of Soviet Socialist Republic Embassy
1125 16th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

United Nations
Public Inquiries Unit
Office of Public Information
United Nations
New York, New York
10017

United Nations
Sales Section
Publishing Division
New York, New York
10017

United Nations Association of the United States of America, Inc.
300 East 42nd Street
New York, New York
10017

United Nations Association of the United States of America
Literature Branch
345 East 46th Street
New York, New York
10017

United Nations Publications
Room DC2-853
New York, New York
10017

United States Catholic Conference
Catholic Relief Services
Global Education Office
1011 First Avenue
New York, New York
10022

United States Committee for Refugees
20 West 40th Street
New York, New York
10018

United States Committee for UNICEF
331 East 38th Street
New York, New York
10016

United States Commission on Civil Rights
Washington, D. C.
20425

United States Customs Service
U. S. Department of the Treasury
Washington, D. C.
20229

United States Historical Society
First and Main Streets
Richmond, Virginia
23219

United States Holocaust Memorial Council
Suite 832
425 13th Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20004

United States Information Agency
1750 Pennsylvania Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20547

University Microfilms International
300 North Zeeb Road
Box 91
Ann Arbor, Michigan
48106

University of California at Berkeley
Chicano Studies Library
3404 Dwinelle Hall
Berkeley, California
94720

University of California at Berkeley
Institute of East Asian Studies
Publications Office
Berkeley, California
94720

University of California at Berkeley
Institute of Governmental Studies
109 Moses Hall
Berkeley, California
94720

University of California at Berkeley
Institute of International Studies
215 Moses Hall
Berkeley, California
94720

University of California at Los Angeles
American Indian Studies Center
3220 Campbell Hall
Los Angeles, California
90024

University of California at Los Angeles
Institute of Archaeology
405 Hilgard Avenue
Los Angeles, California
90024

University of California at Los Angeles
Latin American Center
405 Hilgard Avenue
Los Angeles, California
90024

University of Chicago
Department of Anthropology
1126 East 59th Street
Chicago, Illinois
60637

University of Colorado Film Catalogue
Stadium Building
Boulder, Colorado
80309

University of Connecticut
School of Education
Publications Department
Storrs, Connecticut
06268

University of Denver
Center for Teaching International Relations
Graduate School of International Relations
Denver, Colorado
80208

University of Iowa
Center for Educational Experimentation, Development and Evaluation
218 Lindquist Center
Iowa City, Iowa
52242

University of Michigan
Center for Chinese Studies
104 Lane Hall
Ann Arbor, Michigan
48109

University of Michigan
Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies
144 Lane Hall
Ann Arbor, Michigan
48109

University of Michigan
Center for South and Southeast Asian Studies
240 Lane Hall
Ann Arbor, Michigan
48109

University of Michigan
Department of Near Eastern Studies
3074 Frieze Building
Ann Arbor, Michigan
48109

University of Michigan
Museum of Anthropology
Publications Department
4009 Museums Building
1109 Geddes
Ann Arbor, Michigan
48109

University of Michigan Press
615 East University
Ann Arbor, Michigan
48106

University of Minnesota
Department of Anthropology
215 Ford Hall
224 Church Street, S. E.
Minneapolis, Minnesota
55455

University of Missouri
Museum of Anthropology
104 Swallow Hall
Columbia, Missouri
65211

University of Montana
Publications in History
Missoula, Montana
59812

University of New Mexico
Native American Studies
1812 Las Lomas, N. E.
Albuquerque, New Mexico
87131

University of North Carolina
Institute for Research in Social Studies
IRSS Publications
Manning Hall 026A
Chapel Hill, North Carolina
27514

University of North Carolina
Institute of Government
Knapp Building 059A
Chapel Hill, North Carolina
27514

University of North Carolina Press
Chapel Hill, North Carolina
27514

University of Oklahoma Press
1005 Asp Avenue
Norman, Oklahoma
73069

University of Texas at Arlington
Texas Humanities Resource Center
P. O. Box 19497
Arlington, Texas
76019

University of Texas at Austin
Humanities Research Center
P. O. Box 7219
Austin, Texas
78712

University of Texas at Austin
Institute of Latin American Studies
Sid Richardson Hall 1.310
Austin, Texas
78712

University of Toronto Press
Toronto, Ontario
M55 1A6 Canada

University of Toronto Press
33 East Tupper Street
Buffalo, New York
14203

University of Utah Press
Salt Lake City, Utah
84100

University Publications of America
44 North Market Street
Frederick, Maryland
21701

U. S. Capitol Historical Society
200 Maryland Avenue, N. E.
Washington, D. C.
20002

U. S. Catholic Historical Society
St. Joseph's Seminary
Dunwoodie, Yonkers, New York
10704

U. S. Commission on Military History
U. S. Army Center of Military History
20 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20314

U. S. Department of Education
Washington, D. C.
20208

U. S. Historical Documents Institute, Inc.
4600 Lee Highway
Suite 212
Arlington, Virginia
22207

U. S. Horse Calvary Association
P. O. Box 6253
Fort Bliss, Texas
79906

U. S. News and World Report
Education Division
2400 N Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20037

U. S. PIRG
215 Pennsylvania Avenue, S. E.
Wshington, D. C.
20003

Vanderbilt Television
News Archives
Joint University Libraries
Nashville, Tennessee
37203

Veterans of Foreign Wars of the United States
National Headquarters
VFW Building
Broadway at 34 Street
Kansas City, Missouri
64111

Video-Documentary Clearinghouse
Harbor Square
Suite 2201
700 Richards Street
Honolulu, Hawaii
96813

Visual Horizons
180 Metro Park
Rochester, New York
14623-2666

Voter Education Project
52 Fairlie Street, N. W.
Atlanta, Georgia
30303

Washington Institute for Values in Public Policy
1333 New Hampshire Avenue, N. W.
Suite 910
Washington, D. C.
20036

Washington National Monument Association
740 Jackson Place, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20506

Washington Office on Africa
110 Maryland Avenue, N. E.
Washington, D. C.
20002

Washington Workshops Foundation
3222 N Street, N. W.
Suite 340
Washington, D. C.
20007

Western Association of Women Historians
Department of History
San Diego State University
San Diego, California
92182

Western History Association
Utah State University
Logan, Utah
84321

Western Washington University
Center for East Asian Studies
Bellingham, Washington
98225

White House Historical Association
740 Jackson Place, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20506

Who's Who Historical Society
2022 Calle de Los Alamos
San Clemente, California
92672

Wichita State University
History Resource Center
Department of History
Wichita, Kansas
67208

Will Rogers State Historic Park
14253 Sunset Boulevard
Pacific Palisades, California
90272

"Winds of Change"
David Mesenbring
South African Advocacy Program
Lutheran World Ministries
360 Park Avenue, South
New York, New York
10010

Winston S. Churchill Association
549 Baughman Avenue
Claremont, California
91711

Wisconsin Center for Education Research
University of Wisconsin
1025 West Johnson Street
Madison, Wisconsin
53706

Witness to the Holocaust Project
Emory University
Atlanta, Georgia
30322

Women Educators
Educational Foundation Department
College of Education
University of New Mexico
Albuquerque, New Mexico
87131

Women in World Area Studies
Glenhurst Publications
Central Community Center
6300 Walker Street
St. Louis Park, Minnesota
55416

Women's Educational Equality Act Program
U. S. Department of Education
Donohoe Building
Room 1100
400 Maryland Avenue, S. W.
Washington, D. C.
20202

Women's History Curriculum
Glenhurst Publications, Inc.
Central Community Center
6300 Walker Street
St. Louis Park, Minnesota
55416

Women's History Network
P. O. Box 3716
Santa Rosa, California
95402

Women's History Research Center, Inc.
2325 Oak Street
Berkeley, California
94708

Women's International League for Peace and Freedom
1213 Race Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
19107

Woodrow Wilson Birthplace Foundation
P. O. Box 24
Staunton, Virginia
24401

Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars
Smithsonian Institution Building
Room 331
Washington, D. C.
20560

Workshops for Innovative Teaching
191 Edgewood Avenue
San Francisco, California
94117

World Affairs Center, Inc.
1380 Asylum Avenue
Hartford, Connecticut
06195

World Affairs Materials
Box 726
Kennett Square, Pennsylvania
19348

World Archaeological Society
Lake Road 65
48 Star Route
Box 445
Hollister, Missouri
65627

World Bank
1818 H Street, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20433

World Council for Curriculum and Instruction
Box 171
Teachers College
Columbia University
New York, New York
10027

World Council for Curriculum and Instruction
School of Education
Indiana University
Bloomington, Indiana
47405

World Council for Gifted and Talented Children
HMS Room 414
University of South Florida
Tampa, Florida
33620

World Eagle
64 Washburn Avenue
Wellesley, Massachusetts
02181

World Education
1414 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York
10019

World Education Project
Box U-32
School of Education
University of Connecticut
Storrs, Connecticut
06268

World Future Society
4916 St. Elmo Avenue
Bethesda, Maryland
20814-5089

World Institute Council
777 United Nations Plaza
New York, New York
10017

World Issues Information Bureau
1234 West Loyola Avenue
Chicago, Illinois
60626

World History Association
Department of History
U. S. Air Force Academy
Colorado Springs, Colorado
80840

World Law Fund
777 United Nations Plaza
New York, New York
10017

World News of the Weeks
7300 North Linder Avenue
Skokie, Illinois
60076

World Peacemakers
2852 Ontario Road, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20009

World Policy Institute
777 United Nations Plaza
New York, New York
10017

World Research, Inc.
11722 Sorrento Valley Road
San Diego, California
92121

Worldwatch Institute
1776 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20036

World Wide Games
Box 450
Delaware, Ohio
43015

W. R. Hearst Foundation
690 Market Street
Suite 502
San Francisco, California
94104

Xerox Education Publications
245 Long Hill Road
Middletown, Connecticut
06457

Yale Councilium on Interrnational and Area Studies
85 Trumbull Street
New Haven, Connecticut
06520

Yale University
Publications in Anthropology
P. O. Box 2114
Yale Station
New Haven, Connecticut
06520

Yale University
Southeast Asia Studies
Box 13A
New Haven, Connecticut
06520

Yorktown Victory Center
School Kits
Secondary Lelvel
P. O. Box 1976
Yorktown, Virginia
23690

Younger Scholars, EW
Room 426
Division of General Programs
National Endowment for the Humanities
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.
20506

Youth Exchange Service
World Trade Center Building
350 South Figueroa Street
#257-P
Los Angeles, California
90071

Yugoslavia Press and Cultural Center
767 Third Avenue
New York, New York
10017

SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY

A Guide to Curriculum Development in Social Studies. Boulder, Colorado. Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1981.

A Handbook for Departmental Leadership in the Social Studies. Revised Edition. Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., N.D.

"A Program for Integrative Education: Satisfying the Search for Unity." Change 10 (August, 1978): 44-45.

Abington Township v. Schempp, 374 U. S. 203 (1963).

Abt, Clark C. Serious Games. New York: Viking Press, 1970.

Adams, Dennis M. Simulation Games: An Approach to Learning. Belmont, California: Wadsworth Publishing Company, Inc., 1973.

Adams, Velma, ed. A Guide to Curriculum Development in Social Studies. Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1981.

Adler, Mortimer J. Paideia Problems and Possibilities. New York: Macmillan Publishing Company, 1983.

_____. "Teaching Philosophy at the High School Level." American School Board Journal CLXIX (January, 1982): 30-32.

_____. The Paideia Program: An Educational Syllabus. New York: Macmillan Publishing Company, 1984.

_____. The Paideia Proposal. New York: Macmillan Publishing Company, 1982.

Alder, Douglas D. and Downey, Matthew T. "Problem Areas in the History Curriculum." History in the Schools. Edited by Matthew T. Downey. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1985.

Alessi, Samuel J., Jr., Beane, James A., and Toepfer, Conrad F., Jr. "Student Participation in Archaeological Digs Uncover Success," Educational Leadership 46 (April, 1985): 93.

Alexander, Mary and Weinland, Thomas P. "Museums and Schools - 'The Learning Imperative.'" Social Education 49 (October, 1985): 563-567.

Alexandre, Laurien. "In Search of Global Education." Global Pages 4 (February/March, 1986): 3-7.

"All About Museums." Social Education 49 (February, 1985): 167.

Allen, Jack, ed. Education in the 80's: Social Studies. Washington, D.C.: National Education Association, 1981.

Alley, Douglas. "Radio and the Teaching of the Social Studies." The Clearing House 53 (April, 1980): 373-375.

"An Interview with Bill Honig - Superintendent of Public Institutions." Social Studies Review 22 (Spring, 1983): 2-3.

Anderson, Randall C. "Geography's Role in Promoting Global Citizenship." NASSP Bulletin 67 (September, 1983): 80-83.

Anderson, Ronald H. Selecting and Developing Media for Instruction. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, 1983.

An Agenda for Excellence at the Middle Level. Reston, Virginia. National Association of Secondary School Principals, N.D.

"An Historical Enactment in Virginia." Family, May, 1985, pp. 70-71.

Apple, Michael W. "Old Humanists and New Curricula: Politics and Culture in The Paideia Proposal." Curriculum Inquiry 15 (Spring, 1985): 91-106.

"ASCD Will Co-Sponsor International Seminar on Core Curriculum in Western Societies." ASCD Update 27 (Summer, 1985): 1.

Ashe, Geoffrey. The Discovery of King Arthur. Garden City, New York: Doubleday, 1985.

Baer, Maurice. "English and History Interdisciplinary Teaching." The Clearing House 50 (October, 1976): 93-94.

Bailey, Gerald Douglass and Littrell, J. Harvey. "A Blueprint for Curriculum Development: Establishing a Systematic Design." NASSP Bulletin 65 (March, 1981): 22-28.

Baker, Liva. "The Greening of an Engineer: Humanism and the Erie Canal." Change 10 (August, 1978): 15-19.

Ballou, Barbara. "Boring Social Studies: One Teacher's Remedy." Education Week, September 11, 1985, p. 19.

Banks, James A. Multi-ethnic Education: Theory and Practice. Boston, Massachusetts: Allyn and Bacon, Inc., 1981.

_____. Teaching Strategies for the Social Studies. 3rd Edition. New York: Longman, 1985.

Barden, Elmo B. "Digging." Curriculum Review 24 (November/December, 1984): 5-6.

Barker, John. The Super-Historians: Makers of Our Past. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1982.

Barrilleaux, Louis and Norman, Edward L. "Interdisciplinary Learning: Or - Let's Do Away With Spray and Pray." Learning Today 8 (Summer, 1975): 30-36.

Barth, James L. and Shermis, S. Samuel. Methods of Instruction in Social Studies Education. New York: University Press of America, 1984.

Barzun, Jacques. "Some Recommendations for the Teaching of History." The International Schools Journal 4 (Autumn, 1982): 7-11.

Barzun, Jacques and Graff, Henry F. The Modern Researcher. 3rd Edition. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 1977.

Bausum, Henry S. Teaching History Today. Washington, D.C.: American Historical Association, 1985.

Beane, James A., Alessi, Samuel J., Jr. and Toepfer, Conrad F., Jr. "Acting Out History." Educational Leadership 42 (May, 1985): 90.

_____. "Going Directly to the Source." Educational Leadership 42 (May, 1985): 90.

Beatty, La Mond F. Filmstrips. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1981.

_____. Motion Pictures. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1981.

Beauchamp, George A. "Curriculum Thinking." ASCD 1983 Yearbook. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1983.

Beck, Isabel H. and Monroe, Bruce. "Some Dimensions of Simulation." Educational Technology 9 (October, 1969): 46.

Becker, James, ed. A Handbook for Departmental Leadership in the Social Studies. Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1976.

_____. "Needed: A Global Context for Local Actions." NASSP Bulletin 64 (November, 1980): 27-31.

_____. Schooling For a Global Age. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1979.

Beltze, George and Shaughnessy, John. "Interdisciplinry Team Teaching: An Approach That Works With Seventh Graders." NASSP Bulletin 54 (September, 1970): 47-60.

Bennett, Susan M. "Coordinated Teaching of Psychology and Composition: A Valuable Strategy for Students and Instructors." Teaching of Psychology 12 (February, 1985): 26-27.

Bennett, William J., introduction. "Partnerships in the Arts and the Humanities." Pro-Education 2 (December, 1985): 15-22.

Bennis, Warren G. Changing Organization. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1966.

Berne, Richard C. and Judy, John M. "Linking Global and Local Concerns." Educational Leadership 42 (March, 1985): 211-212.

Berryman, Charles and Schneider, Donald O. "Social Studies Teacher Education: More Academic Content and Less Teaching Methodology?" Social Education 48 (November/December, 1984): 507-509.

Bert, John W. Research in Education. 4th Edition. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1981.

Beyer, Barry K. "Critical Thinking Revisited." Social Education 49 (April, 1985): 268-269.

_____. "Critical Thinking: What is it?" Social Education 49 (April, 1985): 270-276.

_____. Inquiry in the Social Studies Classroom: A Strategy for Teaching. Columbus, Ohio: Charles E. Merrill Publishing Company, 1971.

Biehler, Robert F. Psychology Applied to Teaching. Boston, Massachusetts: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1971.

Blackburn, Anne M. "Teaching About the Global Environment." Educational Leadership 42 (March, 1985): 198-200.

Blew, Robert W. and McLean, Josephine. "American History and Literature: Team-Teaching High School History." The History Teacher 9 (August, 1976): 556-565.

Bloch, Marc. The Historian's Craft. Translated by Peter Putnam. New York: Vintage, 1953.

Bloom, Benjamin S., ed. Taxonomy of Educational Objectives. New York: D. McKay, 1956.

Bohannan, Paul. "Spotlight on Anthropology: Premier in Social Science." Social Education 49 (February, 1985): 134-138.

Borg, Walter R. and Gall, Meredith D. Educational Research: An Introduction. 4th Edition. New York: Longman, 1983.

Boston, Bruce O. The American High School: Time for Reform. Washington, D.C.: Council for Basic Education 1982.

Bowen, Erza. "A Philosopher for Everyman." Time, May 6, 1985, p. 68.

Boyer, Ernest L. "Clarifying the Mission of the American High School." Educational Leadership 41 (March, 1984): 20-22.

_____. High School: A Report on Secondary Education in America. New York: Harper and Row, 1983.

Bradley, Leo H. Curriculum Leadership and Development Handbook. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1985.

Brady, Marion. "Memo From Your Students' Minds." Social Education 49 (February, 1985): 163-165.

Bragan, Donald H. "Excellence: A Professional Responsibility." Social Education 50 (March, 1986): 214-218.

Bragan, Donald H. and Loew, Helen Z. "Social Studies and Language: A Partnership." Social Education 49 (February, 1985): 92-96.

Bramble, William J., Mason, Emanuel J. and Berg, Paul. Computers in Schools. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1985.

Brandt, Ronald S. and Tyler, Ralph W. "Goals and Objectives." Fundamental Curriculum Decisions. Edited by Fenwick W. English. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1983.

Braudel, Fernand. On History. Translated by Sarah Matthews. Chicago, Illinois: The University of Chicago Press, 1980.

Bray, Charles W., III. "Changes in World Emphasize Crucial Role of Schools." NASSP Bulletin 64 (November, 1980): 43- 49.

Brennan, Patricia and Alessi, Richard. American Studies at Central Junior High School, Greenwich, Connecticut. Kent, Ohio: National Association for Core Curriculum, Inc., N.D.

Bridgewater, P. B. and McDonald, R. J. "Evaluating Multidisciplinary Programs." The Journal of Environmental Education 15 (Winter, 1983-1984): 28-31.

"British T.V. Jury 'Acquits' Richard in Princes' Killings." The Tribune, November 6, 1984, p. A-15, c. 1.

Brizendine, Nancy Hanks and Thomas, James L., eds. Learning Through Dramatics. Phoenix, Arizona: The Oryx Press, 1982.

Brown, Jean E. and Abel, Frederick J. "Revitalizing American History: Literature in the Classroom." The Social Studies 73 (November/December, 1982): 279-283.

Brown, Sheldon. "The Depression and World War II As Seen Through Country Music." Social Education 49 (October, 1985): 588-595.

Brubaker, Dale L. Alternative Directions for the Social Studies. Scranton, Pennsylvania: International Textbook Company, 1967.

_____. Social Studies in a Mass Society. Scranton, Pennsylvania: International Textbook Company, 1969.

Bryan, Robert. History, Pseudo-History, Anti-History: How Public-School Textbooks Treat Religion. Washington, D.C.: Learn, Inc., N.D.

Bugher, Wilmer K. and Tippy, Carol E. Educational Planning Model: Phase II Curriculum Development Manual. Bloomington, Indiana: Phi Delta Kappa, Inc., 1978.

Bullough, Robert V., Sr. Multi-Image Media. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1981.

_____. Photography. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1981.

Burckhardt, Jacob. On History and Historians. Translated by Harry Zohn. New York: Harper and Row, 1965.

Burns, James MacGregor. Leadership. New York: Harper and Row, 1978.

Burston, W. H. and Thomson, D., eds. Studies in the Nature and Teaching of History. New York: Humanities Press, 1967.

Caldwell, Joann. "Teaching Young Historians How to Read, Write, Interview, and Compute." Social Studies Review 23 (Winter, 1984): 16-22.

"California's Proposed History and Geography Curriculum Standards." Education Week, September 5, 1984, p. 10, c. 2.

Calvert, J.B., et al., "The Age of Newton: An Intensive Interdisciplinary Course." The History Teacher 14 (February, 1981): 167-190.

Callahan, Sterling G. Successful Teaching in Secondary Schools. Glenview, Illinois: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1971.

Cambre, Marjorie A. "Film and Video in the Classroom." Pro-Education 2 (December, 1985): 35-36, 46.

Cantor, Norman F. and Schneider, Richard I. How to Study History. New York: Thomas Y. Cromwell Company, 1967.

Carey, Helen H. and Greenberg, Judith E. How to Use Primary Sources. New York: Franklin Watts, 1983.

Carey, Helen H. and Hanka, Deborah R. How to Use Your Community as a Resource. New York: Franklin Watts, 1983.

Carr, Edward Hallett. What is History? New York: Vintage, 1961.

Cawelti, Gordon. "Needed: A Process for Redefinition: Redesigning General Education in American High Schools." NASSP Bulletin 65 (March, 1981): 9-15.

_____. "Who's Responsible for Curriculum Development?" ASCD Update 28 (January, 1986): 2.

Cetron, Marvin. Schools of the Future. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1985.

Chester, Mark and Fox, Robert. Role-Playing Methods in the Classroom. Chicago, Illinois: Science Research Associates, 1966.

Chilcoat, George W. "The Images of Vietnam: A Popular Music Approach." Social Education 49 (October, 1985): 601-603.

Chinn, Philip C. "Language as a Function of Culture." Social Education 49 (February, 1985): 101-103.

Cirrencione, Joseph M. and Farrell, Richard T. "How Much Professional Education Do Social Studies Teachers Need? A Teacher Perspective." Social Education 49 (May, 1985): 409-412.

Clark, Wentworth and Green, Frederick E., eds. Contemporary Initiatives in Social Studies. Boca Raton, Florida: Social Issues Resources Series, Inc., 1985.

Clements, Zacharie J. Sense and Humanity in our Schools. Morristown, New Jersey: Silver Burdett Company, 1981.

Cohen, Mary. "Whatever Happened to Interdisciplinary Education?" Educational Leadership 36 (November, 1978): 122-126.

Cole, Donald B. and Pressly, Thomas. Preparation of Secondary-School History Teachers. 3rd Edition, Revised. Washington, D.C.: American Historical Association, 1983.

College Entrance Examination Board. Academic Preparation for College: What Students Need to Know and Be Able to Do. New York: CEEB, 1983.

Commager, Henry Steele. The Nature and the Study of History. Columbus, Ohio: Charles E. Merrill Books, Inc., 1965.

Commager, Henry Steele and Muessig, Raymond H. The Study and Teaching of History. Columbus, Ohio: Charles E. Merrill Publishing Company, 1980.

Conte, Anthony E. and McAuley, John D. "The Need for Individually Guided Social Studies." The Social Studies 69 (March/April, 1978): 52-55.

Cooper, B. Lee. "Mick Jagger as Herodotus and Billy Joel as Thucydides?" Social Education 49 (October, 1985): 596-600.

Costa, Arthur L., ed. Developing Minds: A Resource Book for Teaching Thinking. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1985.

Crawford, Claude C. The Technique of Research in Education. Los Angeles, California: The University of Southern California, 1928.

Crew, Adolph B. "Life in a Monastery: A Unit in Group Creativity." The Social Studies 75 (November/December, 1984): 273-275.

Curl, David H. and Erickson, W. H. Fundamentals of Teaching With Audio-visual Technology. New York: Macmillan, 1972.

"Curriculum Guidelines." Washington, D. C.: National Council for the Social Studies, N.D.

Curtin, Philip D. "World Historical Studies in a Crowded World." Perspectives 24 (January, 1986): 19-21.

Dale, Edgar. Audio-visual Methods in Teaching. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., 1969.

Davidson, James West and Lytle, Mark Hamilton. After the Fact: The Art of Historical Detection. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Inc., 1982.

Davis, Harold S. and Tompkins, Ellsworth. How to Organize an Effective Team Teaching Program. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1966.

Davis, James E., ed. Planning a Social Studies Program: Activities, Guidelines and Resources. Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1983.

Davis, Marie S. "Time for the Future." Social Education 48 (November/December, 1984): 570-571.

De Bloois, Michael L., ed. Videodiscs/Micro-computer Courseware Design. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1982.

de Bona, Edward. "Partnerships of the Mind." Pro-Education 2 (September, 1985): 57-58.

Dede, Christopher. "Symposium: The Future of Computers in Education." Educational Leadership 41 (September, 1983): 22-24.

Dick, Robert G. and Wolburn, C. I. "The Garbage Box: An Exercise in Archaeology." History and Social Science Teacher 20 (Fall, 1984): 44-47.

Dickinson, A. K. and Lee, P. J., eds. History Teaching and Historical Understanding. London, England: Heinemann Educational Books, Ltd., 1978.

Dickinson, A. K., Gard, A. and Lee, P. J. "Evidence in History and the Classroom." History Teaching and Historical Understanding. Edited by A. K. Dickinson and P. J. Lee. London, England: Heinemann Educational Books, Ltd., 1978.

"Digging Up The Past: The Kipenia Ship." Classical Calliope V (Fall, 1985): 34-35.

Dillon-Peterson, Elizabeth and Greenwald, G. Dale. Staff Development for the Social Studies Teacher. Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1980.

Dobkin, William S., ed., et al. A Handbook for the Teaching of Social Studies. 2nd Edition. Boston, Massachusetts: Allyn and Bacon, Inc., 1985.

Dohan, Mary Helen. "In a Word - History." American Education 13 (November, 1977): 10-12.

Doherty, Victor W. and Peters, Linda B. "Goals and Objectives in Educational Planning and Evaluation." Educational Leadership 38 (May, 1981): 606-611.

"Domesday Book Revamp Stirs Controversy, Festival." The Tribune, April 11, 1985, p. A-8, c. 1.

Donlan, Dan. "Teaching Students to Understand History Graphically." Social Education 49 (March, 1985): 237-239.

Dornberg, John. "Artists Who Fake Fine Art Have Met Their Match - In the Library." Smithsonian 16 (October, 1985): 60-69.

Douglas, W. A. B. "Battlefields: Getting Closer to Reality." History and Social Science Teacher 20 (Winter, 1984-1985): 85-90.

Downey, Matthew T., ed. History in the Schools. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1985.

_____. "Social Studies in Perspective." The Social Studies LXXIV (January/February, 1983): 6-10.

_____. "The Status of History in the Schools." History in the Schools. Edited by Matthew T. Downey. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1985.

Duke, Daniel L. "What is the Nature of Educational Excellence and Should We Try to Measure It?" Phi Delta Kappan 66 (June, 1985): 671-674.

Durant, Will and Ariel. The Lessons of History. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1968.

Edinger, Lois V., Houts, Paul L. and Meyer, Dorothy V., eds. Education in the 80's: Curricular Challenges. Washington, D. C.: National Education Association, 1981.

Ehman, Lee, Mehlinger, Howard and Patrick, John. Toward Effecive Instruction in Secondary Social Studies. Washington, D. C.: University Press of America, Inc., 1974.

Ehrenberg, Sydelle D. "Concept Learning: How to Make It Happen in the Classroom." Educational Leadership 39 (October, 1981): 36-43.

"Elkind Cites Psychological Reasons for an Integrated Core Curriculum." The Core Teacher XXXV (Summer, 1985): 3-4.

Eisner, Elliot W., ed. The Educational Imagination: On the Design and Evaluation of School Programs. 2nd Edition. New York: Macmillan Publishing Company, 1985.

Ellsworth, Linda. The History of a House: How to Trace It. Nashville, Tennessee: American Association for State and Local History, 1976.

Elon, Amos. "A Hoax That Embarrassed the Experts." Parade, February 3, 1985, pp. 11-14.

Engle, Shirley H. "Late Night Thoughts About the New Social Studies." Social Education 50 (January, 1986): 20-24.

English, Fenwick W. "Contemporary Curriculum Circumstances." ASCD 1983 Yearbook. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1983.

_____. "Curriculum Mapping." Educational Leadership 37 (April, 1980): 558-559.

_____. Fundamental Curriculum Decisions. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1983.

_____. Improving Curriculum Management in the Schools. Occasional Paper 30. Washington, D. C.: Council for Basic Education, 1980.

_____. "Management Practice as a Key to Curriculum Leadership." Educational Leadership 36 (March, 1979): 408-413.

Epstein, Noel. "New History: To Each His Own Version." Los Angeles Times, August 10, 1975, part IV, p. 6, c .1.

Evans, Ron. "Corporate Agendas for the Social Studies: A Critique." Social Studies Review 25 (Fall, 1985): 17-24.

Fallon, John J., Leonard, Joan and von Arx, Harold. General Methods of Effective Teaching. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Company, 1972.

Fantani, Mario D. "Adapting to Diversity - Future Trends in Curriculum." NASSP Bulletin 69 (May, 1985): 15-22.

Farmer, Ron. "The Benefits of Historical Study." The Social Studies 74 (January/February, 1983): 14-15.

Felt, Marilyn Clayton. Improving Our Schools. Newton, Massachusetts: Educational Development Center, Inc., 1985.

Finkelstein, Judy, Sterns, Steve and Hatcher, Barbara. "Museums Are Not Just for Observing Anymore!" Social Education 49 (February, 1985): 150-154.

Finn, Chester E., Jr. "The New Basics for Everyone? How Could Anyone Disagree?" Educational Leadership 41 (October, 1983): 28-29.

Finn, Chester E., Jr., Ravitch, Diane and Fancher, Robert T., eds. Against Mediocrity: The Humanities in America's High Schools. New York: Holmes and Meier, 1984.

Fischer, David Hackett. Historians' Fallacies: Toward a Logic of Historical Thought. New York: Harper and Row, 1970.

Florey vs. Sioux Falls School District, 49-5, 619 F. 2nd 1311 (1980).

Ford, G. S. and Pugno, Lawrence. The Structure of Knowledge and the Curriculum. Chicago, Illinois: Rand and McNally and Company, 1964.

Foshay, Arthur W. Considered Action for Curriculum Improvement. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1980.

Fox, Matthew and Swimme, Brian. Manifesto for a Global Civilization. Santa Fe, New Mexico: Bear and Company, 1982.

Frymier, Jack R. A School for Tomorrow. Berkeley, California: McCutchan Publishing Corporation, 1973.

Gaddy, James R. "The 21st Century - A Global Outlook - What Does It Mean for Students?" NASSP Bulletin 64 (November, 1980): 32-34.

Gaddy, James R. and Kelly, Linda E. "Assuring Our Future: The Liberal Arts for All." NASSP Bulletin 67 (September, 1983): 15-17.

Galton, Maurice, ed. Curriculum Change. Leicester, England: Leicester University Press, 1980.

Garbowsky, Maryanne M. and Raabe, Dennis D. "Stamp Lessons on Students." Instructor 94 (January, 1985): 45-48.

Garner, Arthur E. "Interdisciplinary Team Teaching: Is Your Middle School Ready?" NASSP Bulletin 6 (November, 1976): 98-102.

Gawronski, Donald V. History: Meaning and Method. 3rd Edition. Glenview, Illinois: Scott, Foresman and Company, 1975.

Gehrke, Nathalie J. and Sheffield, Rosemary. "Are Core Subjects Becoming a Dumping Ground for Reassigned High School Teachers?" Educational Leadership 42 (May, 1985): 65-69.

George, Gerald. "State and Local History: A Coming of Age." Perspectives 23 (March, 1985): 8-11.

Gerrard, Dennis. "A Proven Method for Teaching Skills." History and Social Science Teacher 20 (Fall, 1984): 48-56.

Gibbons, Maurice and Neuman, Maureen. "Creating a Curriculum for a Global Future." Educational Leadership 43 (December, 1985/January, 1986): 72-75.

Giroux, Henry A., Penna, Anthony and Pinar, William E., eds. Curriculum and Instruction. Berkeley, California: McCutchan Publishing Corporation, 1981.

Glasser, William. Schools Without Failure. New York: Harper and Row, Publishers, 1969.

"Global Education Is Here to Stay. Global Pages 4 (February/March, 1986): 1.

Goldberg, Milton. "The Essential Points of A Nation at Risk." Educational Leadership 41 (March, 1984): 15-16.

Goldman, Louis. "The Hidden Agenda of the Report on Excellence." Educational Leadership 41 (October, 1983): 24-26.

Good, Carter V. Essentials of Educational Research: Methodology and Design. 2nd Edition. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1972.

Good, Carter V., Barr, A. S. and Scates Douglas E. The Methodology of Educational Research. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, Inc., 1941.

Goodlad, John I. A Place Called School: Prospects for the Future. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1984.

_____. Behind the Classroom Door. Belmont, California: Wadsworth Publishing Company, Inc., 1970.

_____. Curriculum Inquiry: The Study of Curriculum Practice. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1979.

_____. Facing the Future: Issues in Education and Schooling. Introduction by Ralph W. Tyler. Edited by Judith S. Golub. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1976.

_____. "Improving Schooling in the 1980's: Toward the Non-Replication of Non-Events." Educational Leadership 40 (April, 1983): 4-7.

_____. School, Curriculum and the Individual. Waltham, Massachusetts: Blaisdell Publishing Company, 1966.

_____. The Changing School Curriculum. New York: The Fund for the Advancement of Education, 1966.

_____. The Dynamics of Educational Change: Toward Responsive Schools. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1975.

_____. What Schools are For. Bloomington, Indiana: Phi Delta Kappa Educational Foundation, 1979.

_____. "What Some Schools and Classrooms Teach." Educational Leadership 40 (April, 1983): 8-19.

Goodlad, John I., O'Toole, John F., Jr. and Tyler, Louise L. Computers and Information Systems in Education. New York: Harcourt, Brace and World, Inc., 1966.

Goodloe, Audrey H. and Rogers, Virginia M. "Simulation Games as Method." Educational Leadership 30 (May, 1973): 730.

Gordon, Jeffrey J. "How To Teach Comprehensive Geography Skills: 'The Wreck of the Edmund Fitzgerald.'" The Social Studies 75 (September/October, 1984): 186-192.

Gorn, Cathy. "Building Interest in Studying History." Magazine of History 1 (April, 1985): 14-15.

Gottschalk, Louis, ed. Generalization in the Writing of History. Chicago, Illinois: The University of Chicago Press, 1963.

_____. Understanding History. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1969.

Gottschalk, Louis, Kluckhorn, Clyde and Angell, Robert. The Use of Personal Documents in History, Anthropology and Sociology. New York: Social Science Research Council, 1965.

Gray, Dennis. "What Became of Paideia (and How Do You Pronounce It?)" Educational Leadership 41 (March, 1984): 56-57.

"Greek Ship Replica To Re-Create Voyage." The Tribune, November 16, 1984, p. AA-4, c. 4.

Greenleaf, Robert. Servant Leadership. New York: Paulist Press, 1977.

Grele, Ronald J., ed. Envelopes of Sound: The Art of Oral History. Chicago, Illinois: Precedent Publishing, Inc., 1985.

Groennings, Sven. "Why Global Perspectives?" NASSP Bulletin 64 (November, 1980): 35-42.

Gross, Richard E. "Social Studies in the United States: Confusion, Restricting, and a Slow Reconstruction." Learning to Live in Society: Toward a World View of Social Studies. Edited by Richard E. Gross and David Dufty. Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1980.

_____. "The Uses of History." Education in the 80's: Social Studies. Edited by Jack Allen. Washington, D.C.: National Educational Association, 1981.

_____. "Training Historical Investigators." Magazine of History 1 (April, 1985): 3.

_____. "What Shall World History Be?" Social Education XLVI (March, 1982): 178-181.

Gross, Richard E. and Dufty, David, eds. Learning to Live in Society: Toward a World View of the Social Studies. Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1980.

Gross, Richard E. and Dynneson, Thomas L. "Regenerating the Social Studies: From Old Dirges to New Directions." Social Education 44 (May, 1980): 370-374.

"Grover Cleveland High School Features Interdisciplinary Program." History-Social Science News II (Fall, 1985): 1, 14.

Guba, Egon G. Toward A Methodology of Naturalistic Inquiry in Educational Evaluation. CSE Monograph Series in Education, No. III. Los Angeles, California: Center for the Study of Evaluation, UCLA, 1978.

Guba, Egon G. and Lincoln, Yvonne S. Effective Evaluation: Improving the Usefulnes of Evaluation Results Through Responsive and Naturalistic Approaches. San Francisco, California: Jossey-Bass, 1981.

Guild, Pat Burke and Garger, Stephen. Marching to Different Drummers. Washington, D.C.: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1985.

Gullette, Margaret Morganroth, ed. The Art and Craft of Teaching. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 1984.

Gunning, Dennis. The Teaching of History. London, England: Croom Helm, 1978.

Gusdorf, Georges. "Past, Present and Future in Interdisciplinary Research." International Social Science Journal 29 (1977): 580-600.

Guthrie, James W. and Wynne, Edward, eds. New Models for American Education. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1971.

Haas, Mary E. and Wylie, Wilson. "The Family Coat of Arms." Social Education 50 (January, 1986): 25-28.

Hagen, Owen A. and Stansberry, Steve T. "Why Inquiry?" Social Studies Strategies: Theory into Practice. Edited by Peter H. Martorella. New York: Harper and Row Publishers, Inc., 1976.

Hahn, Carole L. "The Status of the Social Studies in the Public Schools of the United States: Another Look." Educational Leadership 46 (March, 1985): 220-223.

Handbook for Conducting Future Studies in Education. Bloomington, Indiana: Phi Delta Kapa, 1984.

Handbook on the Legal Rights and Responsibilities of School Personnel and Students in the Areas of Moral and Civic Education and Teaching About Religion. Sacramento, California: Department for the California State Board of Education, 1973.

Handlin, Oscar. Truth in History. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 1979.

Harford, Jane. "Illinois 7th Graders Engage in Interdisciplinary Study: 'Listening to the Past.'" The Core Teacher. Kent, Ohio: Kent State University, Fall, 1984.

Harrison, Benjamin T. "Clio's Obituary: Organization of American Historians Report on the Status of History." The Clearing House 50 (October, 1976): 87-90.

"Has Lady Liberty Towered in New Jersey All This Time?" The Tribune, August 12, 1985, p. A-14, c. 5.

Hass, Glen. Curriculum Planning: A New Approach. 3rd Edition. Boston, Massachusetts: Allyn and Bacon, Inc., 1980.

Havighurst, Robert J. and Dreyer, Philip H., eds. Youth. Seventy-fourth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education. Chicago, Illinois: University of Chicago Press, 1975.

Hawkins, Hugh. "Curricular Reforms in Historical Perspective." Perspectives 24 (January, 1986): 21-22.

Hawley, Robert C. Value Exploration Through Role-Playing. Amherst, Massachusetts: Education Research Associates, 1974.

Heard, Alex. "The Glow of Foxfire." Education Week. December 4, 1985, pp. 8-9, 15.

Hechinger, Fred M. Education Agenda for the 1980's. Bloomington, Indiana: Phi Delta Kappa Educational Foundation, 1981.

Heinrick, Robert, Molenda, Michael and Russell, James D. Instructional Media and the New Technologies of Instruction. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1982.

Heitzmann, William Ray. The Newspaper in the Classroom. Washington, D.C.: National Education Association, 1979.

Henige, David. Oral Historiography. New York: Longman, 1983.

Herbst, Len. "Integration of the Social Sciences: The Challenge." Social Studies Review 23 (Fall, 1983): 67-71.

Herman, Wayne L., Jr. "Needed Research: Scope and Sequence in the Social Studies." Journal of Social Studies Research 4 (Summer, 1980): 51-55.

Hertling, James. "'Coherent Design' Missing In Curriculum Says Bennett in Call for Common Core." Education Week, March 20, 1985, p. 10, c. 1.

Heyerdahl, Thor. Aku-Ahu. Chicago, Illinois: Rand McNally and Company, 1958.

_____. Kon-Tiki. Chicago, Illinois: Rand McNally and Company, 1950.

_____. The Tigris Expedition. Garden City, New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1981.

Hickerson, Jerry and Wild, Paul H. The City: Two Interdisciplinary Units for Junior High or Middle School Classes. Kent, Ohio: National Association for Core Curriculum, Inc., N.D.

Hicks, David and Tounley, Charles, eds. Teaching World Studies. New York: Longman, 1982.

Higham, John. "Herbert Baxter Adams and the Study of Social History." The American Historical Review 89 (December, 1984): 1225-1239.

Hirst, Paul. "The Logic of Curriculum Development." Curriculum Change. Edited by Maurice Galton. Leicester, England: Leicester University Press, 1980.

History, Social Science Framework for California Public Schools Kindergarten Through Grade Twelve. Sacramento, California: California State Department of Education, 1981.

Hockett, Homer Carey. The Critical Method in Historical Research and Writing. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1955.

Holcomb, J. David, et. al. "Integrating Cardiovascular Health Education With an English Curriculum in a Secondary School." Journal of School Health 54 (October, 1984): 339-342.

Honig, Bill. Last Chance For Our Children. Reading, Massachusetts: Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc., 1985.

_____. "The Educational Excellence Movement: Now Comes the Hard Part." Kappan 66 (June, 1985): 675-681.

_____. "The Present State of History Instruction in California's Elementary and Secondary Schools: The Challenge of Curriculum Reform." August 21, 1984 speech.

Hooper, Susan. "Educator Proposes a Global 'Core Curriculum.'" Education Week., November, 1985, p. 8, c. 3.

Hoover, Kenneth H., Learning and Teaching in the Secondary School. Boston, Massachusetts: Allyn and Bacon, Inc., 1972.

Howard, James and Mendenhall, Thomas. Making History Come Alve. Washington, D. C. The Council for Basic Education, 1982.

Huffman, Paul Dennis. "Using Rock Music to Teach History." Magazine of History 1 (April, 1985): 10-11.

Hunkins, Francis P. "A Systematic Model for Curriculum Development." NASSP Bulletin 69 (May, 1985): 23-27.

Hunkins, Francis P., et al. Review of Research in Social Studies Education: 1970-1975. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1977.

Hunt, James G. and Larson, Lars L. Leadership: The Cutting Edge. Carbondale, Illinois: Southern Illinois University Press, 1977.

Hursch, Barbara, Haas, Paul and Moore, Michael. "An Interdisciplinary Model to Implement General Education." The Journal of Higher Education. 54 (January-February, 1983): 42-59.

Hurst, Joe B. "Putting Power Into the Social Studies." The Social Studies 69 (July/August, 1978): 139-142.

Images of Women in Mission. Ramsey, New Jersey: Paulist Press, 1981.

Isham, Mark M. and Mehaffy, George L. "Issues in Social Studies Education: Experimentation in the Social Studies." Social Education 49 (October, 1985): 571-574.

"Interdisciplinary Studies at Simon Perkin's Middle School." The Core Teacher XXXV (Summer, 1985): 4-5.

"Interdisciplinary Study of Seacoast Promoted by Project 'Ashore.'" The Core Teacher XXX (Summer, 1980): 2.

"Interdisciplinary Teaming Brings Positive Results in North Tonawanda, N. Y." The Core Teacher XXXII (Spring, 1982): 2.

Irwin, Victoria. "They'll Pull Out All the Stops to Herald Liberty's 100th Year." The Tribune. March 13, 1986, p. D-10, c-3.

Jackson, John H. and Morgan, Cyril P. Organization Theory: A Macro Perspective for Management. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1982.

Jones, Ken. Simulation: A Handbook for Teachers. New York: Nichols Publishing Company, 1980.

Joyce, Bruce R. Improving America's Schools. New York: Longman, 1986.

_____. "Models for Teaching Thinking." Educational Leadership 42 (May, 1985): 4-7.

_____. New Strategies for Social Education. Chicago, Illinois: Science Research Associates, Inc., 1972.

Joyce, Bruce and Weil, Marsha. Models of Teaching. 2nd Edition. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1980.

Kaplan, Don. Video in the Classroom. White Plains, New York: Knowledge Industry Publications, Inc., 1980.

Keller, Clair W. "Candid Comments from High School History Students." Magazine of History 1 (April, 1985): 6.

Kellington, S. H. and Mitchell, Alison C. "Evaluation of the Scottish Integrated Science Course." The Role of Evaluators in Curriculum Development. Edited by Pinchar Tamir. London, England: Croom Helm, 1985.

Kelly, A. V., ed. Curriculum Content. New York: Harper and Row, Publishers, 1980.

_____. "Ideological Constraints on Curriculum Planning." Curriculum Context. Edited by A. V. Kelly. New York: Harper and Row, Publishers, 1980.

Kemp, Jerrold E. Planning and Producing Audio-Visual Materials. 2nd Edition. Scranton, Pennsylvania: Chandler Publishing Company, 1968.

Kemph, Jeff. "Videodisc Comes to School." Educational Leadership 38 (May, 1981): 646-649.

Kenworthy, Leonard S. Social Studies for the Seventies. 2nd Edition. Lexington, Massachusetts: Xerox College Publishing, 1973.

Kimpston, Richard O. and Anderson, Douglas H. "The Locus of Curriculum Decision Making and Teachers' Perceptions of Their Own Attitutes and Behaviors Toward Curriculum Planning." Journal of Curriculum and Supervision 1 (Winter, 1986): 100-110.

Kincheloe, Joe L. and Staley, George. "Historiography: Making Sense of History." Curriculum Review 24 (March/April, 1985): 80-83.

_____. "Teaching Anthropology: Understanding the Concept of Culture." NASSP Bulletin, February, 1985, pp. 41-44.

King, Donald C. "Foreign Language, International Studies, and Business Ally to Combat our 'Appallingly Parochial' Curriculum." ASCD Curriculum Update, Summer, 1985, pp. 1-8.

Kissock, Craig. Curriculum Planning for Social Studies Teaching. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1981.

Klein, Frances M. "The Way I See It: The Paideia Proposal Isn't the Answer." Educational Leadership 40 (April, 1983): 61.

Knight, Merle M., et. al. Curriculum Materials Analysis System. Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1971.

Koel-Golanty, Renee. "From Departments to Quads, Changing the Structure of the High School." NASSP Bulletin 64 (November, 1980): 103-109.

Koerner, Thomas and Bruce, Carol. "An Interview with Amitai Etzioni - The Real Role of the Nation's Secondary Schools." NASSP Bulletin 65 (October, 1981): 64-74.

Kohlberg, Lawrence. The Meaning and Measurement of Moral Development. Worcester, Massachusetts: Clark University Press, 1981.

_____. The Philosophy of Moral Development: Moral Stages and the Idea of Justice. San Francisco, California: Harper and Row, 1981.

Kohlberg, Lawrence and Levine. Moral Stages: A Current Formulation and a Response to Critics. New York: Karger, 1983.

Kolbe, Kathy. Enigmas. Phoenix, Arizona: Kathy Kolbe Concept, Inc., 1983.

Kondrath, William M. "Styles of Ministerial Leadership." Human Development 6 (Fall, 1985): 30-33.

Kowalski, Theodore J. "Organizational Patterns for Secondary School Curriculum." NASSP Bulletin 65 (March, 1981): 1-8.

Kracht, James B. and Martorella, Peter H. "Simulation and Inquiry Models in Action." Social Studies Strategies: Theory and Practice. Edited by Peter H. Martorella. New York: Harper and Row, Publishers, Inc. 1976.

Kracht, James B. and McGuire, James Patrick. "Developing Social Studies and Language Arts Skills Using Community Resources." Social Education 47 (November/December, 1983): 536-540.

Kueter, Roger A. and Miller, Janeen. Slides. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1981.

La Conte, Ronald T. "Teaching the Future." Educational Leadership 41 (September, 1983): 40-44.

Lankiewicz, Donald. "Magellan's Shopping List: A Lesson in Decision Making." Curriculum Review 24 (November/December, 1985): 84-86.

Larson, David H. "Designing School Curriculum for the Twenty-First Century." NASSP Bulletin 67(September, 1983): 10-14.

Lawrence, C. H. Medieval Monasticism. New York: Longman, 1984.

Lazerson, Marvin. "A Dialogue in Three Parts." Harvard Educational Review 56 (February, 1986): 37-48.

Lee, John R., Ellenwood, Stephen E. and Little, Timothy H. Teaching Social Studies in the Secondary School. New York: The Free Press, 1973.

Leggett, Stanton, ed. Microcomputers Go To School. Chicago, Illinois: Teach'em, Inc., 1984.

Leinwand, Gerald. Teaching of World History. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1978.

Levin, Robert A. "Social Studies on the Firing Line." Education Week, September 5, 1984, p. L26.

Lewis, Arthur J. "Education for the 21st Century." Educational Leadership 41 (September, 1983): 9-10.

Lewis, James, Jr. Achieving Excellence in our Schools. Westbury, New York: J. L. Wilkerson Publishing Company, N.D.

Lewy, Arieh, ed. Handbook of Curriculum Evaluation. New York: Longman, Inc., 1977.

Liberty Centennial Student Campaign Manual. New York: The Statue of Liberty Ellis Island Centennial Commission, 1984.

Lieberman, Ann and Miller, Lynne. Teachers, Their World, and Their Work. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1984.

Lichtman, Allan J. and French, Valerie. Historians and the Living Past. Arlington Heights, Illinois: Harlan Davidson, Inc., 1978.

Lippitt, Gordon L. Visualizing Change. La Jolla, California: University Associates, Inc., 1973.

Littrell, J. Harvey and Bailey, Gerald D. "Eight-Step Model Helps Systematic Curriculum Development." NASSP Bulletin 67 (Septemer, 1983): 1-9.

Lockard, Craig A. "Global History, Modernization and the World-System Approach: A Critique." The History Teacher XIV (August, 1981): 489-515.

Lockwood, Alan L. "A Place for Ethical Reasoning in Social Studies Curriculum." The Social Studies 76 (November/December, 1985): 264-268.

Loewenberg, Peter. Decoding The Past. Berkeley, California: University of California Press, 1985.

London, Herbert I. and Newitt, Jane. "Visions of the Future." Educational Leadership 40 (April, 1983): 48-49.

Long, Sandra M. Using the Census as a Creative Teaching Resource. Bloomington, Indiana: Phi Delta Kappa Educational Foundation, 1982.

Longstreet, Wilma S. "Social Science and the Social Studies: Origins of the Debate." Social Education 49 (May, 1985): 356-359.

Lundgren, Ulf P. "Curriculum From a Global Perspective." Current Thought on Curriculum. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1985.

Lynn, David. "Effective Schools: A Single Curriculum and High Expectations." Basic Education 29 (June, 1985): 1-3.

Macdonald, James B. "The Domain of Curriculum." Journal of Curriculum and Supervision 1 (Spring, 1986): 205-214.

Maeroff, Gene I. School and College: Partnerships in Education. Princeton, New Jersey: Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, 1983.

"Magazines in the Classroom." Pro-Education 2 (December, 1985): 32, 46.

Mager, Robert F. Preparing Instructional Objectives. 2nd Edition. Belmont, California: Pitman Learning, Inc., 1984.

Mahoney, James. Local History: A Guide for Research and Writing. Washington, D.C.: National Education Association, 1981.

Marcus, Sheldon and Joyce. "Utilizing Sociodrama in the Social Studies Curriculum." The Clearing House 5 (February, 1977): 272-273.

Marr, Candice and Harders, Patricia. "Historical Detectives: A History Curriculum for Grades One-Six." Social Studies Review 21 (Winter, 1982): 41-43.

Marsak, Leonard M. The Nature of Historical Inquiry. Huntington, New York: Robert E. Krieger Publishing Company, 1977.

Martin, David. "Ethnocentrism Revisited: Another Look at a Persistent Problem." Social Education 49 (October, 1985): 604-609.

Martorella, Peter H., ed. Social Studies Strategies: Theory Into Practice. New York: Harper and Row Publishers, Inc., 1976.

Marzolf, Marion. "American Studies - Ideas for Media Historians?" Journalism History 5 (Spring, 1978): 1, 13.

"Massachusetts Study Endorses Interdisciplinary Approach." The Core Teacher XXXI (Fall, 1981): 2.

Massialas, Byron G. "Goal of the Philosopher-Citizen: A New Era for Social Studies." The Social Studies 69 (November/December, 1978): 235.

_____. "Inquiry." Today's Education 58 (May, 1969): 40-41.

Mayville, William V. Interdisciplinarity: The Mutable Paradigm. Washington, D.C.: The American Association for Higher Education, 1978.

Meek, Kate and Hayes, Jerry. "Colony Project Interrelates English and Social Studies." The Core Teacher XXXII (Spring, 1982): 3-4.

Meeth, L. Richard. "Interdisciplinary Studies: A Matter of Definition." Change 10 (August, 1978): 10.

Mehaffy, George L., Sitton, Thad and Davis, O. L., Jr. Oral History in the Classroom. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1979.

Mehlinger, Howard D., et. al. Global Studies for American Schools. Washington, D.C.: National Education Association 1980.

Mehlinger, Howard D. and Davis, O.L., Jr. eds. The Social Studies. Part II. Chicago, Illinois: University of Chicago Press, 1981.

Melosh, Barbara. "Museum Exhibits: Breaking the Silence." OAH Newsletter, May, 1985, pp. 23-24.

Melton, Reginald F. Instructional Models for Course Design and Development. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1982.

Metcalf, Fay D. and Downey, Matthew T. Teaching Local History: Trends, Tips, and Resources. Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1977.

Michaelis, John U. "Some Promising Developments in Current Projects." Readings on Social Studies in Secondary Education. Edited by Jonathon C. McLendon. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1966.

Miller, John P. "Atomism, Pragmatism, Holism." Journal of Curriculum and Supervision 1 (Spring, 1986): 175-196.

_____. The Educational Spectrum. New York: Longman, 1983.

Miller, John P. and Seller, Wayne. Curriculum: Perspectives and Practice. New York: Longman, 1985.

Miller, Marjorie C. "On Making Connections." Liberal Education 69 (Summer, 1983): 101-107.

Miller, Page Putnam. Strengthening the Teaching of History in Secondary Levels. Washington, D.C.: National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History, 1985.

Mirga, Tom. "Researchers Urge E.D. Effort to Define 'Common Core.'" Education Week, April 24, 1985, p. 9, c. 1.

Molnar, Alex. "A Report to the Membership on the Survey on Social Issues and School Curriculum." Educational Leadership 40 (April, 1983): 51-54.

Morin, Kathleen Dunley. "The Classroom Teacher and Curriculum Developer: A Sharing Relationship." Improving Teaching. Edited by Karen K. Zumwalt. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1986.

Morrissett, Irving. "Four Futures for Social Studies." Social Education XLVIII (November/December, 1984): 511-516.

_____, ed. Social Studies in the 1980's. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1983.

Morrissett, Irving, Hawke, Sharryl and Superka, Douglas P. "Six Problems for Social Studies Educators." Social Education XLIV (November/December, 1980): 561-569.

Mosston, Murka and Ashworth, Sara. "Toward a Unified Theory of Teaching." Educational Leadership 42 (May, 1985): 31-34.

Muccigrosso, Robert. "Leadership for Excellence." Human Development 6 (Winter, 1985): 7-9.

Muessig, Raymond H., ed. Social Studies Curriculum Improvement. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1978.

Muir, Sharon Pray. "Social Sciencing: Social Studies for Gifted Adolescents." The Clearing House 53 (March, 1980): 323-327.

Myers, Charles B. "Teachers for the Social Studies." Education in the 80's: Social Studies. Edited by Jack Allen. Washington, D.C.: National Education Association, 1981.

McCormack, Patricia. "Made-in-America Education - It's Unique Around the World." The Tribune, August 8, 1985, p. E-3, c. 1.

McCormick, Robert and James, Mary. Curriculum Evaluation in Schools. London, England: Croom Helm, 1983.

McCoy, F. N. Researching and Writing In History. Berkeley, California: University of California Press, 1974.

McCutcheon, Gail. "Curriculum Theory/Curriculum Practice: A Gap or the Grand Canyon?" Current Thought on Curriculum. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1985.

_____. "The Curriculum: Patchwork or Crazy Quilt?" Educational Leadership 36 (November, 1978): 114-116.

McGoldrick, Neale. "History in the Classroom: Drama and Film in Juxtaposition." AHA Perspectives 22 (October, 1984): 14-18.

McGrath, Earl J. "Interdisciplinary Studies: An Integration of Knowledge and Experience." Change 10 (August, 1978): 6-9.

McLendon, Jonathon C., ed. Readings on Social Studies in Secondary Education. New York: The Macmillan Company, Inc., 1966.

McNeil, John D. Curriculum: A Comprehensive Introduction. Boston, Massachusetts: Little, Brown and Company, 1985.

_____. "Evaluating the Curriculum." Curriculum and Instruction. Edited by Henry A. Giroux, Anthony N. Penna and William E. Pinar. Berkeley, California: McCutchan Publishing Corp., 1981.

McNeill, William H. Mythistory and Other Essays. Chicago, Illinois: The University of Chicago Press, 1986.

McNett, Ian. Charting a Course: A Guide to the Excellence Movement in Education. Washington, D. C.: Council for Basic Education, 1984.

Naisbitt, John. Megatrends. New York: Warner Books, 1982.

National Commission on Excellence in Education. A Nation at Risk: The Imperative for Educational Reform. Washington, D.C.: 1983.

Neu, Regina E. "Can An Art Museum Teach Math and History?" Art Education 38 (May, 1985): 19-21.

Neuenschwander, John A. Oral History as a Teaching Approach. Washington, D.C.: National Education Association, 1976.

Neustadt, Richard. "When History Should Lead the Way." U.S. News and World Report, April 7, 1986, p. 68.

Newell, William H. "The Role of Interdisciplinary Studies in the Liberal Education of the 1980's." Liberal Education 69 (Fall, 1983): 245-255.

Newman, Fred M. and Oliver, Donald W. Clarifying Public Controversy: An Approach to Teaching Social Studies. Boston, Massachusetts: Little, Brown and Company, 1970.

Newmann, Fred M. Educational Reform and Social Studies: Implications of Six Reports. Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1985.

Newton, Robert R., S.J. "The High School Curriculum: Search for Unity and Coherence." High School Journal 62 (April, 1979): 287-291.

Nickerson, Raymond S. "Thoughts on Teaching Thinking." Educational Leadership 39 (Ocober, 1981): 21-24.

Nitowski, Eugenia L. "Reconstructing the Tomb of Christ From Archaeological and Literary Sources." Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Notre Dame, 1979.

Norris, Stephen P. "Synthesis of Research on Critical Thinking." Educational Leadership 42 (May, 1985): 40-45.

Ochoa, Anna S. and Strasheim, Lorraine A. "Social Studies and Foreign Languages: Strengthening the Bonds Between Us." Social Education 47 (February, 1983): 123-124.

Offermann, Donald A. "Designing a General Education Curriculum for Today's High School Student." Educational Leadership 41 (March, 1984): 50-54.

O'Hara, Magdalen, O.S.U., ed. The Directory of Women Religious in the United States. Wilmington, Delaware: Michael Glazier, Inc., 1985.

Oliva, Peter F. Developing the Curriculum. Boston, Massachusetts: Little, Brown and Company, 1982.

Oliver, Albert I. Curriculum Improvement: A Guide to Problems, Principles, and Process. 2nd Edition. New York: Harper and Row, 1977.

Oliver, Donald W. and Shaver, James B. Teaching Public Issues in the High School. Boston, Massachusetts: Houghton Mifflin, 1966.

Olson, James C. The Role of Local History. Nashville, Tennessee: American Association for State and Local History, 1965.

Olson, Lynn. "Curriculum Standards Near Approval in California." Education Week, January 16, 1985, p. 9, c. 1.

_____. "Deans Seek Sweeping Reforms for Teaching Corps." Education Week, April 9, 1986, p. 1, c. 1.

_____. "Opinions Clash at Conference to Define History Curriculum." Education Week, September 5, 1984, p. 1, c. 1.

_____. "Social Studies: Amid Criticism, Still in Search of a Clear Rationale." Education Week, November 28, 1984, p. 1, c. 1.

Oppenheim, Samuel A. "The Soviet Semester: An Historical Interdisciplinary Experience." The History Teacher 10 (May, 1977): 373-379.

O'Reilly, Kevin. "Teaching Critical Thinking in High School U.S. History." Social Education 49 (April,1985): 281-284.

Otto, Robert. "The Development of Moral Reasoning in Students." Psychology: A Quarterly Journal of Human Behavior 17 (Summer, 1980): 43-45.

"Pages of History, Tape Reels Complete." The Tribune. October 4, 1974, p. A-15, c. 1.

Parker, Franklin. "Moral Education U.S.A.: Background and Trends." The College Board Review 137 (Fall, 1985): 10-15, 30.

Parker, Walter C. "Community Inquiry." Educational Leadership 42 (May, 1985): 87-88.

Parsegian, Valerie P. "The Teacher as Scholar." Journal of Teacher Education 27 (Winter, 1976): 301.

Partington, Geoffrey. "How Can Currricula Be Analyzed? The Case for History Syllabuses." The History Teacher 18 (February, 1985): 169-188.

_____. The Idea of an Historical Education. Windsor, England: NFER Publishing Company, 1980.

Partner, Nancy F. "Making Up Lost Time: Writing on the Writing of History." Speculum 61 (January, 1986): 90-117.

Passe, Jeff and Passe, Mindy. "Archaeology: A Unit to Promote Thinking Skills." The Social Studies 76 (November/December, 1985): 238-239.

Paul, Richard W. "Critical Thinking Research: A Response to Stephen Norris." Educational Leadership 42 (May, 1985): 46.

Peach, Lucinda. "Supreme Court Docket: Does Religion Belong in the Schools?" Social Education 50 (March, 1986): 166-169.

Pelto, Pertti J. and Muessig, Raymond H. The Study and Teaching of Anthropology. Columbus, Ohio: Charles E. Merrill Publishing Company, 1980.

Penha, James and Azrak, John. The Learning Community. New York: Paulist Press, 1975.

Pierce V. Society of Sisters, 268 U.S. 510, 45 S. CT. 571, 69 L. ED. 1070 (1925).

Piaget, Jean. The Development of Thought: Equilibration of Cognitive Structure. Translated by Arnold Rosin. New York: Viking Press, 1977.

_____. The Origins of Intelligence in Children. Translated by Margaret Cook. New York: International Universities Press, 1952.

Piaget, Jean and Inhelder, Bärbel. The Growth of Logical Thinking from Childhood to Adolescence. Translated by Anne Parsons and Stanley Milgram. New York: Basic Books, 1958.

_____. The Psychology of the Child. Translated by Helen Weaver. New York: Basic Books, 1969.

Piediscalzi, Nicholas and Collie, William E., eds. Teaching About Religion in Public Schools. Niles, Illinois: Argus Communications, 1977.

Platt, Doris. History for Young People: Projects and Activities. Nashville, Tennessee: American Association for State and Local History, 1966.

Plowwan, John. "Watching the Detectives." Teaching History 35 (February, 1983): 6-9.

Plowman, Paul D. Teaching the Gifted and Talented in the Social Studies Classroom. Washington, D.C.: National Education Association, 1980.

Posner, George J. and Rudnitsky, Alan N. Course Design: A Guide to Curriculum Development for Teachers. New York: Longman, 1982.

Potter, Rosemary Lee. Using Television in the Curriculum. Bloomington, Indiana: Phi Delta Kappa Educational Foundation, 1984.

Pottle, Jean L. "Combination to Learning." Teacher 94 (March, 1977): 82, 84, 89.

Powell, Arthur G., Farrar, Eleanor and Cohen, David. The Shopping Mall High School. Boston, Massachusetts: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1985.

"Powerful Pitch for the Humanities: A Scholarly Panel Calls for a Return of Culture to the Curriculum." Time, December 10, 1984, p. 91.

Pratt, David. Curriculum: Design and Development. San Diego, California: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers, 1980.

Provus, Malcolm. Discrepancy Evaluation for Educational Program Improvement and Assessment. Berkeley, California: McCutchan Publishing Corp., 1981.

Pullias, Earl V. "Opportunities for Achievement: Is There a Crisis in American Education?" A Look at Causes, Solutions." NASSP Bulletin 66 (Jnuary, 1982): 1-6.

Ranbom, Sheppard. "Realms of Knowledge: Is There a Common Core?" Education Week, September 5, 1984, p. L24.

Rapp, Ruthi, ed. Teaching Basic Skills in an Interdisciplinary Program. Kent, Ohio: National Association for Core Curriculum, Inc., 1982.

Raths, Louis E., Harmin, Merrill and Simon, Sidney E. Values and Teaching. Columbus, Ohio: Charles E. Merrill Publishing Company, 1966.

Ravitch, Diane. "Excellence in Humanities Teaching." Educational Leadership 41 (October, 1983): 14-15.

_____. "The Precarious State of History in the Schools." American Educator IX (Spring, 1985): 10-17.

Rawitscher, Carol and Childs, Sharon. "Shane is Alive and Well and Living in Texas." English Journal 73 (December, 1984): 62-63.

"Replica Sets Sail." San Diego Union, June 23, 1985, p. A-24, c. 1.

Rhoades, Lynn and Rhoades, George. Teaching with Newspapers: The Living Curriculum. Bloomington, Indiana: Phi Delta Kappa Educational Foundation, 1980.

Richburg, Robert W. "An Inquiry Lesson Plan for American History: Interpreting the Great Seal of the United States." The Social Studies 76 (November/December, 1985), 244-246.

Ridder, Victor L., Jr., ed. A Guide to Religious Ministries for Catholic Men and Women. Mount Vernon, New York: The Catholic News Publishing Company, 1985.

Rivera, Charles R. "Enriching Social Studies With Language Studies." Social Education, February, 1985, p. 91.

Rivers, Wilga M. "A New Curriculum for New Purposes." Foreign Language Annals 18 (February, 1985): 37-43.

Roberts, Arthur D. and Cawelti, Gordon. Redefining General Education in the American High School. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1984.

Roose, Kenneth D. "Observations on Interdisciplinary Work in the Social Studies." Interdisciplinary Relations in the Social Sciences. Edited by Muzafer Sherif and Carolyn Sherif. Chicago, Illinois: Aldine Publishing Company, 1969.

Roselle, Daniel. A Parents' Guide to the Social Studies. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1974.

Rosenzweig, Linda W. Developmental Perspectivies on the Social Studies. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1982.

Roubinek, Darrell L. "Integrating the Curriculum Through the Social Studies." Contemporary Initiatives in Social Studies. Edited by Wentworth Clark and Frederick E. Green. Boca Raton, Florida: Social Issues Resources Series, Inc., 1985.

Saettler, Paul. A History of Instructional Technology. New York: McGraw-Hill, Inc., 1968.

Salholz, Eloise, Weathers, Diane and Bruno, Mary. "A Bully Pulpit for American Education." Newsweek, March 17, 1986, p. 67.

Sanderson, Barbara A. and Crawford, Jack J. Product Development Report No. 19: The Taba Social Studies Curriculum. Palo Alto, California: American Institute for Research in the Behavioral Sciences, 1972.

Saylor, J. Gaylen and Alexander, William M. Planning Curriculum for Schools. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1974.

Schenkat, Randy and Tyser, Kathie. "Are Teachers Ready to Teach Pupils to Think?" Education Week, April 9, 1986, p. 24, c. 1.

Schneider, Edward W. and Bennion, Junius L. Videodiscs. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1981.

Schug, Mark C. and Beery, R., eds. Community Study: Applications and Opportunities. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1984.

Schultz, Fred. Education 85/86. Guilford, Connecticut: The Dushkin Publishing Group, Inc., 1985.

"Science and English Departments Combine Forces at Northmont Junior High School, Clayton, Ohio." The Core Teacher XXIX (Spring, 1979): 2.

Scott, John Anthony. Teaching for a Change. New York: Bantam Books, 1972.

Scriven, Michael. "The Structure of the Social Studies." The Structure of Knowledge and the Curriculum. Edited by G. S. Ford and Lawrence Pugno. Chicago, Illinois: Rand and McNally and Company, 1964.

Seidman, Lawrence I. "Folksongs: Magic in Your Classroom." Social Education 49 (October, 1985): 580-587.

Severin, Tim. The Jason Voyage. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1986.

Shane, Harold G. and Tabler, M. Bernadine. Educating for a New Millennium. Bloomington, Indiana: Phil Delta Kappa Educational Foundation, 1981.

Sherif, Muzafer and Sherif, Carolyn. "Interdisciplinary Co-ordination as a Validity Check: Retrospect and Prospects." Interdisciplinary Relations in the Social Sciences. Edited by Muzafer Sherif and Carolyn Sherif. Chicago, Illinois: Aldine Publishing Company, 1969.

_____. Interdisciplinary Relations in the Social Sciences. Chicago, Illinois: Aldine Publishing Company, 1969.

Short, Edmund C. and Jennings, Thomas J., Jr. "Multidisciplinary: An Alternative Approach to Curriculum Thought." Educational Leadership 33 (May, 1976): 590-594.

Sinaceur, Mohammed Allal. "What is Interdisciplinarity?" International Social Science Journal 29 (1977): 571-579.

Sirotnik, Kenneth A. "Evaluating Computer Courseware." Educational Leadership 42 (April, 1985): 39-42.

Sitton, Thad, Mehaffy, George L. and Davis, O.L., Jr. Oral History: A Guide for Teachers and Others. Austin, Texas: University of Texas Press, 1983.

Sizer, Theodore R. A Review and Comment on the National Reports: Perspectives. Reston, Virginia: National Association of Secondary School Principals, 1983.

_____. Horace's Compromise: The Dilemma of the American High School. Boston, Massachusetts: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1985.

_____. Religion and Public Education. Washington, D.C.: University Press of America, 1967.

Skeel, Dorothy J. "Global Education." Education in the 80's: Social Studies. Edited by Jack Allen. Washington, D.C.: National Education Association, 1981.

Sleed, Joel. "The Lady's Light Led Millions to Ellis Island." The Tribune, July 4, 1985, p. C-1, c. 1.

Smith, Allen. "Promoting Reasoning Skills: An Interdisiplinary Approach." The Social Studies 76 (November/December, 1985): 260-263.

Smith, Paul, ed. The Historian and Film. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1976.

"Social Studies of Science: Society Crosses Disciplinary Lines." Science 198 (November 18, 1977): 706-707.

Some Examples of Noteworthy Practices in California Intermediate and Secondary Schools. Sacramento, California: California State Department of Education, 1978.

Sommerfield, Linda L. "Social Studies Education With a Purpose." The Clearing House 50 (April, 1977): 371-372.

Soulier, J. Steven. Real Objects and Models. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1981.

Sparks, Jerry D. Overhead Projection. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Educational Technology Publications, 1981.

Speiker, Charles A. Curriculum Leaders: Improving Their Influence. Washington, D.C.: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1976.

Squires, David A., Hewitt, William G. and Segan, John K. Effective Schools and Classrooms: A Research-Based Perspective. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1985.

Staayer, John A. and Muessig, Raymond H. The Study and Teaching of Political Science. Columbus, Ohio: Charles E. Merrill Publishing Company, 1980.

Stableski, Joan L. "These Reports on Teaching Progress and Prospects." Change 10 (August, 1978): 2.

Stake, Robert E. Evaluating Educational Programmes: The Need and the Response. Paris, France: Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development, 1976.

_____. Program Evaluation, Particularly Responsive Evaluation. Occasional Paper No. 5. Kalamazoo, Michigan: Evaluation Center of Western Michigan University, 1975.

_____. "The Countenance of Educational Evaluation." Teachers College Record 68 (April, 1967): 523-540.

Stearns, Peter N. "Enlivening the Historical Parade of Kings, Presidents, and Wars." Education Week, October 17, 1984, p. 20, c.1.

_____. "New Standards in the Social Studies." The Social Studies LXXV (January/February, 1984): 5-7.

Steeves, Frank L. and English, Fenwick W. "Curriculum Evaluation." Secondary Curriculum for a Changing World. Columbus, Ohio: Charles E. Merrill, 1978.

Stein, Harry and Beyer, Barry K. "Ivan the Terrible Writes His Resumé." Instructor 92 (October, 1982): 46-50.

Stelles, Arthur W. "Curriculum Planning." ASCD 1983 Yearbook. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1983.

Sterns, Peter N. "New Wines in Historical Bottles." Social Education 49 (May, 1985): 360-362.

Stone, John R. "Archaeology and the Teaching of History." The History and Social Science Teacher 13 (Summer, 1978): 283-288.

Stromberg, Robert B. and Smith, Joan M. "Simulation Technique: Ancient Egyptian Interdisciplinary Unit." The Core Teacher XXXIV (Summer,1984): 5-7.

Stormzand, M. J. and Lewis, Robert H. New Methods in the Social Studies. New York: Farrar and Rinehart, Inc., 1935.

Strickland, Eric V. and Van Cleaf, David W. "Classroom Curators." The Social Studies 76 (March/April, 1985): 80-81.

"Studying U. S. History Through Songs." Social Education 49 (October, 1985): 579-581.

Stufflebeam, Daniel L. Educational Evaluation and Decision Making. Itasca, Illinois: F. E. Peacock, Publisher, 1971.

_____. Evaluation Models. Boston, Massachusetts: Houghton Mifflin, 1983.

Stufflebeam, Daniel L. and Shenkfield, Anthony J. Systematic Evaluation: A Self-Instructional Guide to Theory and Practice. Boston, Massachusetts: Kluwer-Njhoff, 1985.

Superka, Douglas P. and Hawke, Sharryl. Social Roles: A Focus for Social Studies in the 1980's. Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1982.

Superka, Douglas P., Hawke, Sharryl and Morissett, Irving. "The Current and Future Status of the Social Studies." Social Education 44 (May, 1980): 362-369.

Superka, Douglas P. and Morrissett, Irving, eds. Working Papers From Project Span. Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1982.

Surgue, Mary and Sweeney, Jo A. "Inquiry-Teaching Technique." Today's Education 58 (May, 1969): 43-44.

Sutro, Edmund. "Full-Dress Simulation: A Total Learning Experience." Social Education 49 (October, 1985): 628-634.

Sweeney, Jo Ann Cutler and Contreras, Gloria. "Curriculum Improvement: A Sampler of Noteworthy Experience." Social Studies Curriculum Improvement. Edited by Raymond H. Muessig. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1978.

Switzer, Thomas and Voss, Burton. "Integrating the Teaching of Science and Social Studies." School Science and Mathematics LXXXII (October, 1982): 452-462.

Taba, Hilda. Curriculum Development: Theory and Practice. New York: Harcourt, Brace and Jovanovich, 1962.

"Talking Global Ed: An Interview with Dr. Steve Lamy." Global Pages 4 (February/March, 1986): 2.

Talmage, Harriet. "Evaluating the Curriculum: What, Why, and How." NASSP Bulletin 69 (May, 1985): 1-8.

Tamir, Pinchar, ed. The Role of Evaluation in Curriculum Development. London, England: Croom Helm, 1985.

Tanner, Daniel. "The American High School at the Crossroads." Educational Leadership 41 (March, 1984): 4-13.

Tansey, Anne. "The Community's Role in Education." Momentum 15 (December, 1984): 19.

Tansey, P. J. and Unwin, Derick. Simulation and Gaming in Education. London, England: Menthuen Educational Ltd., 1969.

Tashner, John H., ed. Computer Literacy for Teachers: Issues, Questions, and Concerns. Phoenix, Arizona: The Oryx Press, 1984.

Taylor, Andrea Jane Richardson. "Developing Your Own Simulation for Teaching Social Studies." The Clearing House 50 (November, 1976): 104-107.

Taylor, John L. and Walford, Rex. Simulation in the Classroom. Baltimore, Maryland: Penguin Books, 1972.

Thavenet, Dennis J. Family History: Coming Face-To-Face With the Past. Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, 1981.

The Catholic High School: A National Portrait. Washington, D.C.: The National Catholic Educational Association, 1985.

The Current State of Social Studies: A Report of Project Span. Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1982.

"The Essentials Statements." Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies, N.D.

The Future of the Social Studies Curriculum in An Era of Reform: Perspectives from the High School and College. Annandale-on-Hudson, New York: The Bard College Center, 1985.

"The Good Ship Godspeed Off on Historic Journey," The Tribune. May 1, 1985, A-18, c. 1.

The Teaching of Local, California, and Regional History. Los Angeles, California: Office of the Los Angeles County Superintendent of Schools, 1981.

"The Young People's Court." Education Week, January 29, 1986, p. 3, c. 1.

Thesken, Joseph. "80-Year-Old Master Teacher Makes the Classics Come Alive." The Tribune, August 7, 1985, p. B-5, c-1.

Thomas, James L. Nonprint Production for Students, Teachers, and Media Specialists. Littleton, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1982.

Thompson, Gerald Wayne. "Teaching History, Mathematics, and Morality: An Integrated Approach." Social Education 45 (January, 1981): 47-49.

Thorpe, Steve. "Searching for Social Studies Excellence Among the Reports." Social Studies Review 25 (Fall, 1985): 25-34.

Toffler, Alvin. Learning for Tomorrow: The Role of the Future in Education. New York: Vintage Books, 1974.

_____. Previews and Premises. New York: Bantam Books, 1983.

_____. The Third Wave. New York: William Morrall, 1980.

Toplin, Robert Brent. "Teaching the Sixties With Film." Magazine of History 1 (April, 1985): 24-25.

Tosh, John. The Pursuit of History. New York: Longman, 1984.

"Tracking Civilization on Gentrain: Snapshots of Global History." Change 10 (August, 1978): 38-39.

Troutman, Benjamin I. "An Interdisciplinary Approach to Curriculum and Instruction: From Purpose to Method." The Clearing House 50 (January, 1977): 200-201.

Truett, Carol and Gillespie, Lori. Choosing Educational Software. Littleton, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1984.

Trump, J. Lloyd and Miller, Delmar F. Secondary Curriculum Improvement: Meeting Challenges of the Times. 3rd Edition. Boston, Massachusetts: Allyn and Bacon, Inc., 1979.

Tucher, Jan L. and Joyce, William W. Social Studies Teacher Education: Practices, Problems, and Recommendations. Boulder, Colorado: Social Science Education Consortium, Inc., 1979.

Tuchman, Barbara W. Bible and Sword. New York: Funk and Wagnalls, 1956.

_____. Practicing History New York: Ballantine Books, 1981.

Tyler, Ralph W. "Curriculum Development Since 1900." Educational Leadership 38 (May, 1981): 598-601.

_____. Perspectives of Curriculum Evaluation. Chicago, Illinois: Rand McNally, 1967.

_____. "Specific Approaches to Curriculum Development." Curriculum and Instruction. Edited by Henry A. Giroux, Anthony Pena and William E. Pinar. Berkeley, California: McCutchan Publishing Corp., 1981.

_____. "What We've Learned From Past Studies of Teacher Education." Kappan 66 (June, 1985): 682-684.

Unruh, Glenys G. and Unruh, Adolph. Curriculum Development: Problems, Processing, and Progress. Berkeley, California: McCutchan Publishing Corp., 1984.

Vallance, Elizabeth. "Curriculum as a Field of Practice." ASCD 1983 Yearbook. Alexandria, Virginia: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development, 1983.

Van Doren, Charles. "Why A Core Curriculum?" The Harvard Education Letter. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, April, 1985.

Vasche, Gertrude A. Utilizing Television in the Classroom. Menlo Park, California: Pacific Coast Publishers, 1966.

Vedro, James A., O.S.C. Ministries for the Lord. 2nd Edition. Ramsey, New Jersey: Paulist Press, 1981.

Venable, Tom C., ed. Philosophical Foundations of the Curriculum. Chicago, Illinois: Rand McNally and Company, 1967.

Vincent, J. M. Historical Research. New York: Henry Holt and Co., 1911.

Waas, David A. "Area Studies: Making Clio Relevant." Magazine of History 1 (April, 1985): 3-4.

Walizer, Marue. "On the Other Hand." The Harvard Education Letter. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 1985.

Ward, Jean. "Interdisciplinary Research and Journalism Historians." Journalism History 5 (Spring, 1978): 1, 17-19.

Ward, Paul L. Studying History: An Introduction to Methods and Structure. 3rd Edition. Washington, D.C.: American Historical Association, 1985.

Warner, Sam B., Jr. Writing Local History: The Use of Social Statistics. Nashville, Tennessee: American Association for State and Local History, October, 1970.

Warshaw, Thayer S. "Preparing Social Studies Teachers to Teach About Religion." Religion and Pubic Education 13 (Winter, 1986): 45-51.

Watters, Pat. "The Interdisciplinary Umbrella." Change 12 (May-June, 1980): 61-62.

Weber, Max. The Theory of Social and Economic Organization. Talcott Parsons, ed. and trans. New York: The Free Press, 1947.

Wegner, Hart. Teaching With Film. Bloomington, Indiana: Phi Delta Kappa Educational Foundation, 1977.

Wehlage, Gary and Anderson, Eugene M. "Some Trends in the Social Studies Curriculum." Social Studies Strategies: Theory Into Practice. Edited by Peter H. Martorella. New York: Harper and Row Publishers, Inc., 1976.

Weinstein, Joshua. When Religion Comes to School. Washington, D.C.: University Press of America, 1979.

What is Basic Education?: A Model Curriculum. Washington, D.C.: Council for Basic Education, N.D.

Whimbey, Arthur. "Teaching Sequential Thought: The Cognitive-Skills Approach." Kappan 59 (December, 1977).

White, Alvin M., ed. Interdisciplinary Teaching. San Francisco, California: Jossey-Bass, Inc., 1981.

Wiggins, Sam P. "A View of A Place Called School." Educational Leadership 40 (April, 1983): 35-37.

Wildman, Louis. Educational Administration From a Liberal Arts Perspective. Portland, Oregon: Institute for Quality in Human Life, N.D.

Wiles, Jan and Bondi, Joseph C. Curriculum Development: A Guide to Practice. 2nd Edition. Columbus, Ohio: Charles E. Merrill Publishing Company, 1984.

Wilhelm, Fred T. "A Practical Approach to High School Reform." Educational Leadership 41 (March, 1984): 24-25.

Williams, Catherine. The Community as Textbook. Bloomington, Indiana: Phi Delta Kappa Educational Foundation, 1975.

Williams, Dennis A., et. al. "Can The Schools Be Saved?" Newsweek, May 9, 1983, pp. 50-58.

Winks, Robin W., ed. The Historian as Detective. New York: Harper Torchbooks, 1969.

Wolman, M. Gordon. "Interdisciplinary Education: A Continuing Experiment." Science 198 (November 25, 1977): 800-803.

Woodward, Kenneth L. "The Pen vs. The Tape Recorder." Newsweek 84 (August 5, 1974): 75.

Workman, Brooke. "How Do You Vitalize a Curriculum?" NASSP Bulletin 66 (May, 1982): 1-4.

Young, Robert E., ed. Fostering Critical Thinking. San Francisco, California: Jossey-Bass, Inc., Publishers, 1980.

Zabierek, Henry C. "'Profiles in Courage' Won't Include Administrators." Education Week, April 24, 1985, p. 18, c. 1.

Zaslavsky, Claudia. "Bringing the World Into the Math Class." Curriculum Review 24 (January-February, 1985): 62-65.

Zenger, Weldon F. and Zenger, Sharon K. "Planning for Curriculum Development." NASSP Bulletin 68 (April, 1984): 17-23.

PRIVATE CORRESPONDENCE AND PERSONAL COMMUNICATION

Andrango, Pete. Principal. Calvin Christian High, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, January 17, 1985.

Baker, John. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 19, 1985.

Banks, Andy. Horizon Christian School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Beecher, Thomas. Social Studies Department Chairman. Saint Augustine High School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, January 23, 1985.

Boswell, Mrs. James O. Hillsboro, California. Private Correspondence, June 28, 1980.

Bourbeau, Lenae. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 11, 1985.

Brewer, Noel. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 24, 1985.

Bruce, Margaret A. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 19, 1985.

Bucklin, Roert, N. D. San Diego, California. Personal Communication, February 20, 1986.

Bynum, Caroline Walker. University of Washington, Seattle, Washington. Private Correspondence, July 28, 1980.

Canzoneri, Sandy. St. John's Elementary School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Carbone, Pauline. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 10, 1985.

Cassarino, Maureen F. St. Martin's Academy, La Mesa, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Chagnon, Angela M. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 23, 1985.

Clark, Kathleen S. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 19, 1985.

Clarkson, Judith M. Coronado High School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 24, 1985.

Clement, Mary. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 11, 1985.

Collom, John. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 24, 1985.

Connell, Earl W. Marian High School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Corder, Rita. St. Didacus Elementary School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 17, 1985.

Cronin, Patricia. Francis Parker High School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, July 24, 1985.

Curtin, Lisa. Our Lady's School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, October 2, 1985.

Dale, Karen. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 19, 1985.

Damian of the Cross, O.C.D. Salt Lake City, Utah. Private Correspondence, July 11, 1985, July 31, 1985, September 14, 1985 and March 26, 1986.

Daugherty, Carole. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 11, 1985.

DiLorenzo, Carlotta, C.S.J. Academy of Our Lady of Peace Retreat Center, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 16, 1985.

Dougherty, Mary Irene. St. Pius X Elementary School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Durckel, Beverly. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 24, 1985.

Fegley, Rose. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 10, 1985.

Fitch, Philip Q. Chairman, Department of Education, Point Loma College, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, January 15, 1985.

Flannery, Sister Magdaline. St. Didacus Elementary School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 17, 1985.

Gilmour-Bryson, Anne. Montreal, Canada. Private Correspondence, July 4, 1980.

Gish, Laurie T. San Diego Christian Elementary School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Grasso, Aldo, O.S.J. Santa Cruz, California. Private Correspondence, October 31, 1983.

Hageter, Jim. Coronado Unified School District, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 19, 1985.

Hampel, Joyce, C.S.J. Assistant Principal and Dean of Studies, Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, January 31, 1985 and September 16, 1985.

Haney, Pamela J. Sacred Heart Academy, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Hanson-Rowe, Lynn. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 24, 1985.

Hau, Douglas. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 19, 1985.

Herb, Kathleen. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 17, 1985.

Howse, Norma. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 24, 1985.

Humke, Michelle, C.S.J. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 12, 1985.

Hurt, Lynn. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 24, 1985.

Iverson, Bill. Las Palmes Elementary School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Jackson, John P. Colorado Springs, Colorado. Private Correspondence, April 7, 1979.

James, Paul. Instructor. Holtville High School, Holtville, California. Personal Communication, January 18, 1985.

Johnson, Marianne, C.S.J. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 12, 1985.

Kelly, Theresa M. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 10, 1985.

Knoll, Karen. Mt. Empire Jr.-Sr. High School, Julian, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Kracht, Brenda M. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 10, 1985.

Kramer, Lynn. All Hallows Academy, La Jolla, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Leduc, Mary. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 24, 1985.

Legrand, Antoine. Versailles, France. Private Correspondence, November 9, 1980 and December 30, 1980.

Makley, Martha. Our Lady's School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, October 2, 1985.

Maloney, Paul C. Quakertown, Pennsylvania. Private Correspondence, October 10, 1984.

McClung, Kris. Coronado High School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 24, 1985.

McNeil, John D. Professor of Education, University of California at Los Angeles, Los Angeles, California. Personal Communication, January 17, 1985.

Micheli, Philip L. Imperial High School, Imperial, California. Personal Communication, January 12, 1985.

Milburn, R.L.T. London, England: Private Correspondence, April 28, 1981.

Miller, John. Clairemont Christian School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Mitchell, Thomas W. History Department Chairman, The Bishops' School, La Jolla, California. Personal Communication, January 11, 1985.

Monahan, Ann Marie Muzzillo. St. Didacus Elementary School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 17, 1985.

Mother Mary, P.C.C. Aptos, California. Private Correspondence, August 1, 1980.

Mother Mary Frances, P.C.C. Roswell, New Mexico. Private Correspondence, August 27, 1980.

Munana, Charleen, C.S.J. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 10, 1985.

Murphy, Monica, Ph.D. Acting Director, School of Teacher Education. San Diego State University, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, February 1, 1985.

Myers, Adrien. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 19, 1985.

Nagy, Anselm, O. Cist. Irving, Texas. Private Correspondence, July 27, 1979.

Naughton, Sister Maire. St. Didacus Elementary School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 17, 1985.

North, Sally. St. Didacus Elementary School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 17, 1985.

Orareo, Richard. Provincetown, Massachusetts. Private Correspondence, August 9, 1984.

Otterbein, Adam J., C.SS.R. Esopus, New York. Private Correspondence, July 10, 1979.

Pejza, Jack, O.S.A. Principal, Saint Augustine High School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, July 18, 1985.

Pennington, M. Basil, O.C.S.O. Spencer, Massachusetts. Private Correspondence, March 25, 1982.

Peterson, Susan. St. John of the Cross, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Poitras, Geri. Creative and Performing Arts Children's Academy, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Rains, Laura. Mira Mesa Christian School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Ramert, David. History Department Chairman. Francis Parker Upper School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, February 15, 1985.

Ramos, Daniel. Principal, Marian High School, Imperial Beach, California. Personal Communication, July 18, 1985.

Reed, Jay, Ed.D. Education Department Chairman. Azura Pacific University, Azura, California. Personal Communication, January 12, 1985.

Retson, James, Ph.D. Professor of Education. San Diego State University, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, January 12, 1985.

Rigdon, Mary. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 24, 1985.

Rinaldi, Peter M., S.D.B. Rome, Italy. Private Correspondence, March 25, 1979.

Rinnander, John. Dean of Studies, The Bishops' School, La Jolla, California. Personal Communication, July 18, 1985.

Rion, George P. Point Loma High School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, January 15, 1985.

Rodriguez, Virginia. Our Lady's School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, October 2, 1985.

Ryan, Nancy. Vice-Principal, University of San Diego High School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, July 18, 1985.

Sargent, Norah Marie, C.S.J. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 10, 1985.

Sauredo, Gail. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 19, 1985.

Scherer, Lynne A. St. Didacus Elementary School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 17, 1985.

Scherer, Richard. Principal, Our Lady's School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, October 2, 1985.

Schachser, Pam Brown, Ph.D. Chair of Behavioral Studies and Member of Curriculum Development Committee. Marymount Palos Verdes College, Palos Verdes, California. Personal Communication, January 31, 1985.

Shelley, Janet Budge. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, October 31, 1985.

Schultz, David. Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Private Correspondence, December 31, 1984.

Secretary of the Vatican Library Archives. The Vatican, Rome, Italy. Private Correspondence, July 7, 1979.

Simmons, Nora. St. Didacus Elementary School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Skinner, Peter. Santa Barbara, California. Private Correspondence, March 31, 1981.

Slaughter, Sister Marcella. Our Lady's School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, October 2, 1985.

Stegman, Teresa. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 12, 1985.

Stroh, Myron W. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 19, 1985.

Strom, David, Ph.D. Professor of Teacher Education. San Diego State University, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, January 11, 1985.

Sullivan, Joan. Our Lady of Perpetual Help Elementary School, Lakeside, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Sullivan, Neil V. Professor of Education, Long Beach State University, Long Beach, California. Personal Communication, February 27, 1985.

Sweet, Richard. Humanities Area Leader. Valhalla High School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, January 17, 1985.

Thayer, Barbara. Old Mission Montessori School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Treeman, Valerie. St. Kieran's School, El Cajon, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Tucker, Charles J. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 10, 1985.

Wanhl, F.E. Lincolnshire, England. Private Correspondence, April 24, 1981.

Welsh, John. Coronado Middle School, Coronado, California. Personal Communication, September 19, 1985.

White, Sue. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 11, 1985.

Widmer, Donna S. St. Michael's Elementary School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Wiedower, Margaret M. Academy of Our Lady of Peace, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 10, 1985.

Withers, Laura. Blessed Sacrament Elementary School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Wolfe, Kathleen L. Cornerstone Christian School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.

Woody, Jean. St. John of the Cross Elementary School, San Diego, California. Personal Communication, September 18, 1985.